



Whilst this Isle of GREAT BRITTAINE, accepts y^e name,
CANDERS BRITTANIA shall Improve his FAME.



Whilst this Isle of GREAT BRITTAINE, takes y^e name.
CANDERS BRITTANIA shall Improve his FAME.

REMAINES CONCERNING BRITAINNE:

THEIR

Languages.
Names.
Surnames.
Allusions.
Anagrammes.
Armories.
Monies.

Empreses.
Apparell.
Artillarie.
Wise Speeches.
Proverbs.
Poesies.
Epitaphes.

Written by WILLIAM CAMDEN
Esquire, Glarenceux, King of Armes,
Surnamed the LEARNED.

The first Impression, with many rare Antiquities
never before imprinted.

By the industry and care of
JOHN PHILIPOT,
Somerset Herald.

LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Harper, for John Waterfon, and are to be
fold at his shop in Pauls Church-yard, at the signe of
the Crowne, 1636.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

100 N. 5TH ST. NEW YORK

NO. 11119. INTRO.



TO
THE HIGH AND
MIGHTY PRINCE,
CHARLES LODOWICK,

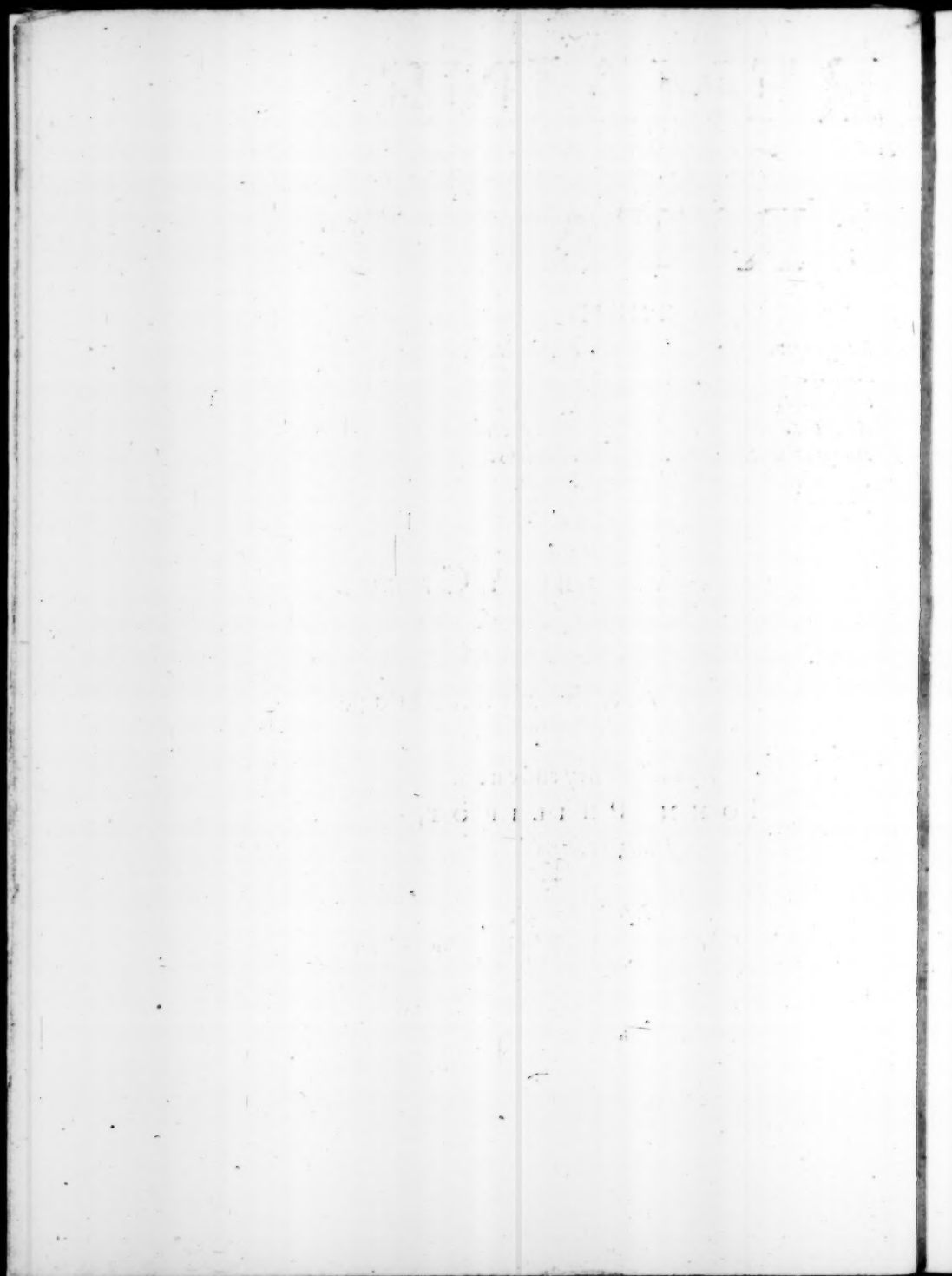
By the Grace of God, Prince Elector,
Arch-Dapifer and Vicar of the Sacred
Empire, Count Palatine of the ancient Princi-
pality of the *Rhene*, Duke of *Bavare*, and
Knight of the most illustrious Order
of the GARTER.

SIR:

I hath pleased your
Highnesse to acknow-
ledge to have received
much contentment in
reading the descripti-
on of Great Britaine, made by *William*

A 3

Cam-






TO
THE HIGH AND
MIGHTY PRINCE,
CHARLES LODOWICK,

By the Grace of God, Prince Elector,
Arch-Dapifer and Vicar of the Sacred
Empire, Count Palatine of the ancient Princi-
pality of the *Rhene*, Duke of *Bavare*, and
Knight of the most illustrious Order
of the GARTER.

SIR:

 **I** hath pleased your
Highnesse to acknow-
ledge to have received
much contentment in
reading the descripti-
on of Great Britaine, made by *William*

A 3

Cam-

The Epistle

Camden Esquire, *Clarenceux*, King
of *Armes*. And this Booke being the
remaynes of that greater worke was
collected by him, and being now
(with some Additions of mine) to be
Printed, it most humbly craves Patro-
nage from your Highnesse. The
Author was worthily admired for his
great Learning, Wisedome, and Ver-
tue, through the Christian world.
And as *Plinie* said to *Vespatian*, *Be-*
nignum etenim est & plenum ingenii
pudoris fateri per quos professeris; it
were a crime most wicked if I should
not acknowledge to have received ma-
ny helpes and much furtherance from
him in the profession and quality
wherein I serve his Majestie. But
while I am mentioning Benefits, I
were worthy of the foulest censure
my selfe, if I should not confesse that
the

Dedictory.

the greatest happinesse that ever hath
or can befall me, was my imploymēt
for the Presentation of the most No-
ble Order of the *Garter*, to your High-
nesse in the Army at *Bockstell*. And
standing thus deeply obliged, I shall
ever pray, that successfull and perpe-
tuall felicity may crowne your High-
nesse, and that in your Princely Cle-
mency you will afford a gracious ac-
ceptance to the humble indeavours
of

Your Highnesse thrice humble
and most faithfull servant,

IO. PHILIPOT,

Somerset Herald.

[illegible]

Abstract of the Proceedings

7041210 90

I
BRITAIN E.

WHeras I have purposed in all this Treatise to confine my selfe within the bounds of this Isle of *Britaine*, it cannot be impertinent, at the very entrance, to say somewhat of *Britaine*, which is the onely subject of all that is to be said, and wel known to be the most flourishing and excellent, most renowned and famous Isle of the whole world: So rich in commodities, so beautifull in situation, soresplendent in all glorie; that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might have been most worthily the onely gemme therein.

For the ayre is most temperate and wholsome, sited in the middest of the temperate Zone, subject to no stormes and tempests as the more Southerne and Northerne are; but stored with infinite delicate fowle. For water, it is walled and garded with the Ocean most commodious for trafficke to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fishfull and navigable rivers, which yeeld safe havens and roads, and furnished with shipping and Sailers, that it may rightly be termed the *Lady of the Sea*. That I may say nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares stored both with fish and fowl, The earth fertile of all kinde of graine, manured with good husbandrie, rich in minerall of coals, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and silver, abundant in pasture, replenished with cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more parks than all *Europe* besides) plentifully

ly wooded, provided with all complete provisions of War, beautified with many populous Cities, faire Borroughs, good Townes, and well-built Villages, strong Munitions, magnificent Pallaces of the Prince, stately houses of the Nobilitie, frequent Hospitals, beautifull Churches, faire Colledges, as well in other places, as in the two Vniuersities, which are comparable to all the rest in Christendome, not onely in antiquitie, but also in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for government Ecclesiasticall and Civil, which is the very soul of a kingdome, I need to say nothing, when as I write to home-borne, and not to strangers.

But to praise *Britaine* according as the dignitie thereof requires, is a matter which may exercise, if not tire the happiest wit furnished with the greatest varietie of learning; and some already have busied their braines and penne herein with no small labour and travell: let therefore these few lines in this behalfe suffice, out of an ancient Writer. *Britaine, thou art a glorious Isle, extolled and renowned among all Nations; the navies of Tharlis cannot be compared to thy shipping bringing in all precious commodities of the world: the Sea is thy wall, and strong fortifications do secure thy Ports: Chivalrie, Clergie, and Merchandize do flourish in thee. The Pisans, Genoveses, and Venetians do bring thee Saphires, Emeralds and Carbuncles from the East: Asia serveth thee with silke and purple, Affrica with Cinamon and Balme, Spaine with Gold, and Germanie with Silver: Thy Weaver Flanders doth drape Cloth for thee of thine owne Wooll; Thy Gascoigne doth send thee Wine: Bucke and Doe are plentifull in thy Forrests: Drovers of Cattell, and Flocks of Sheep are upon thy Hills: All the perfection of the goodliest Land is in thee: Thou hast all the Fowl of the ayre. In plenty of Fish thou dost surpass all Regions. And albeit thou art not stretched out with large limits, yet bordering Nations clothed with thy Fleeces, do wonder at thee for thy blessed plenty. Thy Swords have beene turned into Plough-shares: Peace and Religion flourish in thee; so that thou art a mirrour to all Christian Kingdomes.*

Gascoigne thou
under the
Crown of Eng
land.

Adde

Add hereunto (if you please) these few lines out of a farre more ancient *Panegyrist* in the time of *Constantine* the Great, *O happy Britaine* and more blisfull then all other Regions: *Nature* hath enriched thee with all commodities of heaven and earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor scorching heat in Summer; wherein there is such abundant plenty of Corne, as may suffice both for Bread & Wine: wherein are woods without wilde Beasts, and the Fields without noysome Serpents; but infinite numbers of milch Castell, and Sheep weighed down with rich Fleeces: And that which is most comfortable, long dayes, and lightsome nights.

So that, not without cause, it was accounted one of the fairest and most glorious Plumes in the triumphant Diademe of the Roman Empire, while it was a Province under the same; and was truly called by *Charles* the Great, *The Store-house, and Granary of the whole Western world.*

*Alfredus
Rhivallensis.*

But whereas the said *Panegyrist* falleth into a glad some admiration, how from hence there hath risen gracious Princes, *As good Gods* honoured throughout the whole world: That if ever, as it was lately to our glorious joy evidently, and effectually verified in our late Sovereigne, of most deare, sacred, and ever-glorious memorie *Q. Elizabeth*, the honour of her time, and the mirrour of succeeding ages: so with an assured confidence, we hope it will likewise be proved true in her undoubted and rightfull successour, our dread Lord and Sovereigne. That to his endlesse honour, *Mercy* and *Truth*, *Righteousnesse* and *Peace* may here kisse together; and true *Religion*, with her attendants *Joy*, *Happinessse*, and *Glory*, may here for ever seat themselves under him; in whole person the two mighty kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland* hitherto severed, are now conjoyned, and begin to close together into one, in their most ancient name of *Britaine.*

If any would undertake the honour and precedence of *Britaine* before other Realmes in serious manner (for here I protest once for all, I will passe over each thing lightly & slightly) a world of matter at the first view would present

*This Moore in
the Decellation
Parl. 43. Ed 3.*

Ciwopales,

*Term. Hilarius
33. Edv. 3.*

*Charisma of
Doctlor Tooker.*

it selfe unto him. As that the true Christian Religion was planted here most anciently by *Joseph of Arimathea*, *Simon Zelotes*, *Aristobulus*, yea by *Saint Peter*, and *Saint Paul*, as may be proved by *Dorotheus*, *Theodoretus*, *Sophronius*, and before the yeare of Christ 200. it was propagated, as *Tertullian* writes to places of Britaine inaccessible to the Romans, whither the Romans never reached, which cannot be understood but of that part which was after called Scotland. The kingdomes also are most ancient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiours, in no vassallage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute, than in most other kingdomes, their territories very large; for the Kings of England, beside Ireland, have commanded from the Isles of *Orkenay*, to the *Pyrene Mountains*, and are *de jure*, Kings of all France by descent. The Kings of Scotland, beside the ample realme of Scotland commands the 300. Western Isles, the 30. of *Orkeney* and *Schetland*. Also, which was accounted a speciall note of majesty in former ages, the Kings of England, with them of France, *Jernsalem*, *Naples*, and afterward Scotland, were anciently the onely anointed Kings of Christendome: which manner began among the Jews, was recontinued at length by the Christian Emperours of *Constantinople*, with this word at the anointing, *Ἰσὶ ἀγίοις*, that is, *Be holy*, and *Ἰσὶ ἀξίοις*, *Be worthie*; and from thence was that sacred ceremonie brought to us and the other kingdomes. In respect whereof our Kings are capable of spirituall jurisdiction, according to that of our Law, *Reges sacro oleo uncti sunt spiritualis jurisdictionis capaces.*]

As for that admirable gift hereditary to the anointed Princes of this Realme, in curing the Kings Evil, I referre you to the learned Discourse thereof lately written. Neither would it be forgotten, that England in the opinion of the Popes (when they swaid the world and their authoritie was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall Division, two large Provinces, which had their severall *Legati nati*, whereas France, had scanty one,

one : That *Scotland* was by them accounted an exempt kingdome, and a Peculiar properly appertaining to the *Roman Chappell*. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honour, when all Christianity in the Councell of *Constance* was divided into Nations, *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principal and no subalterne. As also, that in times past, the Emperour was accounted *Major filius Ecclesie*, the King of *France*, *Filius Minor*, and the King of *England* *Filius Tertius*, and *Adoptivus*. And so in generall Councels, as the King of *France* had place next the Emperour on the right hand, so the King of *England* on the left; & the Kings of *Scotland*, as appeareth in an ancient Roman Provinciall, had next place before *Cassile*. And howsoever the Spaniard since *Charles* the 5. time challengeth the premier place in regard of the largenesse of his dominions : Pope *Julius* the second gave sentence for *England* before *Spaine* in the time of King *Henry* the seventh.]

The Archbishops of *Canterbury*, who were anciently stiled *Archbishops of Britaine*, were adjudged by the Popes, *tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi*, & they had their place in all generall Councels, at the Popes right foot. The Title also of *Defensor fidei*, is as honourable, and more justly conferred upon the King of *England*, than, either *Christianissimus* upon the French, or *Catholicus* upon the Spaniard. Neither is it to be omitted, which is so often recorded in our Histories, when *Brithwald* the Monke, not long before the Conquest busied his braine much about the succession of the Crowne, because the bloud Royall was almost extinguished, he had a strange vision, and heard a voyce, which forbade him to be inquisitive of such matters, resounding in his eares. *The kingdome of England is Gods own kingdome, and for it God himself will provide.* But these and such like are more fit for a graver Treatise than this. I will performe that I promised, in handling nothing seriously, and therefore I will bring you in some Poets, to speake in this behalfe for me, and will begin with old *Alfred* of *Beverlie*, who made this for *Britaine* in generall,

which you must not reade with a censorious eye; for it is, as the rest I will cite, of the middle age, having heretofore used all of more ancient & better times in another worke, But thus said he of *Britaine*,

*Insula pradiues qua toto vix eget orbe,
Et cuius totus indiget orbis ope.
Insula pradiues, cuius miretur, & optet,
Delicias Salomon, Octavianus opes.*

For Scotland the North part of *Britaine*, one lately in a farre higher strain, and more Poetically, sung these:

Buchanani.

*Quis tibi frugifera memorabis iugera gleba,
Aut aris gravidos, & plumbi pondere sulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq; rigentes,
Deq; metalliferis manantia flumina venis:
Quaq; beant alias communia commoda gentes?*

For Wales on the West side of *Britaine* an old riming Poet sung thus:

*Terra, fecunda, fructibus, & carnibus, & piscibus,
Domesticis, Silvestribus, Bobus, Equis, & Ovibus.
Lata cuncta seminibus, culmis, spicis, graminibus,
Arvis, pratis, pecoribus, herbis gaudet & floribus,
Fluminibus, & fontibus, convallibus, & montibus.
Convalles pastum proferunt, Montes metalla conserunt,
Carbo sub terra cortice, crescit viror in vertice.
Calcem per artis regulus, prabet ad tecta tegulus.
Epularum materia, mel, lac, & lactificinia,
Mulsum, medo, cervisia, abundat in hac patria:
Et quicquid vite congruit, ubertim terra tribuit.
Sed ut de tantis dotibus, multa concludam brevibus,
Stat hac in orbis angulo, ac si Deus à seculo
Hanc daret promptuarium cunctorum salutarium.*

But for England an old Epigrammatist made these with a *Prosopopœia* of Nature, the indulgent mother to England, which doth comprite as much as the best wits can now conceive in that behalfe.

*Hil debetius Bi-
shop of Main.*

*Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secunda quietem,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.*

*Tu nimis nec stricta gelu, nec sydere servens,
Clementicælo, temperieq; places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varioq; favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis:
Seposuit potiora tibi, matremque professa
Insula sis sælix, plenâq; pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxu, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniet, vel alimude tibi.*

Accordingly it is written in the Black book of the Exchequer, that our Ancestors termed *England* a Store-houle of Treasure, and a Paradise of Pleasure, in this verse;

Divitiisq; sinum, deliciisq; larem.

So that not without cause Pope *Innocentius* the 4. most *Matth. Parv.* willingly, and especially desired to see *Divitias Londini, & delicias Westmonasterii.* And would often say, *That England was a Paradise or garden of pleasure, a pit which could never be drawn drie, and where much was, much might be had.*]

And accordingly in that age these verses were written in praise of *England*:

*Anglia dulce solum, quod non aliena recensq;
Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit:
Qua nihil à Gallis, sed Gallia mutat à te,
Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.*

Merry *Michael* the Cornish Poet piped this upon his Otten pipe for merry *England*, but with a mocking compassion of *Normandy*, when the *French* usurped in the time of King *John*.

*Nobilis Anglia, pocula, prandia, donas & era.
Terra juvenilis & sociabilis, agmine plena.
Omnibus utilis Anglia fertilis est, & amana:
Sed miserabilis & lachrimabilis absq; caterva,
Nenstria debilis, & modo flebilis est, quia serva.*

I know not whether these of *Henry* of *Huntington* though more ancient, are worthy to be remembered:

*Anglia terrarum decus, & flos finitimarum,
Est contenta sui fertilitate boni.
Externas gentes consumptis rebus egentes,
Cum fames ladit, recreat & reficit.*

Com-

*Commoda terra satia, miranda fertilitatis,
Prosperitate viget, cum bona pacis habet.*

Old Robert of Glocester in the time of King Henrie the 3. honoured his countrey with these his best English rimes, which I doubt not but some (although most now are of the new cut) will give the reading.

*England is a well good Land; in the stead best
Set in the one end of the world, and reigneth west.
The Sea goeth him all about, he stints as an yle,
Of foes it need the lesse doubt: but it be through gile
Of folke of the self land, as me hath I sey while
From South to North it is long, eight hundred mile,
And two hundred mile broad from East to West to wend
Amid the land as it might be: and not as in the one end,
Plentie men may in England of all good see,
But folke it aguls, other yeares the worse and worse be.
For England is full enough of fruite and of treene,
Of Woods and of Parks that joy it is to seene.*

Have patience also to reade that which followeth in him of some cities in this Realme:

*In the countrey of Canterbury, most plenty of Fish is,
And most chase of wilde beafts, about Salisbury I wis.
And London sh ps most, and wine at Winchester.
At Hartford sheep and oxen: and fruite at Worcester.
Soape about Coventry: and yron at Glocester.
Metall lead, and tinne in the countrey of Exeter.
Eborwike of fairest wood: Lincolne of fairest men.
Cambridge and Huntington most plenty of deepe venne.
Elie of fairest place: of fairest sight Rochester.*

Farre short was he that would comprite the excellencies of England in this one verse:

*Montes, Fontes, Pontes, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.
Mountains, Fountains, Bridges, Churches, women & wooll
Although in these it surpasseth. But to conclude this, most
truly our Lucan singeth of this our countrey.*

Sam Daniel.

*The fairest land, that from her thrusts the rest,
As if she car'd not for the world beside,
A world within her selfe with wonders blest.*

The



The inhabitants of Britaine.



AS all the Regions with the whole worlds frame, and all therein was created by the Almighty, for his last and most perfect worke, that goodly, upright, provident, subtle, wittie, and reasonable creature, which the Greeks call *Ἀνθρωπος*, for his upright look; the Latines *Homo*, for that he was made of *Mold*; and we with the Germans, call man a principall part, the minde, being the very image of God, and a pettie world within himself: so he assigned in his divine providence, this so happy and worthy a region to men of answerable worth, if not surpassing, yet equal-ling the most excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of minde, lineaments of body, and their deportment both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into this discourse, I could very easily shew.

But overpassing their naturall inclination by heavenly influence, answerable to the disposition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittary*; & *Jupiter*, with *Mars* dominators for this North west part of the world, which maketh them impatient of servitude, lovers of liberty, martiall and couragious: I will onely in particular note somewhat, and that summarily of the Britaines, Scottish, and English, the three principall Inhabitants.

The Britains, the most ancient people of this Isle anciently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowesse is renowned both in Latine and Greeke monuments, and may appeare in these two points which I will here onely note. First, that the most puissant Roman for-
ces,

Plinius.

Notitia pro-
vinciarum.

Pict Britains.

Welsb Britans.

ces, when they were at the highest, could not gain of them being but then a halfe-naked people, in thirty whole yeares the countries from the Thames to *Striviling*. And when they had gained them, and brought them into forme of a Province, they found them to warlike a people, that the Romans levied as many Cohorts, companies, and ensignes of Britains from hence for the service of *Armenia, Egypt, Illyricum*, their frontire Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatsoever. As for those Britains which were farther North, and after as is most probable, called *Pictes* (for that they still painted themselves when the Southerne parts were brought to civilitie) they not onely most courageously defended their libertie, but offended the Romans with continuall and most dangerous incursions.]

The other remainder of the Britains, which retired themselves to the West parts, now called *Wales*, with like honour of fortitude, for many hundred yeares repelled the yoke both of the English and Norman slavery. In which time how warlike they were, I wil use no other testimony than that of King *Hen.* the second, in his letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of Constantinople: *The Welsh Nation is so adventurous that they dare encounter naked with armed men, ready to spend their blood for their countrey, and pawne their life for praise.* How active, and serviceable they were when King *Rich. Cœur-de-lion* lead an army of them into *France*, have this testimony of *William Britto* (who then lived) in his fifth book of *Philippeidos*.

*Protinus extremis Anglorum finibus agmen
Wallorum immensum numero vocat, ut nemorosa
Per loca discurrant, ferroq; igniq; furore
Innato, nostri vastent confinia regni.*

*Gens Wallensis habet hoc naturale per omnes
Indigenas, primis proprium quod servat ab annis.
Pro domibus sylvas, bellum pro pace frequentat,
Iraisci facili, agilis per devia cursu,
Nec soleis plantas, caligis nec crura gravantur,*

Frigus

*Frigus docta pati, nulli cessura labori.
 Vestis brevi, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
 Nec munit thorace latns, nec casside frontem,
 Sola gerens, hosti cadem quibus inferat, arma,
 Clavam cum jaculo, venabula, gesa, bipennem,
 Arcum cum pharetris, nodosq; tela, vel hastam
 Assiduis gaudens pradis, susq; cruore.*

How afterward in processe of time they conformed themselves to all civilitie, and the reason thereof, appeareth by these lines of a Poet then flourishing.

*Mores antiqui Britonum jam ex convulso Saxonum
 Commutantur in melius, ut patet ex his clariis.
 Hortos & agros excolunt, ad oppida se conferunt,
 Et loricati equitant, & calceati peditant,
 Urbane se reficiunt, & sub tapetis dormiunt
 Ut judicentur Anglici, nunc potius quam Wallici.
 Hujus si queratur ratio, quietius quam solito
 Cur illi vivant hodie, in causa sunt divitiae,
 Quas cito gens hac perderet, si passim nunc confugeret.
 Timor damni hos retrahit, nam nil habens nil metuit.
 Et ut dixit Satyricus: Cantat portator vacuus
 Coram latrone tutior, quam phaleratus ditior.*

And since they were admitted to the Imperiall Crowne of England, they have, to their just praise, performed all parts of dutifull loyalty and allegiance most faithfully thereunto; plentifully yeelding Martiall Captains, judicious Civilians, skilfull common Lawyers, learned Divines, complete Courtiers, and adventrous Souldiers. In which commendations their cousins the Cornishmen do participate proportionally, although they were sooner brought under the English command.

Great also is the glorie of those Britains, which in most doleful time of the English invasion, withdrew themselves into the Wells parts of *Gallia*, then called *Armorica*: For they not only seated themselves there, maugre the Romans (then indeed low, and neare setting) and the French: but also imposed their name to the Countrey, held and defended

*Armorican or
 French Britains.*

fended the same against the French, untill in our Granfathers memory, it was united to *France*, by the sacred bonds of matrimonie.]

Scottishmen.

Ed. lib. 1.

Next after the Britains, the Scottish men coming out of *Ireland*, planted themselves in this Isle on the North side of *Cluid*, partly by force, partly by favour of the Pictes, with whom a long time they annoyed the Southern parts, but after many bloody battels amongst themselves, the Scottishmen subdued them, and established a kingdome in those parts, which with manlike courage and warlike prowesse, they have not onely maintained at home, but also have purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge they have seldome atchieved any honourable acts without Scottish hands, who therefore are deservedly to participate the glory with them. As also divers parts of *France*, *Germany*, and *Switzerland*, cannot but confesse, that they owe to the Scottish Nation, the propagation of good letters, and Christian Religion amongst them.

Englishmen.

See afterward
in Language.

After the Scottishmen, the Angles, Englishmen or Saxons, by Gods wonderfull providence were transplanted hither out of *Germany*. A people composed of the valiant *Angles*, *Jutes*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Intland*, *Holfsten*, and the sea coasts along to the river *Rhene*, who in short time subduing the Britaines, and driving them into the mountainous Westerne parts, made themselves by a most complete conquest, absolute Lords of all the better soyle thereof, as farre as *Orkeney*. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English tongue reacheth so farre along the East coast, unto the farthest parts of *Scotland*, and the people thereof are called by the *Highland-men*, which are the true Scots, by no other name then *Saxons*, by which they also call us the English.

This warlike, victorious, stiffe, stout, and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken root here about one hundred and sixtie yeares, and spread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildnes of the
soyle

foyle and sweet aire, was prepared in fulnesse of time for the first spirituall blessing of God, I meane our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mysticall body by holy Baptisme. Which *Beda* our Ecclesiasticall Historian recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will give it the reading. *Gregory* the Great Bishop of *Rome*, on a time saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the market at *Rome*, and demanded from whence they were; answer was made him out of the Isle of *Britan*. Then asked he againe, whether they were Christians or no? they said no. *Alas for pittie* said *Gregory*, *that the foule fiend should be Lord of such faire folks; and that they which carry such grace in their countenances, should be void of grace in their hearts.* Then he would know of them by what name their Nation was called, and they told him *Anglesmen*, *And justly be they so called* (quoth he) *for they have Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made coheires with the Angels in heaven.*

Since which time, they made such happie progresse in the Christian profession both of faith and works, that if I should but enter into consideration thereof, I should be over-whelmed with maine tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof, do every where at home present themselves to your view, erected in former times (and no small number in our age, although few men note them) not for affectation of fame, or ostentation of wealth, but to the glory of God, increase of faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, the world can testifie that foure Englishmen have converted to Christianitie, eight Nations of *Europe*. *Winfred* alias *Boniface*, the *Den*-*shire*-man converted the German *Saxons*, *Franconians*, *Hessians*, and *Thuringians*: *Willebrod* the *Northerne* man, the *Frisians* and *Hollanders*. *Nicholas Brakespeare* of *Middlesex*, who was afterward called Pope *Hadrian*, the *Norwegians*, and not long since, *Thomas* of *Walden* of *Essex*, the *Lithuanians*. Neither will I here note which strangers have noted, that *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for sanctitie, then any Christian Nation whatsoever.]

Merton Col-
ledge,

It doth also redound to the eternall honour of *England*, that our countrimen have twice beene Schoolmasters to *France*. First when they taught the *Gauls* the discipline of the *Druides*; and after, when they and the Scottisshmen first taught the French the liberal Arts, and perswaded *Carolus Magnus* to found the Vniversitie of *Paris*. They also brought into *France* the best laws which the Parliament of *Paris* and *Burdeaux* have now in use. They at the lowest ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in Philosophie, and Divinitie: for that I may not particulate of *Alexander of Hales*, the *Irrefragable Doctor*, Schoolmaster to the *Angelique Doctor Thomas Aquinas*, one Colledge in *Oxford* brought forth in one age thole foure lights of learning: *Scotus* the *Subtile*, *Bradwardine* the *Profound*, *Okham* the *Invincible*, and *Burley* the *Perspicuous*, and as some say, *Baconthorpe* the *Resolute*; which Titles they had by the common consent of the judiciall and learned of that and the succeeding ages.]

Yet their militarie glory hath surpassed all, for they have terrified the whole world with their Armes in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, *Spaine*, *Cicill*, and *India*.

They have traversed with most happy victories both *France* and *Scotland*, brought away their Kings captives, conquered *Ireland*, and the Isle of *Cypres*, which King *Richard* the first gave frankly to *Gwie* of *Lusignian*: and lately with a maidens hand, mated the mightiest Monarch in his owne Countries. They beside many other notable discoveries, twise compassed the whole globe of the earth with admirable successe, which the Spaniards have yet but once performed. Good Lord, how spaciouly might a learned pen walke in this argument?

But lest I should seeme over prodigall in the praise of my countrimen, I will onely present you with some few verses in this behalfe, and first this Latine Rythme of the middle time in praise of the English Nation, with some close cautions. Its quilted as it were out of shreds of divers Poets, such as Scholars do call a *Cento*.

Quo

*Quo versu Anglorum possim describere gentem,
Sæpe mihi dubiam traxit sententia mentem.*

Sunt in amicitia percusso federe veri.

*Major at est virtus, quàm quarere, parva tueri.
Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validiq; duellis.*

Aspera sed positis mitescant secula bellis.

Sunt nitidi, culti, florent virtutis amore,

Sed nihil est virtus, nisi cum pietatis honore.

Quid sit avaritia pestis gens Anglica nescit.

Crescit amor dandi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.

Ætas prima studet, dare largè, dando virescit.

Vas nisi syncerum quodcumq; infundis acefcit.

Laurior est illis cum mensa diuine cultus.

Accedunt hilares semper super omnia vultus.

Non ibi Damas pauper dicit Melybæo,

In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lyæo.

Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,

Sic norunt quàm sit dulcis mixtura bonorum.

Anglorum cur est gens quævis inuida genti?

Summa petit livor, persflant altissima venti.

And for the Scottish Nation this of their own Poet:

Illæ phætratis est propria gloria Scotis,

Cingere venatu saltus, superare natando

Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora & æstus:

Nec fossa & muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,

Et spreta incolumem vita defendere famam,

Pollititi servare fidem, sanctumq; vereri

Numen amicitie, mores non minus amare.

The merry free and franke disposition of the old English was thus described by *Alfred of Beverly*.

Anglia plena joci, gens libera & apta jocari:

Libera gens cui libera mens & libera lingua,

Sed lingua melior, liberiorq; manus.

The desire of knowledge in the English, the contempt thereof in the French Britons, and the swelling pride of Normans was thus rimed on in that time:

Scire Anglis sitis est, sitis est nescire Britannis,

Fasium

Fastus Normannis crescit crescentibus annis.

Pope *Engenius* the 4. said, that the English men were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other Nations, were it not for their wavering and unseetled lightnesse. *Policraticon.*

The sweet that the Pope sucked hence a long time so easily, gave occasion to their successors, to suck England almost dry with extorting from the Clergie, and imposing such burdens upon them: that *Adam Murymuth* called Englishmen, *The Popes Asses*, willing to beare all burdens whatsoever. In this respect another Pope playing upon people at his pleasure, said that the Italians were *Volatilis cæli*, the French and Spaniards *Pisces aquoris*, the English and Germans, *Pecora campi*.

Salt and sharpe was he which said, French and English do not reade as they write. Flemmings and Germans do not sing as they prick. Spaniards and Italians do not meane as they speake.

The hypercriticall controller of Poets, *Julius Scaliger* doth so severely censure Nations, that he seemed to sit in the chaire of the scornfull, and therefore I will omit him and his censures, lest I might seeme to approve them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth, *The Germans are warlike, plaine meaning and liberall, the Italians proud, vindicative and witty, the French well made, intemperate, and heady, the Spaniard disdainers, advised, pilling, and polling, Englishmen stirring, trading, busie, and painfull.*

The Frenchmen are not altogether untrue and unfavorable to England in this their proverbiall speech, *England is the paradise of women, the purgatory of servants, and the hell of horses.*

Lewes Regius or *Le Roy* in his vicissitudes observeth that the Spaniards commonly are haughtie, the Moores disloyall, the Greeks warie, the Italians advised, the French hardie, the French and Scots lustie and stout.

But most true this may seeme which runneth current every

every where. *The Bridges of Poleland, the Devotion of Italians, the Fasts of Germans, the Monks of Boeme, the Nunnes of Snaben, the religion of Pruze, the Constancy of the French, the impatience of the Spaniard, the new Guise of the English, are sutable, like unto like.*

A certaine Italian in his censuring humour noteth, that such is the humour of the Englishman, the more charge and authority he hath, the more matters he covets to thrust himselfe into, albeit impertinent to him, to make himselfe esteemed above that he is, and whatsoever he enterpriseth either for favour or displeasure, he maintaineth by right or wrong.

The Welshmen our neighbours, or rather our incorporate countrimen, both by approved allegiance and law, in their British old book of Triplicities write: *As Welsh-men do love fire, salt and drinke: the Frenchmen, women, weapons, horses: so Englishmen, do especially like good cheere, lands and traffick.* This good cheare causeth the Germans to recharge us with gluttony when we charge them with drunkenness, which as we received from the Danes, so we first *P. I. v. m.* taught the French all their Kitchen-skill, and furnishing their Tables.

And in the same place, *The Welsh are liberall, the French courteous, the English confident.*

Doctor Bowd shall end these matters, who painted for an English man, a proper fellow naked, with a paire of Tailers sheares in one hand, and a peece of cloth on his arme, with these rimes: how truly and aptly I referre to each mans particular consideration.

*I am an Englishman, and naked I stand here,
Musing in my minde, what garment I shall weare,
For now I will weare this, and now I will weare that,
Now I will weare I cannot tell what:
All new fashions be pleasant to mee,
I will have them whether I thrive or thee:
Now I am a frisker, all men on me looke,
What should I do but set cocke on the hoope?*

D What

What do I care, if all the world me faile,
 I will have a garment reach to my taile;
 Then am I a minion, for I weare the new guise,
 The next yeare after I hope to be wise:
 Not onely in wearing my gorgeous aray,
 For I will go to learning a whole Summers day;
 I will learne Latine, Hebrew, Greeke, and French,
 And I will learne Dutch sitting on my bench.
 I do feare no man, all men feareth me,
 I overcome my adversaries by land and by sea:
 I had no peere, if to my selfe I were true,
 Because I am not so, divers times do I rue.
 Yet I lacke nothing, I have all things at will,
 If I were wise and would hold my selfe still,
 And meddle with no matters but to me pertaining,
 But ever to be true to God and my King.
 But I have such matters rowling in my passe,
 That I will and do I cannot tell what.
 No man shall let me, but I will have my minde,
 And to father, mother, and friend Ile be unkinde:
 I will follow mine owne minde and mine old trade,
 Who shall let me? the devils nailes are unparde,
 Yet above all things new fashions I love well,
 And to weare them my thrift I will sell,
 In all this world I shall have but a time,
 Hold the cup good fellow, here is thine and mine.

The



Languages. ●

From the people we will now proceed to the Languages. Here would Scholars shew you the first confusion of Languages out of *Moses*, that the gods had their peculiar tongue out of *Homer*, that brute beasts, birds, and fishes, had their owne proper languages out of *Clemens Alexandrinus*. They would teach you out of *Euphorus*, that there were but two and fiftie tongues in the world, because so many soules out of *Jacob* descended into *Egypt*; and out of *Arnobius*, *In Psal. 104.* that there were seventy two. Albeit *Timosithenes* reporteth that in *Dioscurias* a mart Towne of *Colchis*, there traficked three hundred Nations of divers languages: And howsoever our *Indian* or *American* discoverers say, that in every fourescore mile in *America*, and in every valley almost of *Peru* you shall finde a new language. Neither would they omit the Island where the people have cloven tongues out of the fabulous Narrations of *Diodorus Siculus*: yea, they would lash out of the *Utopian* language with

Uolvola Barchin hemam, la, latvola drame pagloni.
 Whenas it is a greater glory now to be a *Linguist*, then a *Realist*. They would moreover discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word.

First, the British tongue or Welsh (as we now call it) *Britannia Cam-*
 was in use onely in this Island, having great affinitie with *acni.*
 the old *Galliqua* of *Gaulle*, now *France*, from whence the first inhabitants in all probability came hither. Afterward the *Latin* was taken up when it was brought into the form

Latine to be
in the Roman
Provinces.

of a Province, by little and little. First, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where he reporteth that *Julius Agricola* Governour here for the *Romans*, preferred the *Britains*, as able to do more by wit, then the *Gauls* by study: *Ut qui (saith he) modo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor & frequens toga.* Then when *Roman Colonies* were here planted, and the people ruled by *Roman laws*, written in the *Latin tongue*: but especially after that all born in the *Roman Provinces* were enfranchised Citizens of *Rome* by *Adrian* the Emperour, as *S. Chrysost.* writeth; or rather by *Marcus Antoninus*, as *Aurel. Victor* reporteth. Then the world accounted themselves all one Nation, and sung, *ſam cuncti gens una ſumus.* As *Rutilius* to *Romes* praile:

*Deniq; offers vultis proprii consortia juris,
Vrbem feciſti, quod prius orbis erat.*

Hence it is that ſo many *Latine words* remaine in the *French*, *Spaniſh*, and other tongues, as alſo from the *Popes* praſtiſe, who impoſed the *Latine tongue* in the divine Service, as a token of ſubjection to the *Romane Sea*.

Notwithſtanding in this Iſle the *Britiſh* overgrew the *Latine*, and continueth yet in *Wales*, and ſome villages of *Cornwall* intermingled with *Provinciall Latine*, being very ſignificative, copious, and pleaſantly running upon agnominations, although harſh in aspirations. After the *Irish* tongue was brought into the *Northweſt parts* of the Iſle, out of *Ireland* by the ancient *Scottiſh* men, and there yet remaineth. Laſtly, the *Engliſh-Saxon* tongue came in by the *Engliſh-Saxons* out of *Germany*, who valiantly and wiſely performed here all the three things, which imply a full conqueſt, *viz.* the alteration of laws, language, and attire.

This *Engliſh* tongue is extracted, as the nation, from the *Germans* the moſt glorious of all now extant in *Europe* for their morall, and martiall vertues, and preſerving the liberty entire, as alſo for propagating their language by happy victories in *France* by the *Franks*, and *Burgundians*,
in

in this Isle by the *English-Saxons*, in *Italy* by the *Heruli*, *West-Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Lombards*, in *Spain* by the *Suevians* and *Vandales*. And this tongue is of that extension at this present, that it reacheth from *Suiserland*, and from the fountains of *Rhene* over all ancient *Germany* both high and low as farre as the river *Vistula* (except *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and part of *Polonia* which speake the *Slavonian* tongue) and also over *Denmarke*, *Sweden*, *Gotland*, *Norway*, *Island* to the *Hyperborean* or *Frozen-Sea*; without any great varietie, as I could prove particularly. But let this suffice, that for the Latine conjunction copulative *E T* we and the *Saxons* in *Germany* use *And*, the *Neatherlanders* *End*, the *Swizers* *Vund*, other *Germans* *Ond*, the *Gotlanders* *Unt*, the *Islanders* *Ant*, as the old *Frances* used *Eind* and *Ind*.

And to the honour of our progenitors the *English Saxons* be it spoken, their conquest was more absolute here over the *Britaines*, than either of the *Frances* in *France* over the *Gauls*, or the *Goths* and *Lombards* in *Italy* over the *Romans*, or of the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Moors* over the ancient *Spaniards* in *Spain*. For in these nations much of the provincially Latine (I meane the Latine used whilest they were Provinces of the *Romans*) remaineth, which they politickly had spread over their Empire, as is already said.

But the *English-Saxon* conquerours, altered the tongue which they found here wholly: so that no *British* words, or provincially *Latin* appeared therein at the first: and in short time they spread it over this whole *Island*, from the *Orcades* to Isle of *Wight*, except a few barren corners in the *Western* parts, whereunto the reliques of the *Britains* and *Scots* retired preserving in them both their life and language. For certaine it is that the greatest and best parts, the *East* and *South* of *Scotland*, which call themselves the *Lawland-men*, speake the *English* tongue varied onely in *Dialect*, as descended from the *English-Saxons*: & the old *Scottish*, which is the very *Irish*, is used onely by them of the *West*, called the *Hechtland-men*, who call the other as the *Welsh* call us *Sassons*, *Saxons*, both in respect of language and originall, as I shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirme for the antiquitie of our language, that our great-great-great grandfathers tongue came out of *Persia*, albeit the wonderfull linguist *Joseph Scaliger* hath observed, *Fader, Moder, Bruder, bond, &c.* in the *Persian* tongue in the very sence as we now use them.

It will not be unproper I hope to this purpose, if I note out of the Epistles of that learned Ambassador *Busebinius*, how the inhabitants of *Taurica Chersonesus*, in the uttermost part of *Europe* Eastward, have these words, *Winde, Silver, Kerne, Salt, Fish, Son, Apple, Waggen, Singen, Ilanda, Beard*, with many other in the very same sence and signification, as they now are in use with us, whereat I marvelled not a little when I first read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby, but that the *Saxons* our progenitors, which planted themselves here in the West, did also to their glory place *Colonies* likewise there in the East.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in respect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Ancient*, the *Latine*, the *Roman*, the *Mixt*: so we in ours may make the *Ancient English-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may see how powerable *Time* is in altering tongues as all things else, I will set down the Lords Prayer as it was translated in sundrie ages, that you may see by what degrees our tongue is risen, and thereby conjecture how in time it may alter and fall againe.

If we could set it down in the ancient *Saxon*, I meane in the tongue which the English used at their first arrivall here, about 440. yeares after Christs birth, it would seeme most strange and harsh Dutch or Gebrish, as women call it; or when they first embraced Christianitie, about the yeare of Christ 600. But the ancientst that I can finde, was about 900. yeare since, about the yeare of Christ 700. found in ancient *Saxon* glossed *Evangelists*, in the hands of my good friend M. *Robert Bowyer*, written by *Eadfride* the eight Bishop of *Lindisfarne* (which after was translated to *Durham*) and divided according to the ancient *Canon* of *Eusebius*, not into chapters: for *Stephen Langton*, Archb. of *Canterburie*, first divided the holy Scriptures into Chapters,

ters, as Robert Stephan did lately into verse; and thus it is.

Our Father which art in heaven
Vren Fader thic arth in heofnas,

be hallowed shine name. come
Sic gehalgud thin noma. to cymeth

thy kingdome. Be thy will so as in
thin ric. Sic thin willa sue is in

heaven and in earth. Oure lofe
heofnas, and in eortho. Vren hlaf

Super-substantiall give us to day, and
ofer wirtlic sel us to daeg, and

forgive us debts oures, so we for-
forget vs scylda urna, sue we for-

give debts ours, and do not leade
gefan scyldgum vrum, and no inlead

us into temptation. But deliver every one
vsith in custnung. Ah gefrig vrich

from evill.

from ille. Amen.

Some two hundred yeares after, I finde this somewhat
varied in two Tranflations.

Thu vre fader the eart on heofenum

Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

* Si thin willa on eorthan, swa swa on heofe-

num * Gewerth
thin willa.

*Drum gylren-
dum.*

Sorblise.

num. Syle us to dæg urn dægthanlican hlaf
daily
trespasses.

And forgif us ure gyltas swa, swa we for-
against us have trespassed
gifath * tham the with us agyltath. And ne

led the us on costnung, Ac alys us from

Be it so.

yfle. * Si it swa.

About an hundred and threescore yeares after, in the
time of king *Henry* the second, I finde this rime sent from
Rome by Pope *Adrian* an Englishman, to be taught to the
people.

*Yre fadyr in heaven rich,
Thy name be halyed ever lich:
Thou bring us thy michell blisse,
Als hit in heauen y-doe,
Evar in yearth beene it also:
That holy bread that lasteth ay,
Thou send it ous this ilke day.
Forgive ous all that we have don,
As we forgivet uch other mon:
Ne let ous fall into no founding,
Ac shield ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.*

Neither was there any great variation in the time of
King *Henry* the 3. as appeareth in this of that age, as I con-
jecture by the Character;

*Fader that art in heavin blisse,
Thin helge nam it wurth the blisse.
Cumen & mot thy kingdom,
Thin holy will it be all dow.*

In

*In heaven and in erth alſo,
So it ſhall bin full well ſe ſe.
Giſ vs all bread on this day,
And forgiſ vs vre ſinnes,
As we do vre wider winnes:
Let vs not in ſonding fall,
Oac ſe euill thuſyld vs all. Amen.*

In the time of King *Richard* the ſecond about a hundred and odde yeares after, it was ſo mollified, that it came to be thus, as it is in the Tranſlation of *Wick-liſſe*, with ſome Latine words now inſerted, whereas there was not one before.

*Our ſadyr, that art in beaven, hallred be thy name,
thy kingdom com to, be thy will done, ſo in beaven,
and in erth: giſ to vs this day our bread ouer other
ſubſtance: and forgiſ to vs our dettis, as we forge-
uen to our detters, and leed vs not into temptation,
but deliver vs fro euill. Amen.*

Hitherto will our ſparkfull youth laugh at their great grandfathers *Engliſh*, who had more care to do well, than to ſpeake union like, and leſt more glory to us by their exploiting of great acts, than we ſhall do by our forging anew words, and uncouth phraſes.

Great verily was the glory of our tongue before the *Nor-man* Conqueſt, in this, that the old *Engliſh* could expreſſe moſt aptly, all the conceits of the minde in their owne tongue without borrowing from any. As for example:

The holy ſervice of God, which the *Latins* called *Religion*, becauſe it knitted the minds of men together, & moſt people of *Europe* have borrowed the ſame from them, they called moſt ſignificantly *Eau-ſannes*, as the one and onely aſſurance and faſt anker-hold of our ſouls health.

The gladſome tidings of our ſalvation, which the *Greeks* called *Evangelion*, and other Nations in the ſame word,
E they

they called *Godſpel*, that is, *Gods ſpeech*.

For our *Saviour*, which we borrowed from the *French*, and they from the *Latin Saluator*, they called in their own word, *Haelend* from *Hael*, that is, *Salus*, ſafety, which we retain ſtill in *Al-hael*, and *Waſ-hael*, that is, *Ave, Salve, Sis ſalvus*.

They could call the diſciples of Chriſt, *Leorning Cnihtas*, that is, *Learning Servitors*. For *Cniht* which is now a name of worſhip, ſignified with them an *Attendant*, or ſervitour.

They could name the *Phariſes* according to the *Hebrew Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men which had ſundered and ſevered themſelves from other.

The *Scribes* they could call in their proper ſignification, as *Book-men, Bocer*. So they called parchment which we have catcht from the *Latin pergamenum*, *Boc-fell* in reſpect of the uſe.

So they could call the Sacrament *Haliſſome*, as holy judgement. For ſo it is according as we receive it.

They could call *fertilitie* and fruitfulneſſe of land ſignificatively *Eordef-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet*, a *Fixed ſtarre*; which is all one with *Stella crinita*, or *cometa*. So they did call the judgement-ſeat *Domeſettle*.

That which we call the *Parliament* of the *French Parler* to ſpeake, they called a *Witten mot*, as the Meeting and aſſembly of wiſe men.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our minde, be it good or bad, which in the Latine word we call *conſcience*, they called *Inwis*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainly.

That in a river which the Latines call *Alvum*, and *Canalis*, and from thence moſt Nations of *Europe* name the *Chanel, Kanel, Canale, &c.* they properly called the *Stream-race*.

Neither in the degrees of kindred they were deſtitute of ſignificative words; for he whom we of a *French* and *Engliſh* compound word call *Grandfather*, they called *Ealdſader*,

der, whom we call *Great Grandfather*, they called *Thirda-fader*. So, which we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Fortha-fader*, and his father *Fiftha-fader*.

An *Eunuch*, for whom we have no name, but from the *Greeks*, they could aptly name *Unstana*, that is, without bones, as we use *Unspotted* for without spot, *Unlearned*, for without learning.

A Covetous man whom we so call of the *French Convoitise*, they truly called *Git-for*, as a fore and eage *Getter*, and *Gatherer*.

That which the *Latines* call *Abortum*, and we in many words, *Untimely birth*, or *Borne before the full time*, they called *Mis-borne*.

A *Porter*, which we have received from the *French*, they could in their owne word as significatively call *A Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more, but this would appeare most plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gentlemen Master *Laurence Nowell* of *Lincolnes Inne*, who first in our time recalled the studie hereof, Master *William Lambert*, Master *I. Joscelin*, Master *Fr. Tate* were once published. Otherwise it is to be feared, that devouring *Time*, in few yeares will utterly swallow it, without hope of recovery.

The alteration and admiration in our tongue as in all others, hath beene brought in by entrance of Strangers, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others which have swarmed hither; by trafficke, for new words as well as for new wares, have alwayes come in by the tyranne *Time*, which altereth all under heaven, by *Use*, which swayeth most, and hath an absolute command in words, and by *pregnant wits*: specially since that learning after long banishment, was recalled in the time of King *Henry* the eight, it hath beene beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchising and endenizing strange words, partly by refining and mollifying old words, partly by implanting new words with artificiall composition, happily containing

In Epist.

themselves within the bounds prescribed by Horace. So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithie, and significative, as any other tongue in *Europe*: and I hope we are not yet and shal not hereafter come to that which *Seneca* saw in his time, *When mens minds begin once to inure themselves to dislike, whatsoever is usuall, is disdained. They affect noveltie in speech, they recall 'ormorne and uncouth words, they forge new phrases, and that which is newest, is best liked; there is presumptuous and farre fetching of words. And some there are that thinke it a grace if their speech do bovie, and thereby hold the hearer in suspense: you know what followeth.*

Omitting this, pardon me, and thinke me not overbalanced with affection, if I think that our *English* tongue is (I will not say as sacred as the *Hebrew*, or as learned as the *Greeke*) but as fluent as the *Latin*, as courteous as the *Spanish*, as Courtlike as the *French*, and as amorous as the *Italian*, as some *Italianated* amorous have confessed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignitie of our tongue, than our own affecting of forraine tongues, by admiring, praising, and studying them above measure: where as the wise *Romans* thought no small part of their honour to consist in the honour of their language, esteeming it a dishonour to answer any forrainger in his owne language. As for a long time the *English* placed in the Borroughs towns of *Ireland* and *Wales*, would admit neither *Irish* nor *Welsh*, among them. And not long since for the honour of our native tongue, *Henry Fitz-Allan*, Earle of *Arundel*, in his travell into *Italy*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Essexham*, in his government of *Calice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forraine tongues, would answer no strangers by word or writing, but onely in *English*. As in this consideration also before them Cardinal *Wolsey* in his Ambassage into *France*, commanded all his servants to use no *French*, but meere *English* to the *French*, in all communication whatsoever.

As for the *Monoſyllables* so rife in our tongue, which were

were not so originally, although they are unfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for expressing briefly the first conceits of the minde, or *Intentionalis* as they call them in Schooles: so that we can set downe more matter in fewer lines, then any other language. Neither do we or the Welsh so curtall the *Latine*, that we make all therein *Monosyllables*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* chargeth us; who in the meane time forgetteth, that his Frenchmen have put in their proviso in the Edict of *Pacification* in the *Grammatical* werre, that they might not pronounce *Latin* distinctly, and the Irish not to observe quantitie of syllables. I cannot yet but confesse that we have corruptly contracted most names both of men and places, if they were of more than two syllables, and thereby hath ensued no little obscuritie.

In Catalun.

Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace, when as all the tongues of *Europe* do participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned tongues, there hath beene like borrowing one from another. As the present *French* is composed of *Latin*, *German*, and the old *Gallique*, the *Italian* of *Latin* and *German-Gotish*, and the *Spanish* of *Latine*, *Gotish-German*, and *Arabique*, or *Morisquo*. Yet it is false which *Gesner* affirmeth, that our tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may please any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, he shall finde as few *Latine* and borrowed forraigne words in ours, as in any other whatsoever. Notwithstanding the diversitie of Nations which have swarmed hither, and the practise of the Normans, who as a monument of their Conquest, would have yoked the English under their tongue, as they did under their command, by compelling them to teach their children in Schooles nothing but French, by setting downe their lawes in the Norman-French and enforcing them most rigorously to pleade and to be impleaded in that tongue onely for the space of three hundred yeares, untill King *Edward* the third enlarged them first from that bondage. Since which

In Mubridate.

time, our language hath risen by little, and the proverbe proved untrue, which so long had beene used, *Jacks would be a gentleman, if he could speake any French.*

Herein is a notable argument of our Ancestors stedfastnesse in esteeming and retaining their owne tongue. For as before the Conquest they misliked nothing more in King *Edw. the Confessor*, then that he was Frenchified, and accounted the desire of forraine language then to be a fore-token of the bringing in of forraine powers, which indeed happened. In like manner after the Conquest, notwithstanding those enforcements of the Normans in supplanting it, and the nature of men, which is most pliable with a curious jolitie to fashion and frame themselves according to the manners, attire, and language of the Conquerours: Yet in all that long space of 300. yeares, they intermingled very few French-Norinan words, except some termes of law, hunting, hawking, and dicing, when as we within these 60 yeares, have incorporate so many Latin & French, as the third part of our tongue consisteth now in them. But like themselves continue still those old Englishmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall*, and the Countrey of *Weysford*, in the time of King *Henry the 2.* who yet still continue their antient attire and tongue, in so much that an English gentleman not long since, sent thither in Commission among them, said that he would quickly understand the Irish, when they spake the ancient English. So that our ancestors seemed in part as jealous of their native language, as those *Britains* which passed hence into *Armorica* in *France*, and marrying strange women there, did cut out their tongues, lest their children should corrupt their language with their mothers tongue, or as the *Germans* which have most of all Nations opposed themselves against all innovations in habite and language.

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* say, and that truly, that Nature hath given man five instruments for the pronouncing of all letters, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and throat; I will not denie but some among us do pronounce

nounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, and no few mincingly, offending in defect, exccsse, or change of letters, which is rather to be imputed to the persons and their education, than to the language. When as generally we pronounce by the confession of strangers, as sweetly, smoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world, who are noted to soupe their words out of the throat with fat and full spirits.

This variety of pronounciation hath brought in some diversitie of Orthographie, and hereupon Sir *John Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glory of his *Welsh*, reporteth that a sentence spoken by him in *English*, and penned out of his mouth by foure good Secretaries, severally, for triall of our Orthography, was so set downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters: whereas so many *Welsh* writing the same likewise in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derogate from the good Knights credit; yet it hath beene seene where ten *English* writing the same sentence, have all so concurred, that among them all there hath beene no other difference, than the adding, or omitting once or twice of our silent *E*, in the end of some words. As for the *Welsh*, I could never happen on two of that Nation together, that would acknowledge that they could write their owne language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* her Majesties Secretary not long since a man of great learning and judgement, occasioned by some uncertaintie of our Orthographie, though it seeme grounded upon *Sound, Reason, and Custome*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that whereas of Necessity there must be so many letters in every tongue, as there are simple and single sounds, that the Latine letters were not sufficient to expresse all our simple sounds. Therefore he wished that we should have *A* short, and *A* long, because *a* in *span*, and in *Mān* of horse hath different sounds; *E* long as in *Mēn* moderate, and *e* short as in *pen*, and an *English e* as in *wæ, thæ, he, me*, *I* long, and *I* short, as in *Bi,*

per, and Bi, *emere*: O short, and O long, as in smok of a woman, and smoke of the fire: V long, as in But, *Ocrea*, and V short, as in But *sed*: and v or y *Greeke*, as flu, nu, tri. For consonants he would have C be never used but for Ch, as it was among the old English, and K in all other words; for Th, he would have the *Saxon* letter *Thorne*, which was a D with a dash through the head, or þ; for l consonant the *Saxon* ȝ, as ȝet, not leat for leat-stone, gay for lay: Q, if he were king of the A, B, C, should be put to the horne, and banished; and K in his place, as *Kusk*. not *quisk*, *Kuarel*, not *Quarel*: Z, he would have used for the totter S, or eth, and es, as *diz* for dieth, *siz* for lies, and the same inverted for sh, as *Salt* for *shall*, *fles* for *flesh*. Thus briefly I have set you downe his devile, which albeit *Sound* and *Reason* seemed to countenance, yet that Tyrannic *Custom* hath so confronted, that it will never be admitted.

If it be any glory which the *French* and *Dutch* do brag of, that many words in their tongues do not differ from the *Greeke*, I can shew you as many in the *English*; whereof I will give you a few for a taste, as they have offered themselves in reading; but withall, I trust you will not gather by consequence, that we are descended from the *Gracians*. Who doth not see identitie in these words, as if the one descended from the other?

Καλῶ, to call.
 Πλῆθος, a path.
 Λάπη, to lappe.
 Πάσις, raine.
 Ράπτις, to rappe.
 Λοισθῶ, last.
 Ζῶ, to see the.
 Οργῶς, rash.
 Νῆς, new.
 Γράσις, grassc.
 Ορχαρῶς, an Orchard.
 Κρεῖσσ, to creakc.
 Ἀστῆρ, a starre.
 Ὅλον, whole.
 Φαῖλα, foule.
 Θῆσις, a Deere.

Πᾶσις,

Ράβδος, a rod.
 Ρασην, rest.
 Μην, the Moone.
 Μύλος, a mill.
 Τίτρος, a teat.
 Ξύλον, a ship.
 Σπέρμα, a rope.
 Καλπεν, to galloppe.
 Αχ, ache.
 Ραγ, a rag.
 Καμια, a climbing.
 Ουδης, an udder.
 Ο'αρι, whorish sport.
 Κίσι, to kisse.
 Α'σχε, to hang.
 Ε'ρα, earth.
 Καρε, a crab.
 Φαλα, a phoale.
 Λύκη, a linke.
 Κόψω, to cut.
 Ραζεν, to raze out.
 Ο'ρε, oker.
 Μαχω, to mocke.
 Ε'λαων, lesse.
 Αξην, an axe.
 Σκώπην, to scoffe.
 Σπαρνυμ, to strow.
 Χερμη, a skirmish.
 Κυριακη, a Church.
 Ποτήριον, a pot.
 Μυσταχες, Mustaches.
 Θύρα, a doore.
 Ο'λκας, a hulke.

Κατα, to you know what. With many more,
 if a man would be so idle to gather them with *Budens*, *Bai-*
sius, *Iunius*, *Pichardus*, and other.

Hereby may be seene the originall of some English
 words, & the *Etymology* or reason whence many other are
 derived, beside them already specified may as wel be found
 in our tongue, as in the learned tongues, although hardly;
 for that herein as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden
 and is not easily found, as both *Varro* & *Isidor* do acknow-
 ledge. But an indifferent man may judge that our name of

the most divine power, God, is better derived from Good, the chiefe attribute of God, than *Deus* from Δεϋς, because God is to be feared. So *Winter* from Winde, *Sommer* from the Sonne, *Lent* from springing, because it falleth in the Spring; for which our progenitours the *Germans*, use *Glent*. The feast of Christs Rising, *Easter*, from the old word *Eaft*, which we now use for the place of the rising of the Sonne, *Sayle* as the *Sea-haile*, *Windor* or *Window*, as a doore against the winde, *King* from *Conning*, for so our Great-grandfathers called them, which one word implyeth two most important matters in a Governour, *Power*, and *Skill*: and many other better answering in sound and sence, then those of the *Latines*, *Frater quasi ferè alter*, *Tempestas quasi Tempus pestis*, *Caput à capiendo*, *Digitus quia decenter juncti*, *Cura quia cor urit*, *Peccare quasi pedam capere*.

Dionysius a Greek coynor of *Etymologies* is commended by *Athenaus*, in his supper-guls, table-talkers, or *Deipnosophista*, for making mouse-traps of *Musteria*: and verily if that be commendable, the Mint-masters of our *Etymologies* deserve no lesse commendation: for they have merrily forged *Money* from *My-hony*, *Flatter* from flie-at-her, *Shovell* from shove-full, *Mayd* as my ayd, *Mastiefe* as Male-thiefe, *Staffe* as Stay of, *Beere*, *Be-beere*, *Symony* See-mony, *Stirrup*, a stayre-up, &c.

This merry playing with words too much used by some hath occasioned a great and high personage, to say, that as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting, the *Spanish* for treating, the *French* for trafficke; to the *English* is most fit for trifling, and toying. And so doth *Giraldus Cambrensis* seeme to think, when as in his time he saith, the *English* and *Welsh* delighted much in licking the letter, and clapping together of Agnominations. But now will I conclude this trifling discourse with a true tale out of an ancient Historian.

Of the effectuall power of words, great disputes have beene of great wits in all ages; the *Pythagoreans* extolled it, the impious Jews ascribed all miracles to a name which was ingraven in the reveftiarie of the Temple, watched by

two brazen dogs, which one stale away and enseamed it in his thigh, as you may reade in *Oforius de Sapientia*, and the like in *Rabbi Hamas Speculation*: and strange it is what *Samonicus Serenus* ascribed to the word *Abradacarba*, against Agues. But there was one true English word of as great, if not greater force than them all, now out of all use, and will be thought for sound barbarous; but therefore of more efficacy (as it pleaseth *Porphyrie*) and in signification it signifieth as it seemeth, no more then abject, base-minded, false-hearted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath levied Armies, and subdued rebellious enemies; and that I may hold you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a dangerous rebellion against King *William Rufus*, and *Rocheſter* Castle *William Malmſbury*, then the most important and strongest fort of this Realme, was stoutly kept against him, after that he had but proclaimed that his subjects should repaire thither to his Campe, upon no other penaltie, but that whosoever refused to come, should be reputed a *Niding*: they swarmed to him immediately from all sides in such numbers, that he had in *Niding*, few dayes an infinite Armie, and the Rebels therewith were so terrified, that they forthwith yeelded. While I runne on in this course of English tongue, rather respecting matter then words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of English, neither to write State-English, Court-English, nor Secretarie-English, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me, if I have waded hither-unto in the fourth kinde, which is plaine English, leaving to such as are compleate in all, to supply whatsoever remaineth.



The Excellencie of the English
tongue by R.C. of Anthony
Esquire to W. C.



T were most fitting (in respect of discretion) that men should first weigh matters with judgement, and then encline their affection, where the greatest reason swayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrary; for either by custome, we first settle our affection, and then afterward draw in those arguments to approove it, which should have foregone to perswade our selves. This preposterous course, seeing antiquitie from our elders, and universality of our neighbours do entitle with a right, I hold my selfe the more freely warranted *delirare*, not onely *cum vulgo*, but also *cum sapientibus*, in seeking out with what commendations I may attire our English language, as *Stephanus* hath done for the French, and divers others for theirs.

Four points
requisite in a
language.

Locutio is defined, *Animi sensus per vocem expressio*. On which ground I build these consequences, that the first and principall point sought in every language, is that we may expresse the meaning of our mindes aptly each to other. Next that we may do it readily without great ado. Then fully, so as others may thoroughly conceive us. And last of all handsomly that those to whom we speak may take pleasure in hearing us, so as whatsoever tongue will gaine the race of perfection, must runne on these foure wheels, *Significancie*,

of the English tongue. 37

nifcancie, Eafineffe, Copiousneffe, and Sweetneffe, of which the two former import a neceffitie, the two latter a delight. Now if I can prove that our English language, for all, or the moft, is matchable, if not preferable before any other in ufe at this day, I hope the affent of any impartiall Reader will paffe on my fide. And how I endeavour to performe the fame this fhort labour fhall manifelt.

To begin then with the Significancie, it confifteth in the letters, words, and phrafes. And becaufe the Greeke and Latine have ever borne away the prerogative from all other tongues, they fhall ferve as touch-ftones to make our triall by.

For letters we have K more then the Greeks, K and Y *Letters* more then the Latins, and W more then them both, or the French, and Italians.

In thofe common to them and us, we have the ufe of the Greek α in our V, of our B they have none, fo have we of their Δ and Θ in our Th which in *that* and *things* exprefeth both, but of our D they have none. Likewise their T we turne to another ufe in *yeeld*, then they can, and as for E G and I, neither Greeks nor Latines can make profit of them, as we do in thefe words, *Each, Edge, Joy*. True it is that we in pronouncing the Latine, ufe them alfo after this manner; but the fame in regard of the ancient and right Roman deliverie altogether abufively, as may appeare by *Scaliger, Sir Thomas Smith, Lipfius*, and others.

Now for the significancie of words, as every *Individuum* *words* is but one, fo in our native English-Saxon language, we finde many of them fuitably expreffed by words of one fyllable: thofe confifting of more are borrowed from other Nations, the examples are infinite, and therefore I will omit them as fufficiently notorious.

Again for expreffing our paffions, our interjections are *Interjections* very apt and forcible. As finding our felves fomewhat agrieved, we crie *Ah*, if more deeply *Oh*, when we pittie *Alas*, when we bemoane, *Alacke*, neither of them fo effeminate as the Italian *Deh* or the French *Helas*: is detefta-

tion we say *Phy*, as if therewithall we should spit. In attention *Haa*, in calling *Whoupe*, in hallowing *Wahabowe*, all which (in my eare) seeme to be derived from the very natures of those severall affections.

Composition of
words,

Names.

Equivoca.

Grow from hence to the composition of words, - and therein our language hath a peculiar grace, a like significancie, and more short then the Greekes, for example in *Moldwarp* we expresse the nature of that beast. In *handkercher* the thing and his use. In *upright* that vertue by a Metaphore. In *Wisedome* and *Doomes day*, so many sentences as words, and so of the rest, for I give onely a taste that may direct others to a fuller observation of what my sudden memory cannot represent unto me. It may passe also the masters of this significancie, that in a manner all the proper names of our people do import somewhat which from a peculiar note at first of some one of the progenitours in processe of time invested it selfe in a possession of the posteritie, even as we see like often befall to those whose fathers bare some uncouth Christian names. Yet for the most part we avoyd the blemish given by the Romans, in like cases, who distinguished the persons by the imperfections of their bodies, from whence grew their *Nasones*, *Labeones*, *Frontones*, *Dentones*, and such like: how ever *Macrobius* coloureth the same. Yea so significant are our words that amongst them sundry single ones, serve to expresse divers things, as by *Bill* is meant weapon, a scroll, and a birds beake; by *Grave*, sober, a tombe, and to carve; and by *Light*, marke, match, file, sore, and pray, the semblable.

Againe, some sentences, in the same words carry a diversitie, as, till defart ground: some signifie one thing forward, and another backward, as *Feeler I was no fo*, *Of on saw I releefe*. Some signifie one selfe thing forward and backward, as *Ded deemed*, *I ioi*, *reviver*, and this, *Eye did Madam erre*. Some carrie a contrarie sence backward, to that they did forward, as *I did levell ere veu*, *veu ere levell did I*.

Som

of the English tongue. 39

Some deliver a contrary sence by the divers pointing as the Epistle in Doctor *Wilson's* Rhetoricke, and many such like, which a curious head, leasure, and time, might picke out.

Neither may I omit the significancie of our proverbes, *Proverbs.* concise in words but plentifull in number, briefly pointing at many great matters, and under the circuite of a few syllables prescribing sundry available caveats.

Lastly, our speech doth not consist onely of words, but in a sort even of deeds, as when we expresse a matter by Metaphors, wherein the English is very fruitfull and forcible. *Metaphors.*

And so much for the significancie of our language in meaning.

Now for his easinesse in learning, the same shooteth *Easinesse to be learned.* out into branches. The one, of others learning our language, the second of our learning that of others. For the first, the most part of our words (as I have touched) are Monosyllables, and so the fewer in tale, and the sooner reduced to memorie, neither are we loden with those declensions, flexions, and variations, which are incident to many other tongues, but a few articles governe all our verbes and Nownes, and so we reade a very short Grammer.

For easie learning of other languages by ours, let these *To learn others.* serve as proofes, there are many Italian words, which the French men cannot pronounce, *accio* for which he saith *ashio*: many of the French with the Italian can hardly come away withall, as *Bayller chagzpi Postillon*, many in ours which neither of them can utter, as *Hedge Water*. So that a stranger though never so long conversant amongst us, carrieth evermore a watch-word upon his tongue to descrie him by; but turne an Englishman at any time of his age into what Countrey soever allowing him due respite, and you shall see him profit so well, that the imitation of his utterance, will in nothing differ from the

the patterne of that native language. The want of which towardnesse cost the *Ephramises* their skins; neither doth this crosse my former assertion of others easie learning our language. For I meane of the sence and words, and not touching the pronuntiation.

3. Copiousnesse.

But I must now enter into the large field of our tongues copiousnesse, and perhaps long wander up and down without finding easie way of Issue, and yet leave many parts thereof unsurveyed.

Borrowing.

My first prooffe of our plenty I borrow from the choise which is given us by the use of divers languages. The ground of our owne appertaineth to the old Saxon, little differing from the present low *Dutch*, because they more then any of their neighbours have hitherto preferred that speech from any great forreine mixture; here amongst, the Brittons have left divers of their words interfowed, as it were thereby making a continuall claime to their ancient possession. We may also trace the footsteps of the *Danish* bitter (though not long during) soveraigntie in these parts, and the *Romane* also imparted unto us of his Latine riches with no sparing hand. Our neighbours the *French*, have beene likewise contented we should take up by retaile as well their tearmes as their fashions: or rather we retain yet but some remnant of that which once here bare all the sway, and daily renew the store. So have our *Italian* travellers brought us acquainted with their sweet relished phrases, which (so their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tollerable, yea even we seeke to make our good of our late Spanish enemy, and feare as little the hurt of his tongue as the dint of his sword. Seeing then we borrow (and that not shamefully) from the *Dutch*, the *Brittaine*, the *Romane*, the *Dane*, the *French*, the *Italian*, and *Spaniard*; how can our stocke bee other then exceeding plentifull? It may be objected that such patching maketh *Littletons* hotch-pot of our tongue, and in effect brings the same rather to a Babelish confusion, then any one entire language.

It

It may againe be answered, that this theft of words is no lesse warranted by the priviledge of a prescription, ancient and universall, then was that of goods amongst the *Lacedemonians* by an enacted law; for so the Greeks robbed the Hebrews, the Latins the Greeks (which filching *Cicero* with a large discourse in his booke *de Oratore* defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Christian Nations the Latine. For evidence hereof, many sentences may be produced consisting of words that in their originall are Latin, and yet (save some small variance in their terminations) fall out all one with the French, Dutch, and English, as *Ley*, words one in di. *Ceremonious persons*, *offer prelate preest*, *cleere Candel* vers language. *flamme*, in *Temples Cloistre*, in *Cholerick Temperature*, *Clisters*, *purgation is pestilent*, *pulers preservative*, *Subtill factors*, *advocates*, *Notaries*, *prattize*, *Papers*, *libels*, *Registers*, *Regents*, *Majesty*, in *palace*, *hath triumphant Throne*, *Regiments*, *Scepter*, *Vassals*, *Supplication*, and such like. Then even as the Italian Potentates of these dayes make no difference in their pedegrees and successions between the beed lawful or unlawfull, where either an utter-wart or a better desert doth force or entice them thereunto, so may the consenting practise of these Nations, passe for a just Legitimation of these bastard words which either necessitie, or convenience hath induced them to adopt.

For our owne parts, we employ the borrowed ware so farre to our advantage that we raise a profit of new words from the same stocke, which yet in their owne countrey are not merchantable. For example, we deduce divers words from the Latine, which in the Latine it selfe cannot be yeilded, as the verbs, *To aire*, *to beard*, *to crosse*, *to flame*, and their derivations, *ayring*, *ayred*, *bearder*, *bearding*, *bearded*, &c. as also *closer*, *closely*, *clofencse*, *glosingly*, *hourely*, *majesticall*, *majestically*. In like sort we graffe upon French words those buds to which that soile affordeth no growth, as chiefly *faulty*, *slavish*, *precisenesse*. Divers words also we derive out of the Latine at second hand by the French.

G

French

Defects of other
tongues.

French, and make good English, though both Latine and French have their hands closed in that behalfe, as in these verbes, *Pray, Point, Paze, Prest, Rent, &c.* and also in the Adverbes *Carpingly, Currantly, Actively, Colourably, &c.* Againe in other languages there fall out defects, while they want meanes to deliver that which another tongue expresseth, as (by *Ciceroes* oblervation) you cannot interpret *Ineptus* unapt, unfit, untoward, in Greek. Neither *Poreus, Capo, Vervex*, a barrow hogge, a Capon, a Weather, as *Cuiacius* noteth, ad *Tit. de verb. signif.* No more can you expresse to stand in French, to Tye in Cornish, nor *Knave* in Latine, for *Nebulo* is a clowdie fellow, or in Irish; whereas you see our abilitie extendeth thereunto.

Moreover the copiousnesse of our language appeareth in the diversitie of our Dialects, for we have Court and we have Countrey English, we have Northerne, & Southerne, grosse and ordinarie, which differ each from other, not onely in the terminations, but also in many words, termes, and phrased, and expresse the same things in divers sorts, yet all right English alike, neither can any tongue (as I am perswaded) deliver a matter with more varietie then ours, both plainly, and by proverbes and Metaphors: for example, when we would be ridde of one, we use to say, *Be going, trudge, packe, be faring, hence, away, shif, and by circumlocution; Rather your roome then your company, less see your backe, come againe when I bid you, when you are called, sent for, intreated, willed, desired, invited, spare us your place, another in your stead, a shippe of Salt for you, save your credit, you are next the doore, the doore is open for you, there is no body boldeth you, no body teares your sleeve, &c.* Likewise this word *Fortis* we may synonymize after all these fashions, stout, hardy, valiant, doughty, couragious, adventurous, &c.

All sorts of
verses.

And in a word, to close up these proofes of our copiousnesse, looke into our limitations of all sorts of verses afforded by any other language, and you shall finde that

Sir

Sir Philip Sidney, Master Puttenham, Master Stanburst, and divers more have made use how farre we are within compasse of a foreimagined possibilitie in that behalfe.

I come now to the last and sweetest point of the sweetnesse of our tongue, which shall appeare the more plainly, *Sweetnesse.* if like two Turkeyes or the London Drapers we match it with our neighbours. The Italian is pleasant, but without sinews as a still fleeting water. The French, delicate, *Compared with others.* but even nice as a woman, scarce daring to open her lips for feare of marring her countenance. The Spanish majesticall, but fullsome, running too much on the O, and terrible like the divell in a play. The Dutch manlike; but withall very harsh, as one ready at every word to picke a quarrell. Now we in borrowing from them, give the strength of consonants to the Italian, the full found of words to the French, the varietie of terminations to the Spanish, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and so (like Bees) gather the honey of their good properties, and leave the dregges to themselves. And thus when substantialnesse combineth with delightfulnesse, fulnesse with finenesse, seemelinesse with portlinesse, and currantnesse with stayednesse, how can the language which consisteth of all these, sound other then most full of sweetnesse?

Againe, the long words that we borrow being intermingled with the short of our owne store, make up a perfect harmonie, by culling from out which *Mixture.* mixture (with judgement) you may frame your speech according to the matter you must work on, majesticall, pleasant, delicate, or manly more or lesse, in what sort you please. Adde hereunto, that whatsoever grace any other language carrieth in verse or prose, in Tropes or Metaphors, in Echoes and Agnominations, they may all be lively and exactly represented in ours: will you have *Platoes* veine? reade Sir *Tho. Smith*. the *Janicke*? Sir *Thomas Moore*. *Ciceroes*? *Aschan*. *Varro*? *Chaucer*. *Demosthenes*? Sir *John Cheeke* (who in his treatise

to the Rebels, hath comprised all the figures of Rhetorick. Will you reade *Virgil*? take the Earle of Surrey. *Caullus*? *Shakeſpeare* and *Barlows* fragment, *Ovid*? *Daniel*, *Lucan*? *Spencer*, *Martial*? Sir *John Davies*, and others: will you have all in all for proſe and verſe? take the miracle of our age, Sir *Philip Sidney*.

And thus if mine owne eyes be not blinded by affection, I have made yours to ſee that the moſt renowned of other Nations have layed up, as in treaſure, and entruſted the *Diuiſes orbe Britannos*, with the rareſt jewels of their lips perfections, whether you reſpect the underſtanding for ſignificancie, or the memorie for eaſineſſe, or the conceit for plentifulneſſe, or the eare for pleaſantneſſe: wherein if enough be delivered, to adde more then enough were ſuperfluous; if too little, I leave it to be ſupplied by better ſtored capacities; if ought amiſſe, I ſubmit the ſame to the diſcipline of every able and impartiall cenſurer.



Chriſtian Names.



AMES called in Latine, *Nomina quaſi Nomina*, were firſt impoſed for the diſtinction of perſons, which we call now Chriſtian names: After for difference of families which we call Surnames, and have bene eſpecially reſpected as whereon the glory and credit of men is grounded, and by which the ſame is conveyed to the knowledge of poſterity.

Every perſon had in the beginning one onely proper name, as among the Iews, *Adam*, *Joſeph*, *Salomon*; among the

the Egyptians, *Anubis, Amasis, Busiris*; among the Chaldeans, *Ninus, Ninias, Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Asyages, Bardanes, Arbaces*; among the Grecians, *Dion-^{Vatro.} medes, Vlisses, Orestes*; among the Romans, *Romulus, Re-^{Julius.} mus, Faustulus*; among the old Gaules, *Lutavicus, Cavaril-^{Paris.} lus, Divitiacum*; among the Germans, *Ariovistus, Armi-^{Vigilius.} nius, Nassua*; among the Britans, *Cassibelin, Caratac, Cal-^{Plinius} gae*; among the ancient English, *Hengest, Ella, Kenric*; likewise all other Nations, except the savages of Mount *At-^{Marcellinus.} las* in *Barbary*, which were reported to be both namelesse and dreamlesse.

The most ancient Nation of the Jews gave the name at the Circumcision the eight day after the nativitie; the Romans to females the same day, to males the 9. day, which they called *Dies Iusticus*, as it were the cleansing day, upon which day they tolemnized a feast called *Nominalia*, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata scribenda advocabantur*, that is, as I conceive, their nativitie was set. And it was enacted by the Emperour *Antoninus Philosophus*, that all should enter their childrens names on record before Officers thereunto appointed. At what time other Nations in ancient times gave names I have not read: but since Christianitie, most Nations for the time followed the Jews, celebrating baptisme the eight day after the birth, onely our Ancestours in this Realme, untill latter time baptized, and gave names the very birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsell of *S. Cyprian*, in his 3. Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gave name in the seventh yeare, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire.

The first imposition of Names was grounded upon so many occasions, as were hard to be specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all Nations, as well as the *Hebrews*, was upon future good hope conceived by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon *S. Hierom* saith, *Votiva & quasi ob virtutis auspiciū imponuntur vocabula hominib. & appellativa virtutū in propria, sicut apud La-*

Cic. de Divina
Prophetia.

tinus, Victor, Probus, Castus, &c. And such hopefull luckie names called by *Cicero, Bona nomina*, by *Tacitus, Fausta nomina*, were ever first enrolled and ranged in the *Romane* Musters; first called out to serve at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of *Colonies*, as *Statorius, Faustus, Valerius*, which implied the persons to be stout, happie, and valorous. As contrariwise *Atrius Umber* is accounted in *Livie, abominandi ominis nomen*, an abominable name, for that it participated in signification with dismall darknesse, dead ghosts, and shadows. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one whose name was *Lyco*, that is, a *Greedie Woolfe*.

*Vosmet nunc facite conjecturam ceterum
Quid id sit hominis, cui Lyco nomen fiet.*

See Herodot. l. 9
de Hæcchistrato.
Trebellius,
Pellio.

Lamprinius.

Yea such names were thought so happy and so fortunate, that in the time of *Galiennus* one *Regilianus*, which commanded in *Illyricum*, got the Empire there, onely in favour of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper from whence *Regilianus* was derived, one answered, à *Regno*, another began to decline *Rex, Regis, Regi, Regilianus*; whereat the souldiers (which in all actions are forward) began with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere, Deus tibi regis nomen imposuit*: and so invested him with imperiall robes. In this Isle also at *Silcester* in Hampshire, *Constantinus* a militarie man of some reputation, in hope of his luckie name, and that he would prove another *Constantinus Magnus* to the good of the people, was by the Britan Armie proclaimed Emperour against *Honorius*: who exploited great matters in his owne person in *Gallia*, and by his sonne in *Spaine*. So in former times the name of *Antoninus* in remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was so amiable among the *Romans*, as he was supposed unfit for the Empire, who bare not that name, untill *Antoninus*

nnis

mus Elagabalus with his filthie vices distained the same. We reade also that two Ambassadors were sent out of *France* into *Spaine*, to King *Alphonse* the ninth, to demand one of the daughters that he begat of the daughter of King *Henry* the second of *England*, to be married to their Sovereigne King *Leues* the eight: one of these Ladies was very beautifull called *Vrraca*, the other not so beautifull; but named *Blanche*. When they were presented to the Ambassadors, all men held it as a matter resolved that the choyce would light upon *Vrraca*, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambassadors enquiring each of their names, took offence at *Vrraca*, and made choice of the Lady *Blanche*, saying, That her name would be better received in *France* than the other, as signifying faire and beautifull, according to the verse made to her honour.

Candida, candescens candore, & cordis, & oris.

So that the greatest Philosopher *Plato* might seeme, not without cause, to advise men to be carefull in giving faire and happy names: as the *Pythagoreans* affirmed the minds, actions, and successes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One also well observeth that these seven things; Vertue, good Parentage; Wealth, Dignity, or Office, good Presence, a good Christian name, with a gracious Surname, and seemely attire, do especially grace & adorne a man. And accordingly saith *Panormitan*; *Ex bono nomine oritur bona præsumptio*. As the common Proverbe, *Bonum nomen, bonum omen*.

The divell neverthelesse who alwayes maligneth God *Ann. Marcel.* and goodnesse, wrought by crueltie of *Valens* the Empe- lib. 29.
rour the destruction of many men of worth, who had happy names beginning with *Theo* signifying God, as *Theodorus*, *Theodulus*, *Theodoreus*, *Theodosius*, &c. For that di-
vers

vers curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, upon those letters onely of all the *Alphabet*, graven in a charger of sundry metals, and set upon a Laurell trivet; that one who had his name beginning with *Theod*, should succeed in the Empire. Which was verified in *Theodosius* not long after.

In times of Christianitie the names of most holy and vertuous persons, and of their most worthy progenitours were given to stir up men to the imitation of them, whose names they bare. But succeeding ages (little regarding *S. Chrysostoms* admonition to the contrary, have recalled prophane names, so as now *Diana, Cassanara, Hippolitus, Venus, Laïs*, names of unhappy disastre are as rife to-mewhere, as ever they were in *Paganiſme*: Albeit in our late reformation, some of good consideration have brought in *Zachary, Malachy, Josias, &c.* as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of countrie names (as I hope) which have both good and gracious significations, as shall appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeares Surnames have beene given for Christian names among us, and no where else in Christendome; although many dislike it, for that great inconvenience will ensue: neverthelesse it seemeth to proceed from hearty good will, and affection of the god-fathers to shew their love, or from a desire to continue and propagate their owne names to succeeding ages. And is in no wise to be disliked, but rather approved in those which matching with heires generall of worshipfull ancient families have given those names to their heires, with a mindful & thankful regard of them, as we have now, *Pickering, Wotton, Grevill, Varney, Bassingburne, Gawdy, Calthorp, Parker, Pecfall, Brocas, Fitz-Raulfe Chamberlaine*, who are the heires of *Pickering, Bassingburne, Grevill, Calthorp, &c.* For beside the continuation of the name, we see that the self name, yea and sometime the similitude o' names doth kindle sparkles of love and liking among meere strangers.

Neither can I beleeeve a waiward old man, which would say,

say, that the giving of Surnames for Christian names first began in the time of king *Edward* the sixt, by such as would be Godfathers, when they were more then halfe fathers, and thereupon would have perswaded some to change such names at the confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is usuall in other countries, as we remember two sonnes of King *Hen.* the second of *France*, christned by the names of *Alexander* and *Hercules*, changed them at their Confirmation into *Henry* and *Francis*.

But two Christian names are rare in *England*, and I only remember now his Majesty who was named *Charles James*, as the Prince his sonne *Henry Frederic*; and among private men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and sir *Thomas Posthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adjoyne the name of some Saint, in a kinde of devotion to the Christian name, as *Johannes Baptista Spinula*; *Johannes Franciscus Borhomens*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminius*: and in *Spaine* to adde the name of the Saint on whose day the childe was borne.

If that any among us have named their children *Remedium amoris*, *Imago seculi*, or with such like names, I know some will thinke it more then a vanity, as they do but little better of the new names, *Free-gift*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Dust*, *Ashes*, *Delivery*, *More fruit*, *Tribulation*, *The Lord is neare*, *More triall*, *Discipline*, *Joy againe*, *Fram above*: which have lately beene given by some to their children with no evil meaning, but upon some singular and precise conceit. That I may omit another more vaine absurdity, in giving names and surnames of men, yea and of the best families to dogges, beares, and horses. When as we reade it was thought a capitall crime in *Pomposianus* for calling his base bondslaves by the name of grand captaines. Here I might remember how some mislike the giving of parents names successively to their heires, for that if they should be forced to prove descent, it will be hard to prove the *Doner* and the *Done* in *Farmedon*, and to distinguish the one from the other.

*Suetonius in
Domit. ca. 10.*

*See Demosthe-
nes contra Boe-
tium, de Ne-
mine.*

H

It

It were impertinent to note here, that destinies were superstitiously by *Onomantia* desciphered out of names, as though the names and natures of men were futable, and fall necessitie concurred herein with voluntarie motion, in giving the name, according to that of *Ansonius* to *Probus*.

*Qualem creavit moribus,
Fussit vocari nomine,
Mundi supremus arbiter.*

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Merorē*, as though she were to named, because she would to drinke meere wine without water, or as he pleasantly calleth it *Merum Merum*; for as he saith;

*Qui primus Merore nomen tibi condidit, ille
Theſide nomen condidit Hippolito.
Nam divinare est, nomen componere, quod sit
Fortuna, morum, vel necis indicium.*

For *Hippolitus* the sonne of *Theſeus* was torne in peeces by his coach horses, according to his name. So *Agamemnon* signified he should linger long before *Troy*, *Priamus* that he should be redeemed out of bondage in his childhood. *Tantalus*, that he should be most wretched, because *Αγαι μένων* in the one, and *Πριάμηνος*, in the other, and *Ταλάντης* in the third implieth such accidents unto them. Hither also may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*.

*Nominibus certis credam decurrere mores?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari?*

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good *Epigrammaticall* Poet, old *Godfrey* of *Winchester* thinketh no ominous torespeaking to lie in names, in that to *Faustus*.

*Multum Faustus tua de nobilitate superbis,
Quodq; bono Faustus omine nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, si licet omen.*

Memo-

Memorable is that which may be observed out of histories, how that men of the selfe same name have begun and ended great States and Empires: as *Cyrus* the sonne of *Cambyses* began the Persian Monarchy, *Cyrus* the sonne of *Darius* ruinated the same, *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes* restored it. And againe, *Darius* the sonne of *Arsamus* utterly overthrew it. *Philip* the sonne of *Aminias* especially enlarged the kingdome of *Macedonia*, *Philip* the sonne of *Antigonius* wholly lost the same. *Augustus* was the first established Emperour of *Rome*, *Augustinus* the last. *Constantinus Magnus* borne in this Isle first began the Empire of *Constantinople*, *Constantinus* the last left it to the Turks, and utterly lost the same, &c.

* The like observation is, that some names are unfortunate to Princes; As *Cains* amongst the Romans, *John*, in France, England, and Scotland, and *Henry* lately in France. See the Table of Christian names.

* Suet. in Cais. Calig. ca. xli.

Such like curious observations bred the superstitious kinde of Divination called *Onomantia*, condemned by the last generall Councell, by which the *Pythagoreans* judged the even number of vowels in names to signifie imperfections in the left sides of men, and the odde number in the right. By this *Augustus* the Emperour encouraged himself, and conceived good hope of victory, when as the night before the sea-battell at *Actium*, the first man he met was a poore wayfaring man driving his asse before him, whose name when he demanded, he answered, *Eutyches*, that is, *Happyman*; and that his asses name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, he builded the City *Nicopolis*, that is, *The citie of Victory*, and there erected brasen images of the man and his asse. By this *Theodatus* king of the *Goths*, when he was curious to know the successe of his warres against the *Romans*, an *Onomanticall* or *Name-wisard* Jew willed him to shut up a number of twine in little hog-sties, and to give some of them Roman names, to other *Gottish* names, with severall marks, and there to leave them to a certaine day;

Plinie 24. c. 68

Gleas in histor.

Cel. Rhodoginus l. 13. c. 15.

At the day appointed, the King with the Jew repaired to the hog-sties, where they found them onely dead to whom they had given the Gothish names, and those alive to whom they had given the Roman names, but yet with their bristles more then halfe shed. Whereupon the Jew fore-told, that the *Goths* should wholly be discomfited, and the *Romans* should lose a great part of their forces. By this *Vespasian* was encouraged to take upon him the Empire, when coming to the Temple of *Serapis* at *Alexandria*, and being there alone at his devotion, he suddenly saw in a vision, one *Basilides*, a Nobleman of *Egypt*, who was then fourescore miles off. Vpon which name of *Basilides* derived from *Basilens*, signifying a king, he assured himselfe of royaltie, and the Empire which he then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia* a German lately set forth a Table, which I wish had bene suppressed, for that the devill by such vanities, doth abuse the credulitie of youth to greater matters, and sometimes to their owne destructions.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I should but remember how the *Greekes* superstitiously judged them more happy, in whose names the numeral letters added together, made the greater summe, and therefore *Achilles* forsooth must needs vanquish *Hector*, becaule the numerall Greek letters rose to a greater number in his name then in the others. Or how the zealous *Romans* kissed the Cup with a health so often at their meetings, as there were letters in their Mistresse names, according to that of merrie *Martiall* of his two wenches, *Navia* which had six letters, and *Iustina* that had seven in her name.

Navia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bibatur.

Our Nation was farre from those and such curious toies; therefore here will I overpasse them, and set down *Alphabetically*, the names which we now call Christian names; most usual to the English Nation, with their significations. For this is to be taken as a granted verity, that names among

among all Nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significative, and not vaine senselesse sounds. Among the *Hebrews* it is certaine out of sacred Scriptures, *S. Hierome*, and *Philo*, likewise among the *Greeks*, *Romans*, *German*, *French*, &c. yea among the barbarous *Turks*, for with them *Mahomet* signifieth glorified or laudable, *Homor* lively, *Abdalla* Gods servant, *Seliman* peaceable, *Agmad* good, *Haniza* ready, *Noama* pleasant. And the savages of *Hispaniola* and all *America*, name their children in their owne languages, *Glistering light*, *Sunne bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine gold*, *Sweet*, *Rich*, *Feather*, &c. as they of *Congo*, by names of birds, pretious stones, floures.

Bell foret.

Ioseph Asopla.

So that it were grosse ignorance, and to no small reproch of our Progenitours, to thinke their names onely nothing significative, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue the signification of them is lost, or not commonly known, which yet I hope to recover, and to make in some part knowne, albeit they cannot easily and happily be translated, because as *Porphyrie* noteth, Barbarous names (as he termeth them) were very emphaticall & very short. But in all the significations of these names, you shall see the good and hopefull respects which the devisers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations according to *Plato*, & thereby perceive that many were translated out of the Greeke and Latine. Withall we may make this fruit by consideration of our names, which have good, hopefull, and luckie significations, that accordingly we do carry and conforme our selves; so that we faile not to be answerable to them, but be *Nostri nominis homines*, and *Θεοδωτου*, as *Severus*, *Probus*, and *Aureolus* are called *Sui nominis imperatores*. And accordingly it seemeth to have beene the manner at giving of names, to wish the children might performe and discharge their names, as when *Gunnthram* King of the French, named *Clotharius* at the font, he said; *Crescat puer, & huius sit nominis executor*.

Theologia.

Phanicum.

In Cratyle.

But before I proceed farther, this is to be noted. In most ancient times the Britans had here their peculiar names,

Oldendarpins.

for the most part taken from colours (for they used to paint themselves) which are now lost, or remaine among the Welsh. Afterward they tooke Roman names when they were Provincials, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguished in the greatest part of the Realme, after the entrance of the English Saxons, who brought in the German names, as *Crida*, *Penda*, *Oswald*, *Edward*, *Fchred*, *Edmund*, &c. Then to say nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Suayn*, *Harold*, *Kunio*, &c. The Normans conquest brought in other German names, for they originally used the German tong, as *William*, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Robert*, *Hughe*, *Roger*, &c. as the Greek names, *Ablabius*, i. Innocent, *Aspasium*, i. Delightful, *Boethius*, *Symmachus*, i. helper, *Toxotius*, i. Archer &c. were brought into Italy after the division of the Empire. After the Conquest, our Nation (who before would not admit strange and unknown names, but avoyded them therefore as unluckie) by little and little began to use Hebrew and sacred names, as *Matthew*, *David*, *Sampson*, *Luke*, *Simon*, &c. which were never received in Germany, untill after the death of *Frederike* the 2. about some 300. yeares since.

So that the *Saxons*, *Danish*, *Norman*, & *British* tongues, are the fittest keyes to open the entrance for searching out of our ancient names yet in use. For the Hebrew, I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which every one may do as well, and *Philo De nominibus mutatis*. For the Greek the best Glossaries with mine own little skil. For the Welsh I will sparingly touch them, or leave them to the learned of that Nation. But for old English names, which here are the scope of my care, I must sift them as I may out of old English *Saxon* treatises, as I have hapned upon here and there: and some conjecturally, referring all to the judgement of such, as shall be more happy in finding out the truth, hoping that probability may either please, or be pardoned by such as are modestly learned in histories and languages; to whose judgement in all humility, I commit all that is to be said. For that they canot but observe the diversity of names
from

from the originall in divers languages; as how the French have changed *Petrus* into *Pierre*, *Johannes* into *Jehan*, *Benedictus*, to *Benoist*, *Stephanus* to *Estien*, *Radulphus* to *Raoul*: how the Italians have changed *Johannes* into *Giovanni*, *Constantinus* into *Gostante*, *Christophorus* into *Christofano*, *Jacobus* into *Jacopo*, *Radulphus* into *Ridulpho*, *Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welsh have altered *Joannes* into *Evan*, *Egidius* into *Silan*, *George* into *Sior*, *Lawrence* into *Lowris*, *Constantinus* into *Custenish*. How the English have changed *Gerrard* into *Garret*, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Constantine* into *Custance*, *Benedict* into *Bennet*. How the English and Scottish borderers do use *Roby* and *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokk* for *Luke*, *Jokie* and *Jonie* for *John*, *Christie* for *Christopher*; &c. That I may omit the Spaniard which have turned *John* into *Juan*, and *Jacobus* into *Jago*, and *Didacum* into *Diego*: as the Germans which have contracted *Johannes* into *Hanse*, and *Theoderic* into *Deric*. These and the like, whosoever will learnedly consider, will not think any thing strange which shall hereafter follow; howsoever the unlearned will boldly censure it. I had purposed here, lest I might seeme hereafter to lay my foundations in the sands of conjecture, and not on grounds of truth and authoritie, to have given you the signification of such words as offer themselves most frequent in the compositions of our meere English names, viz.

<i>Al</i>	<i>Gund</i>	<i>Rod</i>
<i>Al</i>	<i>Hold</i>	<i>Ric</i>
<i>Elf</i>	<i>Helm</i>	<i>Sig</i>
<i>Ard</i>	<i>Hulph</i>	<i>Stan</i>
<i>Ar</i>	<i>Hare</i>	<i>Theod</i>
<i>Bert</i>	<i>Here</i>	<i>Ward</i>
<i>Bald</i>	<i>Leod</i>	<i>Wald</i>
<i>Cin</i>	<i>Leof</i>	<i>Wold</i>
<i>Cuth</i>	<i>Mer</i>	<i>Wi</i>
<i>Ead</i>	<i>Mund</i>	<i>Wil</i>
<i>Fred</i>	<i>Rad</i>	<i>Win, &c.</i>
<i>Gisle</i>	<i>Red</i>	

And

And these not out of suppositive conjectures, but out of *Alfric* Grammer, who was a learned Archbish p of *Canterbury*, well neare six hundred yeare since, and therefore not to be supposed ignorant of the English tongue, out of the *Englifo-Saxon Testament*, *Psalter*, and *Laws*, out of *Willeram* Paraphrasis upon the *Canticles*, and the learned Notes thereon by a man skilfull in the Northerne tongues, as also out of *Beatus Rhenanus*, *M. Luther*, *Dafipodius*, *Kilianus*, who have laboured in illustration of the old *German* tongue, which undoubtedly is the matrix and mother of our English. But I think it most fitting to this purpose, to shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be Greeke, *Germ.* German. *Lat.* Latine, *Fre.* French, *Hebr.* Hebrew, *Bris.* Welsh, *Sax.* Saxon or old English.

Usuall



Vsuall Christian Names.

A *Aron, Heb.* A Teacher, or Mountain of fortitude.

Abel, Heb. Iust.

Adam, Heb. Man, earthly, or red.

Adelrad, tee Etbelrad.

Adolph, tee Eadulph.

Adrian, tee Hadrian.

Alan, is thought by *Julius Scaliger* (some of whose progenitours bare that name) to signify an hound in the *Slavonian* tongue, and *Chaucer* useth *Aland* in the same sense: neither may it seeme strange to take names from beasts. The *Romanes* had their *Caninius*, *Aper*, *Afinius*, &c. and the Christians *Leo*, *Lupus*, *Vrsula*. But whereas this came into *England* with *Alan* Earle of *Britaine*, to whom the Conquerour gave the greatest part of *Richmondshire*, and hath beene most common since that time in the Northerne parts, in the younger children of the noble House of *Percies*, and the family of *Zouch*, descended from the Earles of *Brstaine*; I would seeke it rather out of the *Brittish*, than *Slavonian* tongue, and will beleewe with an ancient *Brian*, that it is corrupted from *Eliaunus*, that is, Sunne-bright, as they corrupted *Viteliannus* into *Guidalan*.

Avery, in Latine *Albericus*, deduced from the Germane name *Alberic*, Given in wish, and hope of royall power, Empire, Kingdome,

Ric

dome, wealth, and might, as *Plutarchus*, *Architas*, *Crates*, *Craterus*, *Polygrates*, *Pancratius*, with the *Greekes*, *Regulus*, *Opimius*, &c. with the *Latines*. The king of the *Gothes*, which sacked *Rome* bearing his name, was called by the *Romans* *Allarichs*, the old Englishmen turned it into *Alric*, the *Normans* into *Alberic*. That *Ric*, as it signified a kingdome, so also it signified rich, wealthie, mighty, able, powerfull, attributes to a kingdome; the word yet remaines in that sense among all the *German* nations dispersed in *Europe*; and little mollified doth sufficiently prove. The *Italians* receiving it from the *Longobardes*, have turned it into *Riccò*, the *Spaniards* from the *Gothes* into *Rico*, the *French* from the *Frankes* into *Riche*, we from the *Saxons* into *Rich*, &c. *Fortunatus Venantius*, who lived about a thousand yeares since, translated it by *Potens*, and *Fortis* in these verses to *Hilperic* king of *France*:

*Hilperice potens, si interpres barbarus adsit,
Adjutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic se vocitare parentes,
Praesagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.*

As that *Hilperic* did signifie puissant and mightie helper. This name is usually written *Chilperic*, but the *C* was set before for *Coning*, that is, *King*, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodoveus*, *Heribertus*, for *Lotharius*, *Lodoveus*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath beene a most common name in the honourable family of *Uere* Earles of *Oxford*.

Alban, *Lat.* *White*, or *Highb*, as it pleaseth others: The name of our *Stephen*, and first Martyr of *Britaine*.

Alwin,

Alwin, Sax. All victorious, or Winning all, as *Victor* and *Vincentius* in Latine, *Nicetas* and *Nicephorus* in gr. The Yorkshireman, which was Schoolmaster to *Carolus Magnus*, and perswaded him to found the Vniversitie of *Paris*, is in an English-Saxon Treatise called *Alwin*. But the French, as it seemeth, not able to pronounce the *W*, called him *Alcuinus*, and *Albinus*.

Albert, Germ. All-bright, as *Epiphanius*, *Phaedrus*, *Eudoxus* with the *Gracians*: *Lucilius*, *Illustrius*, *Fulgentius*, with the *Latines*, *Beort* and *Bert*, as *Alfricus*, and *Rhenanus* do translate it, is famous, faire, and cleare. Which the rather I beleeeve, for that *Bertha* a German Lady sent into *Greece*, was there called *Endoxia* in the same sence, as *Luitprandus* reporteth. They moreover that in ancient books are written *Ecbert*, *Sebert*, *Ethelbert*, in the latter are written *Ecbright*, *Sebright*, *Ethelbright*: So that, *Bert* in composition of names doth not signifie *Beard*, as some translate it.

Bert.

Elfred, Sax. All peace, not varying much in signification from *Ireneus*. *Eal*, *All*, *Ael* in old English compound names is answerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Greeke names, as *Pamphilus*, *Pammachius*, *Panatus*, *Pantaleon*, &c.

Eal and Ael.

Aldred, Sax. All reverent feare.

Alexander, Gre. Succour man, or Helper of men.

Alphons, if it be a German name, and came into *Spaine*, with the *Gothes*, a German nation, it is as much as *Helfuns*, that is, *Our help*, and probable it is to be a *Gotish* name, for *Alphons* the first king of *Spaine* of that name, Anno 740. was descended from the *Gothes*.

Amery, in *Latine* *Almaricus*, from the German

Emerich, that is, Alwayes rich, able, and powerfull, according to *Luther*: the French write it *Aumery*, as they of *Theodoric*, *Henric*, *Frederic*, make *Terrey*, *Henry*, *Ferry*.

Ambrose, Gre. Divine, Immortall.

Amie, from the French, *Amie*, that is, Beloved, and that from *Amatus*, as *Renè* from *Renatus*. The Earles and Dukes of *Savoy* which be commonly called *Aimè*, were in Latine called *Amadeus*, that is, Loving God, as *Theophilus*: and so was that Earle of *Savoy* called, which did homage to King *Henry* the third of *England*, for *Bourg* in *Bresse*, *Saint Maurice* in *Chablais* *Chasteau Bard*, &c. which I note for the honour of *England*. We do use now *Amias* for this, in difference from *Amie* the womans name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Emilius* the Roman name, which was deduced from the Greek *Aimulios*, Faire spoken.

Maab. Paris.

Ananias, Heb. The grace of the Lord.

Andrew, Gre. Manly, or Manfull. *Fruculphus* turneth it *Decorus*, Comely and Decent; I know not upon what ground. See *Charles*.

Anarand, Brit. corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is Honourable.

Angel, Gre. a Messenger.

Anthonie, Gre. as *Antheros*, flourishing, from the Greeke *Anthos* a floure, as *Florence* and *Florentinus* with the Latines, and *Thales*, *Euthalius* with the Greekes. There are yet some that draw it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*. From this was derived the name of *Antoninus*, which for the vertue of *Antoninus Pius*, how highly it was esteemed, reade *Lampridius* in the life of *Alexander Severus*.

Anselm, Germ. Defence of Authoritie, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the

the Gotish word *Anses*, by which the *Goths* called their victorious Captaines as Demigods, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbert*, *Ansegis*, *Answald*, Germane names, and *Anskette* ued much in the ancient house of the *Mallories*, seeme to descend from one head.

Iornandes, c. 13.

Archebald, vide *Erchenbald*.

Arfast, Sax. Goodly-man [*Alfricm*.]

Arnold, Ger. Honest, but the Germans write *Ernold*, *Probus* in Latine [*Luther*.] It hath beene common in the old familie of the *Boyses*.

Arthur, a Latine name in *Juvenal* drawne from the goodly fixed starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arltus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romanes. The famous *Arthur* made this name first famous amongst the *Brittaines*.

Augustine, Latine. Encreasing, or Majestlicall from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus*, *Iustinus*, *Constantinus*, diminutives from *Victor*, *Iustus*, *Constantinus*, according to *Molinus*. One observeth that adoptive names do end in *annus*, as *Emiliannus*, *Domitianus*, *Iustinianus*, adopted by *Emilius*, *Domitius*, *Iustinus* [*Lilins Giraldu*.]

B

B *Aldwin*, Ger. If we beleve *Luther*, Speedie Conquerour; if *Rhenanus*, and *Lipsius*, *Victorious power*. But whereas *Iornandes* cap. 29. sheweth that king *Alaric* was surnamed *Baldobid* est, *Andax*: for that he was bold and ad-

Baldob.

Epist. 43.
Cant. 2.

Win.

Vid. W'p'p.
Hulf. AElf.
Hilp. Helf.

ventrous, and both *Kilianus*, and *Lipsius* himselfe doth confesse, that it was anciently in use, for Bold and confident, *Baldwin* must signifie Bold victor, as *Winbald*, the same name inverted, *Ethelbald* nobly bold, *Willibald* very bold and confident, concurring somewhat in signification with *Thraseas*, *Thrasimachus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Thrasillus* of the Grecians. So all the names wherein *Win* is found, seeme to imply victory, as *Tatewin*, Learned victor, *Bertwin*, Famous victor, *Earlwin*, Glorious or honourable victor, and *Vnwin*, yet amongst the Danes for invincible (*Jonas Turson*) as *Anicetus* in Greeke. Accordingly we may judge that most names wherein *Win* is found, to resemble the greek names, *Nicetes*, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, *Niscander*, *Polynices*, &c. which have *Nice* in thē.

Baptist, Gre. A name given to S. *John*, for that he first baptized, and to many since in honour of him.

Bardulph, Germ. from *Bertulph*. i. faire help. *Vlph*, *Wolf*, *Hulf*, *AElf*, *Hilp*, *Helf*, signifie *Helpe*, as *Luther* and others assure us. So *Ælfwin*, Victorious helpe, *Ælfric* Rich or powerfull helpe, *Ælfwold* Helping Governour, *Ælfgiva* help-giver. Names conformable to *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, &c.

Bartholmew, Hebr. the sonne of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God, which lifteth up the minde of his teachers, and drops down water (*Szegedinus*.)

Barnabas, or *Barnabie*, Heb. ionne of the Master, or Sonne of Comfort.

Baruch, Heb. the same which *Bennet*, blessed.

Basil, Gre. Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

Bede, Sax. He that prayeth, or a devout man, as *Encherius*, or *Enfabius* in Greeke. We retainē

taine still *Bedman* in the same sence, and to say *our bedes*, is but to say our prayers.

Beavis, may seeme probably to be corrupted from the name of the famous *Celtique* King *Bellovesus*. When as the French have made in like sort *Beavois* of the old Citie *Bellovacum*. In both these is a significancie of beautie. In latter times *Bogo* hath beene used in Latin for *Beavis*.

Benet, Lat. contracted from *Benedictus*. i. Blessed.

Benjamin, Hebr. *The sonne of the right hand*, or *Filius dexterum* (Philo:) See *Ioseph. li. 1. Archaialogias*.

Bernard, Ger. S. *Bernardus Clunias* Monks drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by allusion; some turne it *Hard childe*, in which sence *Barne*, is yet retained with us in the North. If it be derived as the Germans will have it from *Bearne*, which signifieth a *Beave*, it is answerable to *Arthur*. Others yet more judicially translate *Bernard*, into *Filialis indoles*, *Childe-like disposition* toward parents, as *Beruber*, Lord of many children. It hath beene most common in the house of *Brus* of *Connington & Exton*. Out of the which the Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* are descended, as his most excellent Majesty from *Robert Brus*, eldest brother to the first *Bernard*.

Bern, or Barn.

Bertran, for *Bertrand*, Faire and pure; some thinke that the Spaniards have with sweeter sound drawn hence their *Fernando*, and *Ferdinando*.

Blase, Gr. *Budding forth*, or *Sprouting* with encrease.

Boniface, Lat. *Well doer*, or *Good and sweet face*: See *Winefrid*.

Bo-

Bonaventure, Lat. Good adventure, as *Eutychius* among the Greeks, *Faustus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines.

Botolph, Sax. contracted into *Botall*, Helpe ship, as Saylers in that age were called *Botescarles*. In part it is answerable to the Greeke names, *Nauplius*, *Naumachius*, &c.

Brian, Fre. Written in old books, *Briant* and *Brient*, Shrill voyce, as among the Romans *Viconius*, [*Nicotius*].

Balthazar, Heb. Searcher of Treasure, or without treasure.

C

Caim, Parents joy. *T. Probus*.

Caleb, Heb. Hearty, *Philo*.

Calisthenes, Gre. Beautifull and strong.

Caradoc, Bri. Dearly beloved. *Quere*.

Cesar, This came a late to be a Christian name among us. *Spartianus* saith it was first given for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language is called *Cesar*, or that he was cut out of his mothers wombe, or borne with a bush of haire, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which as he saith, *Cum eternitate mundi duraturum*.

Charles, Germ. according to *I. Du Tillet*, from *Carl*, that is, strong, stout, couragious, and valiant, as *Virius*, *Valerius*, *Valens*, &c. with the Romans, *Craterus*, &c. with the Greeks; not from the Greeke *Charilam*, which signifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The *Hungarians* call a King by a generall name (*Carl* (*Auentinus*.) And *Carl* is onely in the coines

coynes of *Carolus Magnus*. *Scaliger* makes *Carlman* & *Carlman* answerable to the Greek *Andreas*.

Christopher, *Gre.* *Christ's-carrier*, a name, as learned men thinke, devised, and a picture thereunto mystically applyed as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, and was as their *Nosce teipsum*. Of such mysticall Symboles of the Primitive Christians, See *Joseph Scaliger ad Freherum*.

Glossius *Brissacensis*.

Chrysostome, *Gre.* *Golden-mouth*.

Clemens, *Lat.* *Mecke*, *Milde* and *Gentle*.

Constantin, *Lat.* *Fast*, or *Firme*, for which in some parts of the Realme we see *Custance*.

Conrad, *Ger.* *Able-counsell*, or *Advised valour*, as *Julius Scaliger* will, *Exercitat.* 256. But here is to bee noted, that *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod* signifie counsell and advise. [*Luther*, *Alfricus*, *Killian*] and differ onely in Dialect, as *Stan*, *Sten*, *Stone*. And this appeareth by that which the Northern men cried when they killed *Walter* Bishop of *Duresme*, *Short Rad*, good *Rade*, quell ye the Bishop, that is, *Short counsell*, *Good counsell*, &c. [*M. Paris*.]

Rad, *Red*, *Rod*.

Cornelius, *Lat.* All draw it from *Cornu* an horne.

Cuthbert, *Sax.* Not *Cut-beard*, as some fable, but famous, bright, and cleare skill or knowledge, according to the old verse;

Quiq; geris certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen.

No man doubteth but *Cuth* signified knowledge, as *uncuth* unknowne; so *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in counsell.

Cyprian, *Gre.* from *Cypria*, a name of *Venus*, so named of the Isle of *Cyprus*, where she was especially honoured.

Cadwallader, *Brit.* A warrelike name, deduced from

from *Cad*, that is, *Battell*, as it seemeth; but I referre it to the learned *Britans*.
Crescens, *Lat.*

D

D *Aniel*, *Heb.* Iudgement of God.
David, *Heb.* Beloved.

Demetrius, *Ger.* Belonging to *Ceres*.

Denis, *Gr.* for *Dionysius*, which some fetch from *Dios nous*. i. *divine mnde*. It is one of the names of the drunkard *Bacchus*, and derived by *Nonnius* in his *Onysiacis*, from *Jupiter* his lame leg, for *Nisos* signifieth, saith he, *lame* in the *Syrian* tongue; and we will imagine that *Jupiter* halted when *Bacchus* was enteamed in his thigh. But Saint *Denis* of *France* hath most graced this name.

Dru, in *Lat.* *Drugo*, or *Drogo*, Subtile, as *Callidius*, in *Latin*, if it come from the *Saxon* or *German*; But if it be *French*, *Lively* and *Lustie* (*Nicotius*.)

Dunstan, *Sax.* One that writeth *S. Dunstons* life, saith, the name is answerable to *Aaron*, i. Mountaine of fortitude. That *Dun* with the old English signified a mountaine or high hill, is apparent, that they called mountaine man *Dunscetan*, and *Downe* continueth in the like sense with us. Others suppose it to signifie *Most high*, as among our Ancestors *Leofstan* signified *Most beloved*, *Beststan*. *Best of all*, *Fridstan*. *most peacetull*, &c. *stan* being the most usuall termination of the Superlative degree.

Stan.

E

E *Adgar, Sax.* for *Eadig-ar*, Happy, or blessed, honour, or power, for I finde it interpreted in an old history *Felix potestas*. The last verse of *Ethelwardus* history seemeth to prove the same, and *Eadig*, (for the which *Ead* was used in composition) is the word in the 6. of Saint *Matth* in the English *Saxon* testament, so often iterated, for *Blessed* in the Beatitudes. That *Ea*, or *Ar*, signifie honour it appeareth in the *Saxon* laws, and in *Jonas Tursen Danish Vocabulary*, as *Arlic*, and *Earlic*, Honourable. And from hence cometh our honourable name of *Earles*, which came hither with the *Danes*, as may be gathered out of *Ethelwardus*.

Ead.

Ar.
Ear;
Earle.

Edmund, Sax. for *Eadmund*, Happy, or blessed peace: Our Lawyers yet do acknowledge *Mund* for Peace in their word *Mundbrech*, for breach of Peace. So *Elmund* all peace, *Kinmund*, Peace to his kindred, *Ethelmund* noble peace; yet I know that some translate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Pharamund*, True Mouth.

Mund.

Eadulph, Sax. Happy helpe.

Eadwin, Happy victor.

Edward, in *Sax.* coines *Eadward*, happy keeper.

The Christian humilitie of King *Edward* the Confessour brought such credit to this name, that since that time it hath beene most usuall in all estates. That *Ward* signifieth a Keeper, is apparant by *Wood-ward*, *Mill-ward*, &c.

Ward.

Ealared, Sax. All reverent feare.

Eatred, Sax. All counsell.

Ebulo, See *Tbel*.

Egbert, or rather *Ecbert, Sax.* Alwayes bright,
K 2 famous,

famous for euer, as the olde English called Euerlasting life, *Es-life*.

Ellis, Heb. Corruptly for *Elias*, Lord God.

Elmer, Sax. Contracted from *Ethelmer*, Noble and renowned: for *Willeranus* translateth *Mere*, by *Celebris* and *Famosus*. So *Merwin* renowned Victor, *Merwald* renowned gouernour. Yet I know *B. Rhenanus* turneth *Meir* and *Mere* by *Gouernour*. *Cap. ult. Rer. Ger.*

Emanuel, Heb. God with us.

Emery, See *Amery*.

Enion, Brit. From *Aeneas* as some thinke, but the British Glossarie translateth it *Iustus*, Iust and vpright.

Engelbert, Germ. Bright Angell.

Erasmus, Gr. Amiable or to be beloued.

Erchenbald, Ger. Powerfull, bold, and speedie learner, or obseruer (*Dasypodius*.)

Ernest, Germ. in *Cesar Ariovistus*, Seuerer (*Auentinus*.) in the like sence we still retaine it.

Esay, Heb. Reward of the Lord.

Ethelbert, or *Edlebert*, Noble bright, or nobly renowned, for *Ethel*, or *Adel* signifie in *Germany*, Noble. From whence happily *Athalaric* King of the *Gothes* had his name. From hence it was that the heires apparant of the Crowne of *England*, were surnamed *Etheling*. i. Noble borne, and *Clito*, i. *Inclitus*, as in the declining estate of the *Roman* Empire, the heires of Emperours were called *Nobilissimi*: hence also the Spaniards which descended from the German *Gothes*, may seeme to haue partly borrowed their *Idalguito*, by which word they signifie their noblest gentlemen.

Ethelred, Sax. Noble aduise and Counsell.

Ethelard, Sax. For which we now vse *Adelard* Noble disposition.

Mr. Meir

Ethel. Adel.
Etheling.
Clito.

Ethelstan, Sax. Noble iewell, pretious stone, or, most noble.

Ethelward, Sax. Now *Aelward*, Noble Keeper

Ethelwold, Sax. Noble gouernour for the old booke of Saint *Augustines* in *Canterbury*, *Wileranus* and *Luther* do agree that *Wold* and *Wald* doth signifie *Præfektus* a Gouernour. So *Berrwold* and *Brightwold* Famous Gouernour, *Kinwold*, Gouernour of his kindred.

Wold and Wald.

Ethelwolp, Sax. Noble helper.

Everard, ger. Well reported, as *Gesnerus* writeth like to *Eudoxus* of the Greekes: but other with more probabilitie deduce it from *Eberard*, i. excellent or, supream towardnesse. A name most vnuall in the ancient familie of the *Digbys*.

Eusebius, gr. Pious and religious godly-man.

Enstace, gre. Seemeth to bee drawne from the Greeke *ευσταθης*, which signifieth Constant, as *Constantinus*, but the former ages turned it into *Enstachius* in Latine.

Euan, See Iuan.

Eutropius, gr. well manered.

Ezechias, Heb. Strength of the Lord.

Ezechiel, Heb. Seeing the Lord.

F

Fabian, from *Fabius*, who had his name from beanes. as *Valerian* from *Valerius Fabianus* bishop of *Rome*, martyred vnder *Decius*, first gaue reputation to this name.

Foelix, Lat. Happie. the same with *Macarius* among the Gracians.

Florence, Lat : Flourishing, as *Thales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

Francis, Germ: from *Franc* : that is Free, not servile, or bond. The same with the Greeke *Elen-therius*, and the Latine *Liberius*.

Frederic, Germ: Rich peace, or as the Monke which made this allusion, Peaceable raigne.

*Est adhibenda fides rationi nominis hujus
Compositi Frederic, duo componentia cuius
Sunt Frideric, Frith, q̄, nisi pax, Ric, q̄, nisi regnum
Sic per Hendiadin Fredericum, quid nisi vel rex
Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax pacificus q̄.*

For *Frideric*, th' English haue commonly vsed *Frery* and *Fery*, which hath beene now a long time a Christian name in the ancient family of *Tisney*, and luckie to their house, as they report.

Fremund, Sax: Free peace.

Foulke, or *Fulke*, Germ: Some deriue it from the Germ. *Vollg*. Noble and Gallant. But I from *Folk*, the English-Saxon word for people, as though it were the same with *Publius* of the *Romans*, and onely translated from *Publius*, as, beloued of the people and commons.

Fulbert, Sax. Fullbright.

Fulcher, Sax. Lord of people.

Feramando, See *Bertram* This name is so variable, that I cannot resolue what to say: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand*, and *Hernan*, the Italians *Ferando*, and *Ferante*, the French *Ferant*, which is now become a surname with vs, and the Latines *Ferdinandus*: vplese wee may thinke it is fetcht by transposition from *Fred*, and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

Gabriel,

G

G *Abriel*, Heb. Man of God, or Strength of God.

Gains, See *Cains*.

Gamaliel, Heb. Gods reward, as *Deodatus*, *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*.

Garret, for *Gerard*, and *Gerald*: See *Everard*, for from thence they are detorted, if we beleeeve *Gefnerus*. But rather *Gerard* may see me to signifie. All towardnesse, as *Gerrind*, All truth, *Gerwin*, All victorious, and the German nation is so named, as all and fully men.

Gerl
Gar.
Alib

Gawen, a name devised by the author of King *Arthurs* table, if it bee not *Walwin*: See *Walwin*.

George, *Gre*. Husband man, the same with *Agri cola*, a name of speciall respect in *England* since the victorious King *Edward* the third chose *S. George* for his Patron, and the English in all encounters, and battels, used the name of Saint *George* in their cries, as the French did, *Montjoy*, *S. Denis*.

Gedeon, Heb. A Breaker, or Destroyer.

German, *Lat*. Of the same stocke, True, no counterfeit, or a naturall brother, *S. German*, who suppressed the Pelagian heresie in *Britaine*, about the yeare 430. advanced this name in this Isle.

Gervas, *Gervasius* in Latine, for *Gerfast*, (as some Germans conjecture) that is All sure, firme, or fast. If it be so, it is onely *Constans* translated. But it is the name of a Martyr, who suffered vnder *Nero* at *Milaine*, who if hee were a *Græcian*, as his fellow martyr *Protasius* was

Frid. Fred.

was, it may signifie grave and Antient, or honourable, as wrested from *Geronsius*.

Geffrey, *Ger.* from *Gaufred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kilianus* translateth *Gaw*, Ioyfull, as the French do *Gay*. That *Fred* and *Frid*, do signifie peace, is most certaine, as *Fred-stole*, *id est*, *Pacis cathedra*, See *Frederic*.

Gilbert, *Germ.* I supposed heretofore to signifie Gold-like-bright, as *Aurelius* or *Aurelianus*: or yellow bright, as *Flavius* with the Romans. For *Geele* is yellow in old Saxon, and still in Dutch, as *Gilevus* according to some in Latine. But because it is written in Dooms-day booke, *Gislebert*, I judge it rather to signifie Bright or brave pledge; for in old Saxon, *Gise* signifieth a pledge, and in the old English booke of *S. Augustines* of *Canterbury*, sureties and pledges for keeping the peace are called *Fredgises*. So it is a well fitting name for children which are the onely sweet pledges and pawns of love betweene man and wife, and accordingly called *Dulcia pignora*, and *Pignora amoris*.

Giles, is miserably disjoynted from *Egidius*, as *Gillet* from *Egidia*, by the French, as appears in histories by the name of the Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may seeme a Greeke name, for that *S. Giles*, the first that I have read so named, was an Athenian, and so drawne from *Aigidion*, that is, Little Kid, as we know *Martianus Capella* had his name in like sense; yet some no lesse probably fetch *Giles* from *Julius*, as *Gilian* from *Juliana*.

Godfrey, *Ger.* From *Godfred*, Gods-peace, or godly; for the Danes call godlinesse *Gudfreidhed* [*Jonas Turfon.*]

Godard, *Gre.* Strength of God, or Gods-man, as *Gabriel* according to *Luther*. But I thinke
it

it rather to signifie Godly disposition or towardnesse, for *Ard* and *Art* in the German tongue, doe signifie Towardnesse, aptnes, or disposition. As *Mainard*, powerfull disposition, *Giffard*, Liberall disposition, as *Largur*; *Bernard* Childlike disposition, *Leonard* Lionlike disposition, as *Leoninus*; *Reinard*, pure disposition, as *Syncerus*.

Godwin, *germ.* For Win-God, converted, or Victorious in God.

Godrich, *ger.* Rich, or powerfull in God.

Gregory, *gr.* Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius* and *Vigilius* in the Latine.

Gryffith, *Brit.* Some Britans interpret it Strong-faithed.

Gruffin, *Brit.* If it bes not the same with *Grisfish*, some do fetch from *Rufinus*, Red, as many other Welsh names are derived from colours.

Grimbald, *ger.* But truely *Grimoald*, power over anger, as *Rodoald*, power of counsell, (*Luther*) a name most usuall in the old family of *Panncefoot*.

Gwischard, See *Wischard*.

Guy, In Latine, *Guide* from the French *Guide*. A guide, leader, or director to other.

Ard.

Junius.
Lipius.
Kilianus.

H

H *Adrian*, *Lat.* deduced from the city *Hadria*, whence *Hadrian* the Emperor had his originall. *Gesner* bringeth it from the Greeke *Adys*, Grose or wealthy.

Hamon, *Heb.* Faithfull.

Hanibal, A *Pannick* name. Gracious Lord.

Hector, *gr.* Defendor, according to *Plato*.

Henry, *ger.* in Latine *Henricus*. A name so famous

Ael. Spartianus.
Hadr. in libr.
vita sua.

mous since the year 920. when *Henric* the first was Emperour, that there have been e 7. Emperours, 8. Kings of *England*, 4. Kings of *France*, as many of *Spaine* of that name. But now thought unlucky in *French* Kings : when as King *Henric* the 2. was slaine at tilt, King *Henric* the 3. and 4. stabd by two villanous monsters of mankind. If *Einric* be the originall, it signifieth ever rich and powerfull. If it be deduced from *Herric*, which the Germans use now, it is as much as Rich-Lord. I once supposed not without some probability, that it was cōtracted from *Honoricus*, of which name, as *Procopius* mentioneth, there was a Prince of the *Vandales*, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as he did from *Honor*. And lately I have found that *Fr. Phidelpus* is of the same opinion. Howsoever it hath beene an ominous good name in all respects of signification.

In Epistola.

Hengest, Sax. Horse man, the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Ile, somewhat answerable to the Greeke names, *Philippe, Spensippus, Ctesippus*; his brother in like sort was called *Horfa*.

Harhold, Sax. *Luther* interpreteth it Governour or Generall of an Armie, and so would I if it were *Harwold*. But being written *Harhold* & *Herold*, I rather turne it love of the Army. For *Hold*, see *Rheinbold*. For *Hare* and *Here* that they signifie both an Armie, and a Lord, it is taken for granted : Yet I suspect this *Here*, for a Lord to come from the Latin *Hermus*. See *Ethelwold*.

Hare.
Here.

Herbert, Germ. Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glory of the Army.

Herwin, ger. Victorious Lord, or Victor in the

the Army.

Harman, or *Hermon*, *ger.* Generall of an Army, the same which *Strato* or *Polemarchus* in Greeke: *Cæsar* turned it into *Arminius* [*Tscudus*.] Hence the General Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as leaders of Armies.

Hercules, *gr.* Glory, or illumination of the ayre, as it pleaeth *Macrobius*, who affirmed it to bee proper to the Sunne, but hath beene given to valiant men for their glory.

Hierome, *gr.* Holy name.

Hildebert, *germ.* Bright, or famous Lord. See *Mand.*

Hilary, *Lat.* Merry and pleasant.

Howel, A British name, the originall whereof, some Britan may finde. *Geropius* turneth it Sound or whole, as wisely as he saith, Englishmen were called *Angli*, because they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Hoel* from *Halius*, that is, Sunne-bright, as *Coel* from *Calius*.

Hugh, *Auentinus* deriveth it from the German word *Hougen*, that is, flasher or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh*, was first in use among the French, and *Osfrid* in the yeare 900. used *Hugh* for Comfort, I judge this name to be borrowed thence, and so it is correspondent to the Greeke names *Elpidius*, and *Elpis*.

Humfrey, *Germ.* for *Humfred*, House-peace, a lovely and happy name, if it could turne home-warres betweene man and wife into peace. The Italians have made *Onuphris* of it in Latine

Hubert, *Sax.* Bright forme, faire shape, or faire hope.

Horatio, I know not the Etymology, unlesse you will derive it from the Greeke, *ὀφθαλμὸς* or *ὀφθαλμῶς* as of good eye-sight. L 2 *Iacob*,

F

I *Acob, Heb.* A tripper, or supplanter. Whose name because hee had power with God, that he might also preuaile with men, was changed into *Israel* by God. See *Genes. cap. 32. Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

James, Wrested from *Jacob*, the same. *Jago* in Spanish, *Jagues* in French, which some Frenchified English, to their disgrace, have too much affected.

Jasper.

Ibel, See *Tball.*

Ioachim, Heb. Preparation of the Lord.

Jeremy, Heb. High of the Lord.

Joab, Heb. Fatherhood.

John, Heb. Gracious, yet thought so unfortunate in Kings; for that *John* King of *England* well neare lost his Kingdome; and *John* King of *France* was long captive in *England*; and *John Balioll* was lifted out of his kingdome of *Scotland*; that *John Steward* when the kingdome of *Scotland* came unto him, renouncing that name, would be proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Iuon.*

Job, Heb. Sighing, or sorrowing.

Jordan, Heb. The river of Iudgement.

Josuah, Heb. As *Iesuiab* Saviour.

Ioscelin, A diminutive from *Jost* or *Justus*, as *Inustus* according to *Isebins*, but mollified from *Jostelin*, in the old *Netherland* language, from whence it came with *Ioscelin* of *Lovan*, yonger sonne of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, Progenitour of the honourable *Percyes*, if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this Realme.

Realme. *Nicocius* maketh it a diminutive from
Iosif, *Indocus*.

Ioseph, *heb.* Encreasing (*Philo*), or encrease of the
Lord.

Iofias, *heb.* Fire of the Lord.

Iofuah, *heb.* The Lord Saviour.

Inglebert, See *Engelbert*.

Ingram, *Germ.* *Engelramus* in Latine, deduced
from *Engell* which signifieth an Angell, as *An-
gelo* is common in *Italy*, so *Engelbert* seemeth
to signifie bright Angell.

Isaac, *heb.* Laughter, the same which *Gelasius* a-
mong the Greekes.

Israel, *heb.* Seeing the Lord; or prevailling in the
Lord: See *Jacob*.

Iulius, *gre.* Soft haired, or moultie bearded, so doth
Iulius signifie in Greeke. It was the name of *A-
neas* sonne, who was first called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum res stetit Iliæ regno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned
Iulius into *Ioly*, and the unlearned Scribes of that
time may seeme to have turned *Iulianus* into *Io-
lannus*, for that name doth often occurre in old e-
vidences.

Inon, is the same with *Iohn*, and used by the
Welsh, and *Sclavonians* for *Iohn*; and in this
Realme about the Conquerors time *Iohn* was
rarely found, but *Inon* as I have observed.

Jonathan, *heb.* The same with *Theodorus*, and
Theodosius, that is, Gods gift.

K

K *Enhelme*, *Sax.* Defence of his kindred.
Helm. Defence, (*Lusher*) so *Eadhelme*,

Hélat.

L 3

Happy

Happy defence, *Bright-helme*, Faire defence,
Sig-helme, Victorious defence.
Kernard, Sax. Kinde disposition, and affection to
 his kindred.

L *Amberst, Sax.* As some thinke, Faire-lambe, *Lu-*
ther turneth it *Farre* famous.
Lancelot seemeth a Spanish name, and may signi-
 fie a Launce, as the military men, use the
 word now for an horseman. Some thinke it to
 be no ancient name, but forged by the writer
 of King *Arthurs* historie for one of his doughty
 knights.
Laurence, Lat. Flourishing like a Bay tree: the same
 that *Daphnis* in Greeke.
Lazarus, Heb. Lords-helpe.
Leofstan, Sax. Most beloved.
Leofwin, Sax. Winlove, or to beloved, as *Agape-*
rus, and *Erasmus* with the Greekes, and *Aman-*
du with the Latines.
Leonard, germ. Lion-like disposition, as *Thymole-*
on with the Greekes, or *Popularis indoles*, as it
 pleaseth *Lipsius*, that is, People-pleasing dis-
 position.
Lewis, Wrenched from *Lodowick*, which *Tilius* in-
 terpreteth, Refuge of the people. But see *Lodo-*
wick.
Lewlin, Brit. Lion-like, the same with *Leominus*,
 and *Leontius*.
Lionel, Lat. *Leonellus*, that is, Little-Lyon.
Leodegar, or Leger, Germ. Gatherer of peo-
 ple,

ple, *Lippus* in *Poliorecticis*, or, Altogether popular

Leopold, *germ.* Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*. In our ancient tongue, *Leod* signified people of one Citie, as *Leod/crap*, was to them *Respublica*; The Northerne Germans haue yet *Leud* in the same sense. So *Luti*, *Lindi*, *Lenti*, and *Lendi*, as the Dialect varieth, signifies people. In which sense, the Normans in the life of *Carolus Magnus*, were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, seeme translated from those Greekes names wherein you shall finde *Demos* and *Laos*, as *Demosthenes*, that is, Strength of the people, *Demochares*, that is, Gracious to the people, *Demophilus*, that is, Lover of the people. *Nicomachus*, that is, Conquerour of people. *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people. *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

Livin, *germ.* The same with *Amatus*, that is, Beloved [*Kilianus*.]

Luke. *Heb.* Rising or lifting up.

Ludovic, *Germ.* Now contracted into *Clouis* and *Louis*. Famous warrior, according to that of *Helmoldus Nigellus*.

*Nempe sonat Hludo praeclarum, Wiggh
quoque Mars est.*

Leod.

Ammonius lib 3.

c. 8.

*M. welferus
verum Boia-
carum.* p 118.

M

M *Adoc*, *Brit.* from *Mad*, that is, Good in the Welsh, as *Caradoc*, from *Care*, that is, beloved. The same with *Agathius* in Greeke [*Diff. Wallicum*.]

Mal-

Malachias, heb. My messenger.

Manasses, heb. Not forgotten.

Marcellus, Lat. *Plutarch* out of *Possidonius* deriveth it from *Mars*, as martiall and warlike, other from *Marcus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which divers tooke for a surname, because they valiantly did hammer and beate downe their adversaries: See *Malmesb.* pag. 54.

Marmaduc, germ. *Mermachsig* as some conjecture, which in old Saxon signifieth More mighty, being sweetened in sound by proesse of time. A name usuall in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Constable*, and thought to be *Valensianus* translated.

Marke, In Hebrew signifieth High, but in Latine, according to *Varro*, it was a name at the first given to them that were borne in the moneth of March, but according to *Festus Pompeius* it signifieth a Hammer or Mallet, given in hope the person should be martiall.

Mathew, heb. Gods-gift.

Martin, Lat. From *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. Saint *Martin* the militarie Saint, Bishop of *Tonres* first made this name famous among the Christians by his admirable piety.

Mercurie, Lat. *Quasi medius currens inter Deos & homines*, as the Grammarians Etymologize it, A mediate coursitor betweene gods and men.

Meredith, Brit. in Latine *Mereducius*.

Merric, Brit. in Latine *Meuricus*, I know not whether it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

Michael, heb. Who is perfect? or who is like God? The French contract it into *Miel*.

Maximilian, A new name, first devised by
Fre-

Frederic the third Emperour, who doubting what name to give to his sonne and heire, composed this name of two worthy Romans names, whom he most admired, *Q. Fabius Maximus*, and *Scipio Emilianus*, with hope, that his sonne would imitate their vertues. (*Hieronymus Gebvilerius de familia Austriaca.*)

Miles, Lat. *Milo*, which some fetch from *Milium*, a kinde of graine called *Millet*, as probably as *Plinie* draweth *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero* from *Faba*, *Lens*, *Cicer*, that is, beanes, lentill, and chich pease. But whereas the French contract *Michael* into *Miel*: some suppose our *Miles* come from thence.

Moses, hebr. Drawne up.

Morgan, Brit. The same with *Pelagius* that is, Seaman, it wee may beleve an old fragment, and *Mor* signifies the Sea among the Welsh: So *Marinus*, *Marinus*, *Mariannus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines have their name from *Mare* and *Pontus* the Sea.

Maugre, a name estoones used in the worshipfull family of *Vavasors*, *Malgerius*, in old histories. *Quere.*

Morice, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus*, A Moore, as *Syrinius* from *Syrus* a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his owne signification, but in respect of Saint *Maurice* a Commander in the Thebane Legion martyred for the Christian profession under *Maximianus*.

N

N *Athanael, Hebr.* The gift of God, as *Theodosius, &c.*

Neale, Fre. Blackish, or swart, for it is abridged from *Nigel*, and so alwayes written in Latine records *Nigellus*, consonant to *Nigrinus*, and *Atrius* of the Latines, *Melaninus* and *Melanthius* of the Græcians.

Nicholas, gre. Conquerour of the people.

Norman, drawne from the Norman nation, as Northerne-man, usuall anciently in the family of *Darcy*.

Noel, Fre. The same with the Latine *Natalis*, given first in honour of the feast of Christs birth, to such as were then borne.

O

O *Do, See Othes.*

Oliver, A name fetched from the peace-bringing *Olve*, as *Daphnis*, and *Laurence*, from the triumphant *Lawrell*.

Osbern, Sax. House-child, as *Filius familiaris*, (*Luther.*)

Osbert, Sax. Domesticall brightnesse, or light of the family.

Osmond, Sax. House-peace.

Oswold, Germ. House-ruler or Steward: for *wold* in old English and high Dutche, is a ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Le-despencer*, now *Spencer*. The holy life of Saint

of

Oswald King of *Northumberland*, who was incessantly in prayer, hath given much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold*.

Othes, An old name in *England*, drawne from *Otho*, written by some *Odo*, and by others, *Endo*, in English-Saxon *Odan*, and after the originall whereof, when *Suetonius* could not find, I will not seeke. *Aventinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, Keeper: but *Petrus Blesensis Epist.* 126. maketh it to signifie a Faithfull reconciler; for he writeth, *Odo in Episcopum Parisiensem consecratum nomen suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis sequeſter inter deum & homines. Ottwell* and *Ossey* seems to be nurseries drawne from *Othes*.

Hood.

Owen. *Lat. Andoenus*, if it be the same with Saint *Owen* of *France*. But the Britans will have it from old King *Onew* father in law to *Hercules*; others from *Eugenius*, that is, Noble or well borne. Certaine it is that the Countrey of *Ireland* called *Tir-Oen*, is in Latine Records, *Terra Eugenis*; and the Irish Priests know no Latine for their *Oen* but *Eugenius*, as *Rothericus* for *Rorke*. And Sir *Owen Ogle* in Latine Records, as I have beene informed, was written *Eugenius Ogle*.

Originall, May seeme to bee deducted from the Greeke *Origines*, that is, Borne in good time.

P

P*Ascal*, Deduced from *Pascha*, the Paschever.

Patric, *Lat.* From *Patricius*, *Quasi Patrum ciens*, A Peere or State, he which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name given first to *Senators* sonnes, but it grew to reputation when *Constantine* the Greeke made a new state of *Patricii*, who had place before the *Præfectus Prætorio*, or Lord great Master of the house, if it may be so translated [*Zosimus*.]

Paul, *Heb.* Wonderfull or rest: But the learned *Baronius* drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little or humble.

Paulin, From *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger*.

Percival, Is thought at first to have beene a surname, and after (as many other) a Christian name: fetched from *Percheval*, a place in *Normandy*. One by allusion made in this *Percival*, *Per se valens*.

Payn, in *Lat.* *Paganus*, exempt from militarie service, a name now out of use, but having an opposite signification to a military man, as *Scaliger* observeth upon *Ausonius*.

Peter, For which as the French used *Pierre*: so our Ancestours used *Pierce*, a name of high esteeme among the Christians, since our Saviour named *Simon*, the sonne of *Iona*, *Cephas*, which is by interpretation a stone, *Ioan.* i. 42. But toole-witely have some *Peters*, called themselves *Pierius*.

Peregrine, *Lat.* Strange, or outlandish.

Philibert, *Germ.* Much bright fame, or very bright

bright and famous, as *Polyphemus* in Greeke
[*Rhenanus.*]

Philippe, Gr. A lover of horses, *Philip Beroald* conceiting this his name, very clerkly proves that *Philip* is an Apostolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apostle, a royal name by King *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and an Imperiall name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperour.

Posthumus, Lat. Borne after his fathers death.

Q

Qvintin, Lat. From *Quintus*, the fifth borne, a man dignified by Saint *Quintin* of *France*.

R

RAlfe, Ger. Contracted from *Radulph* which as *Rodulph* signifieth Helpe-councell, not differing much from the Greeke *Eubulus*.

Raymund, Germ. Quiet peace, as *Hesychius* in Greeke.

Randal, Sax. Corrupted from *Rannulph*, that is, Faire helpe.

Raphael, Heb. The physicke of God.

Reinhold, Sax. Sincere or pure love: for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest river for purenesse *Rheine*, and the old English used *Hold* for love, *Holstie*, for lovely, as *Unhold*, without love: *Willerannus* useth *Hold* for favour, which is answerable to love. I have

*Rein, and
Ran
Hold.*

Hold.

also observed *Hold* for *Firme*, and once for a Generall of an armie.

Rhes, A Britifh name, deduced as they thinke from *Rhesus* the *Thracian* King, who was (as *Homer* describeth him by his Armour,) of a Giantlike stature. But I dare not say the word implieth so much in signification: yet *Rhes*, signifieth a Giant in the German tongue.

Richard, *Sax.* Powerfull and rich disposition, as *Richer*, an ancient Christian name, signified Powerfull in the Armie, or rich Lord, and was but *Herric* reversed, *Aventinus* turneth it Treasure of the kingdome. See *Ambry*.

Rad, Red, Rod.

Robert, *Germ.* Famous in Counsell, for it is written most anciently *Rodbert*. *Rad*, *Red*, and *Roddo* signifie counsell, See *Conrad* and *Albert*. This name was given to *Rolls*, first Duke of *Normandie*, an originall Ancestour of the Kings of *England*, who was called first by the Normans and French *Rou*, whereunto, some without ground thinke that *Bert* was added: so that it should signifie *Rou*, the renowned. Others untruely turne it *Red-beard*, as though it were all one with *Enobarbus* of the Latines, or *Barbarossa* of the Italians: *Iohn Bodin* (or Pudding,) that I may give him his true English name, maketh it full wisely *Red-bard*; but I thinke no *Robert* which knoweth what *Bardus* meaneth, will like of it.

Frodoardi
Romenfis
chronic.

Roger. *Ger*, *Ruger*, Quiet, the same with *Tranquillus* in Latine, *Frodoard* writeth it alwaies *Rosigarius*, or *Rodgarns*, so it seemeth to signifie all counsell, or strong counsell.

Rolland, *Germ* Whereas it was anciently written *Rodland*, it may seeme to signifie Counsell for the Land. And the first that I finde so named, was land-warden in *France*, under *Carolus Magnus*,

Magnus against the Piracies of the Normans:
The Italians use *Orland* for *Rowland* by *Mes-*
thefts.

Romane, *Lat.* Strong, from the Greeke Ρωμην, an-
swerable to *Valens*.

Ruben, *Heb.* The sonne of visions, or a quickseeing
sonne. (*Philo.*)

Reinfred, *Sax.* Pure peace.

S

S *Alaman*, *Heb.* Peaceable.

Sampson, *Heb.* There the second time.

Samuel, *Heb.* Placed of God.

Saul, *Heb.* Lent of the Lord, or as some will,
Foxe.

Sebastian, *gre.* Honourable or majesticall, as *Aug-*
ustus or *Augustinus* among the Romans.

Sigismund, *germ.* Victorious peace, or victorie
with peace; That *Sig* signifieth *Victorie*, *Al-*
fric, *Dafipodius*, and *Luther* doe all agree, yet
Hadr. Iunius turneth it Victorious or prevail-
ling speech. So *Sigward*, now *Seward*, victori-
ous preserver, *Sighelm*, victorious defence,
Sighers, Conquerour of an armie, or victorious
Lord: and *Sigebert*, now *Sebright*, victorious
fame, or fame by victory.

Sig. and Seg.

Silvester, *Lat.* Woodman.

Sylvanus, *Lat.* Woodman, or rather Wood-god.

See *Walter*.

Simon, *Heb.* Obedient: listening (*Philo.*)

Stephen, *gr.* A Crowne.

Swishin, *Sax.* From the old English *Swisha-*
ahn, that is, Very high, as *Celsus* or *Exupe-*
rim with the Romans. This name hath beene
taken up in honour of *Saiat Swishin* the holy
Bishop

Bishop of *Winchester* about the yeare 860. and called the Weeping Saint *Swithin*, for that about his feast *Præsepe* and *Aselli*, rainie constellations doe arise cosmically, and commonly cause raine.

T

Theod.

T*heobald*, Commonly *Tibald*, and *Thibald*, Gods power, as *B. Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our Saxon Psalter *Gentes* is alwayes translated by *Theod*, and in the English-Saxon old Annales, the English nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The same *Lipsius* in *Poliorecticis* affirmeth to bee in the ancient German Psalters. So that *Theobald* seemeth in his opinion to signifie powerfull, or bold over people. It was the common name in the family of the *Gorges*; and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles of *Shrewsburie*, and *Essex* are descended.

Theodore, gre. Gods gift, now corruptly by Welsh-Britans called *Tydder*.

Theodosius, gre. The same with *Theodore*.

Theoderic, germ. Contractly, *Deric* and *Terry*, with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people, according to *Lipsius*.

Theophilus, gr. A lover of God.

Thomas, hebr. Bottomlesse deepe, or *Twinne*.

Timothy, gre. From *Timotheus*, Honouring God.

Tobias, Heb. The Lord is good.

Trisfram, I know not whether, the first of this

this name was christned by King *Arthurs* fabler. If it be the same which the French call *Tristan*, it commeth from sorrow: for *P. Amilins* noteth that the sonne of Saint *Lewes* of France, borne in the heaue sorrowfull time of his fathers imprisonment under the Saracens, was named *Tristan* in the same respect.

Turstan, Sax. For *Truſtan*, most true and trusty, as it seemeth.

U

Valens, Lat. Puissant.

Valentine, Lat. The same.

Uchred, Germ. High counsell, used in the old family of Raby. From whence the *Neuilles*.

Vincent, Lat. Victorious.

Vital, Lat. He that may live a long life, like to *Macrobius*; or Lively, the same that *Zosimus* in Grecke.

Vivian, Lat. The same.

Vrbanns, Lat. Courteous, civill.

Urian, The same with *George*, as I have heard of some learned Danes. It hath beene a common name in the family of Saint *Pier* of *Cheshire*, now extinguished.

W

WV *Alter, Germ.* from *Waldher*, for so it is most anciently written, a Pilgrime according to *Renecelm*; other make it a Wood-

N

Lord

Lord, or a Wood-man, answerable to the name of *Silvius*, *Silvanus*, or *Silvester*. The old English called a wood, *Wald*, and an Hermite living in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may cast my conceit, I take it to be *Herwald* inverted, as *Herrie* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and *Baldwin*. And so it signifieth Governour or Generall of an Armie, as *Hegeffstratus*, See *Herman*, and *Harold*.

Walwin, Some have interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholau* and *Nicodemus*, *Victor* in Latine; but we now use *Gawen* instead of *Walwyn*, *Architrenius* maketh it *Walgannus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Briton, and king *Arthurs* nephew, as *W. Malmesbury* noteth, where he speaketh of his gyant-like bones found in *Wales*, I referre the signification to the Britans.

Warin, *Jovianus* libr. 1. de *Aspiratione* draweth it from *Varro*. But whereas it is written in all Records *Gvarinus*: It may seeme mollified from the Dutch *Gerwin*, that is, All-victorious. See *Gertrud*.

William, *Ger.* For sweeter sound drawne from *Wilhelm*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or, Defence to many, as *Wilwald*, Ruling many. *Wildred*, Much reverent feare, or Awful. *Wilfred*, Much peace. *Willibert*, Much increase. So the French that cannot pronounce W have turned it into *Philli*, as *Phillibert*, for *Willibert*, Much brightnes. Many names wherein we have *Will*, seeme translated from the Greeke names composed of Πάυς, as *Polydamas*, *Polybum*, *Polyxenus*, &c. *Helm* yet remaineth with us, and *Villi*, *Willi*, and *Billi* yet with the Germans for *Many*. Other turne *William*, a willing defender, and so it answereth

swereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as some learned will have it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W, if we may beleeve *Gesner*, turned it into *Galeazzo*, retaining the sence in part for *Helme*: But the Italians report, that *Galeazzo* the first Viscount of *Millaine* was so called, for that many Cocks crew lustily at his birth. This name hath beene most common in *England* since King *William* the Conquerour, inso much that upon a festivall day in the Court of King *Henry* the second, when Sir *William Saint John*, and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon* especiall Officers had commanded that none but of the name of *William* should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with an hundred and twentie *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montensis* recordeth Anno 1173.

Wilfred, Sax. Much peace.

Wimund, Sax. Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibert*, Holy and Bright; for *Wi*, in *Willeramus* is translated *Sacer*.

Wischard, or *Guiscard*, *Norm*: *Willie*, and crafty shifter: (*W. Gemiticensis*) *Falcandus* the Italian interpreteth it *Erro*, that is, Wander. But in a Norman name I rather beleeve the Norman Writer.

Wolstan, Sax. Comely, Decent, as *Decentius*, (*Dafipodius*.)

Wulpher, Sax. Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-*England*, answering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epivuvus*. The most famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpfull name.

Y

Y *Bell, Brit.* Contracted from *Enbulus*, Good
Countellour.

Ythell, Brit. Likewise contracted from *Enthali-*
us, very flourishing.

Z

Z *Achary, Hebr.* The memorie of the
Lord.



Christian



Christian Names of women.

Let Women, the most kinde sexe, should conceive unkindnesse, if they were omitted, somewhat of necessitie must bee said of their Names.

- A** *Bigael, Heb.* The fathers joy.
Agatha, Gr. Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.
Agnes, Gr. Chaste, the French write it in Latine *Ignatia*; but I know not why.
Altheia, Gr. Veritie or Truth.
Alice, Germ. Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble, See *Ethelbert*. But the French make it *defendresse*, turning it into *Alexia*.
Anna, Heb. Gracious, or mercifull.
Arbela, Heb. God hath revenged, as some translations have it. [*Index Bibliorum.*]
Adelin, Germ. Noble or descending from Nobles.
Audry, Sax. It seemeth to be the same with *Etheldred*, for the first foundresse of *Ely* Church is so called in Latine histories, but by the people in those parts, *S. Audry*. See *Etheldred*.
Amie, Fr. Beloved, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the ancient King, *Latinus* wife. It is written in the like sence *Amicia*, in old Records.
Anchoret, Gr. For *Anachoreta*, Solitarie liver, which retyred her self from the world to serve God.
Avice, Some observe that it is written now

Anice, so in former times *Hawisa*, and in elder ages *Hetwisa*: whereupon they thinke it de-torted from *Hildenig*, that is, Lady-defence, as *Lewis* is wrested from *Lodovicus* and *Ludwig*.

Aureola, *Lat.* Pretty-little golden dame.

Anstase, *Gr.* *Anastasia*, and that from *Anastasis*, as *Anastasis*, given in remembrance of Christs glorious resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B

B *Arbara*, *Gr.* Strange; of unknowne language, but the name respected in honour of Saint *Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of Christian Religion, under the Tyranne *Maximian*.

Beatrice, *Lat.* From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

Blanch, *Fr.* White or faire.

Brigid, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name as it seemeth, for that the ancient *S. Brigid*, was of that Nation: the other of *Suetia* was lately canonized about 1400. *Quare*.

Bertha, *Ger.* Bright and famous. See *Albert*.

Bona, *Lat.* Good.

Benedicta, *Lat.* Blessed.

Benigna, *Lat.* Milde, and gentle.

C

C*Afsandra, Gr.* Inflaming men with love.

Catharine, Gr. Pure, Chaste.

Christian, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmelesse name in harmelesse people.

Clara, Lat. Cleare and Bright, the same with *Berta*, and *Claricia* in later times.

Cicely, from the Latine, *Cecilia*, Grey-eyed.

D

D*Enis*, See before among the names of men.

Diana, From the Greeke *Dios*, that is, *Jove*, as *Jovina*, or *Joves* daughter, or Gods daughter.

Dionye, From *Diana*.

Dido, A *Phœnician* name, signifying a manlike woman. [*Servius Honoratus*.]

Dorothee, Gre. The gift of God, or Given of God.

Dorcas, Gr. A Roe-bucke, *Lucretius lib. 4.* noteth, that by this name, the Amorous Knights were wont to salute freckled, wartie, and wooden-faced wenches, where he saith,

Casia Palladion, nevosa, & lignea Dorcas.

Douze, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is sweete-wench.

Don-

Donsabel, Fr. Sweet and faire, somewhat like *Glycerium*.

Douglas, Of the Scottish surname, taken from the river *Douglas*, not long since made a Christian name in *England*, as *Jordan* from the river of that name in the holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E

E*Theldred*, Noble advise. See *Andrey*.
Ela, See *Alice*.

Eleanor, Deduced from *Helena*, Pitifull.

Elizb. Heb. God saveth.

Elizabeth, Heb. Peace of the Lord, or Quiet rest of the Lord, the which *England* hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Sovereigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella*.

Eade, Sax. Drawne from *Eadith*, in which there is signification of happinesse. In latter time it was written *Anda, Ada, Ida*, and by some *Idonea* in Latine.

Emme, Some will have to be the same with *Amie*, in Latine *Amata Paulus Merula* saith it signifieth a good nurse, and so is the same with *Entrophime* among the Greeks. *Roger Hoveden* pag. 246. noteth that *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the first Duke of *Normandie*, was called in Saxon *Elgiva*, that is as it seemeth, *Help-giver*.

Emmet, A diminutive from *Emme*.

Eva, Heb. Giving life.

Faith

F

F *Aish.**Fortune*, The signification well knowne.*Frediſwid, Sax.* Very free, truly free.*Francis*, See *Francis* before.*Felice, Lat.* Happy.*Fortitude, Lat.**Florence, Lat.* Flourishing.

G

G *Ertrud. Gr.* All true, and amiable; if *German* signifieth *All-man*, as most learned consent, and so *Gerard* may signifie *All-hardy*.[*Althamernus.*]*Grace*; the signification is well knowne.*Griſild*, Grey Lady, as *Cesia*, see *Mand*.*Gladuse, Brit.* From *Claudia*.*Goodiht, Sax.* Contracted from Goodwife, as we now use *Goody*: by which name King *Henry* the first was nicked in contempt, as *William* of *Malmesburie* noteth.

H

H *Elena, Gre.* Pittifull: A name much used in the honour of *Helena* mother to
O Con-

Constantine the Great, and native of this Isle, although one onely Author maketh her a Bithinian, but *Baronius* and our Historians will have her a Britaine.

Hawis, See *Avice*.

I

Iane, See *Joane*, For 32. *Eliz. Regina*, it was agreed by the Court of the Kings Bench to be all one with *Joane*.

Judith, Hebr. Praising, Confessing, our Ancestors turned it into *Juet*.

Joyce, in Latine *Iocosa*, Merry, pleasant.

Jaquet, Fr. From *Iacoba*, See *James*.

Jenet, a diminutive from *Joane*, as little and pretty *Ihoan*.

Joane, See *Iohn*. In latter yeares, some of the better and nicer sort misliking *Joane*, have mollified the name of *Joane* into *Iane*, as it may seeme, for that *Iane* is never found in old Records: and as some will, never before the time of King Henry the eight. Lately in like sort some learned *Iohns* and *Hanses* beyond the sea, have new Chriftned themselves by the name of *Ianns*.

Isabel, The same with *Elizabeth*; if the Spaniards do not mistake, which alwayes translate *Elizabeth* into *Isabel*, and the French into *Isabeau*.

Julian. From *Iulius*, *Gilian* commonly, yet our Lawyers libr. Assis. 26. pag. 7. make them distinct names, I doubt not but upon some good ground.

Katha-

K

K *Atharin*, See *Catharin*.

K *Kniburg, Sax.* Strength and defence of her kindred; as *Kinnul*, help of her kindred.

L

L *Etlice, Lat.* Ioyfulnesse, mirth.

L *Lydia, Gre.* Borne in that region of *Asia*.

L *Lora, Sax.* Discipline, or Learning: but I suppose rather it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is, Bay, and is agreeable to the Greeke name *Daphne*.

L *Lucia, Lat.* Lightsome, Bright: A name given first to them that were borne when day-light first appeared.

L *Lucretia, Lat.* An honourable name in respect of the chaste Ladie *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucretius*, do not come from *Lucrum*, gaine, as a good housewife, I leave it to Grammarians. *Lucris*, a wench in *Plautus* seemed to have her name from thence, when as he saith it was *Nomen & omen quantivis pretii*.

M

M *Abel*. Some will have it to be a contraction of the Italians from *Mabella*, that is, My faire daughter, or maide. But whereas it is written in Deeds, *Amabilia* and *Mabilia*, I thinke it cometh from *Amabilis*, that is, Loveable, or Lovely.

Magdalen, *Heb.* Majesticall.

Margaret, *Gre.* Commonly *Marget*, Pearle, or pretious.

Margerie. Some think to be the same with *Margaret*: others fetch it from *Marjoria*, I know not what floure.

Marie, *Heb.* Exalted. The name of the blessed Virgin, who was blessed among women, because of the fruit of her wombe.

Maud, for *Matild*, *Germ.* *Matildis*, *Mathildis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable Lady of Maides. *Alfric* turneth *Heroina* by *Hild*. So *Hildebert* was heroically famous, *Hildegard* heroically preserver: and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitive Church of *England*.

Melicent, *Fr.* Hony-sweet.

Merand: Vsed anciently in *Cornewall*, from the pretious stone called the *Emeraud*.

Muriel from the Greeke *Muron*, Sweet perfume. *Isb, 5*

N

N^{EST}, Vfed in *Wales* for *Agnes*, See *Agnes*.
Nichola, See *Nicholas*.
Nicia, *Gre.* victorious.

O

O*lympias*, *Gre.* Heavenly.
Orabilis, *Lat.* Easily intreated.

P

P*enelope*, *Gre.* The name of the most patient, true, constant, and chaste wife of *Ulysses*, which was given to her, for that she carefully loved and fed those birds with purple necks called *Penelopes*.

Pernel, from *Petronilla*, Pretty-stone, as *Piere* and *Perkin* strained out of *Petre*. The first of this name was the daughter of Saint *Peter*.

Prisca, *Lat.* Ancient.

Priscilla, A diminutive from *Prisca*.

Prudence, *Lat.* Whom the Greeks call *Sophia*, that is, Wisdom.

Philippa, See *Philip*.

O 3

Phi-

Philadelphia, Gre. A lover of her sisters and brethren.

Phyllis, Gre. Lovely, as *Amie* in Latine.

Polyxena, Gre. She that will entertaine many guests and strangers.

R

Gwd.

R *Adegund, Sax.* Favourable counsell. *Hadrianus Junius* translateth *Gund* Favour, so *Gunter* Favourable Lord, *Gunderis*, Rich, or mighty in favour, &c.

Rachel, Hebr. A sheepe.

Rebecca, Heb. Fat and full.

Rosamund, Rose of the world, or Rose of peace.

See in the Epitaphs.

Rose, Of that faire floure, as *Susan* in Hebr.

S

S *Abina*, As chaste and religious as a Sabine, who had their name from their worshipping of God.

Sanchia, Lat. From *Sancta*, that is, holy.

Sarah, Heb. Ladie, Mistresse, or Dame.

Scholastica, Gre. Leasure from businesse.

Susan, Hebr. Lillie, or Rose.

Sisley: see *Caselia*.

Sophrania, gr. Modest, and temperate.

Sybill, Gr. Gods counsell, other draw it from Hebrew, and will have it to signifie Divine Doctrine. (*Peucerus*)

Sophia, Gr. Wisedome; a name peculiarly applied by the Primitive Christians to our most blessed Saviour, who is the wisedome of his Father (*Epistle to the Hebrews*) by whom all things were made. And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should be communicated to any other.

T

T *Abitha, Heb.* Roe-buck.

Tamefin, or Thomasin: See *Thomas*.

Theodosia, Gr. Gods-gift.

Tace, Be silent, a fit name to admonish that sexe of silence.

Temperance, Lat. The signification knowne to all.

V

V *enus, Lat.* Comming to all, as *Cicero* derived it, à *Veniendo*, a fit name for a good wench. But for shame it is turned of some to *Venice*. In Greeke *Venus* was called *Aphrodite*,

dite, not from the foame of the Sea, but as *Enripides* saith, from *Aphrosyne*, that is, Maddefolly.

Vrsula, Lat. A little Beare. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrsula* the *Britan* Virgin-Saint, martired under Gods scourge *Attila* king of the Hunns.

W

W *Alburg*, Gracious, the same with *Eucharis* in Greeke (*Luther.*) We have turned it into *Warburg*. Of which name there was an holy woman of our Nation, to whose honour a cathedrall Church was consecrated.

Winefrid, Sax. Win, or get peace. If it be a *Britaine* word, as some thinke it to be, and written *Guinfrid*, it signifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily *Winfred* a native of this Isle, which preached the Gospell in *Germany*, was called *Boniface*; for his good face, or good deeds, judge you.

O Ther usuall names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other have bene in use in former ages amongus, as *Dervorgild*, *Suth*, *Amphilas*, &c. And also *Nicholea*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Gnitielma*, *Wilmetta*, drawne from the names of men, in which number we yet retaine *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Francisca*, *Francis*, *Joanna*, *Jana*, &c.

These

These English-Saxon, German and other names may be thought as faire, and as fit for men and women, as those most usual *Prænum* among the Romans, *Mars* for that he was nourished of the gods: *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day: *Marcus* for him that was borne in March: *Manius* for him that was born in the morning: *Cucius* for him that had a wart: *Servius* for him that was borne a slave, *Quintus* for him that was fift born, &c. And our womens names more gracious then their. *Rutulia*, that is, Red-head: *Cassia*, that is, Grey-eyed, and *Cais* the most common name of all among them (signifying Joy:) for that *Cais* *Cassia* the wife of King *Tarquinius Priscus* was the best distaff-wife and spinster among them.

Neither doe I thinke in this comparison of names, that any will prove like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, brave, and stately names then used, as *sir Orson*, *sir Tor*, *sir Quadrage*, *sir Dinadan*, *sir Lancelot*, &c. which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniards forged the haughty and lofty name *Traquianus* for his Giant, which hee so highly admired, when he had studied many dayes and odde houres, before hee could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as hee in imagination then conceited.

P

Sur-



Surnames.



Surnames given for difference of families, and continued as hereditary in families, were used in no nation anciently, but among the Romans; and that after the league of union with the Sabines: for the confirmation whereof, it was covenanted that the Romanes should prefix Sabine names before their owne, and likewise the Sabines Roman names. At which time *Romulus* tooke the Sabine name of *Quirinus*, because he used to carry a spear, which the Sabines called *Quiris*. These afterward were called *Nobilia Gentilia*, and *Cognomina*; as the former were called *Prænomina*. The French and we termed them *Surnames*, not because they are names of the Sire, or the father, but because they are super-added to Christian names, as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*.

The Hebrewes keeping memory of their Tribe, used in their Genealogies in stead of *Surnames*, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, sonne, as *Melchisedech Ben-Addi*, *Abraham Ben-Cosam*, *Cosam Ben-Elmadam*. &c. So the Græcians. *Icarus* the sonne of *Deidalus*, *Deidalus* the sonne of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the sonne of *Metion*.

The like was used among our ancestors the English, as *Ceolwald*, *Ceolwald Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceolred* sonne of *Ceolwald*, *Ceolwald*, sonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* sonne of *Cuthwin*. &c. And to this is observed by *William* of *Malmesburie*, where he noteth that the sonne of *Edgar* was called *Edgaring*, and the son of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*.

The

The Britains in the same sense with *Apfor Mab*, as *Ap Gomon*, *Que Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rhyse*, as the Irish wishchebeas *Idas*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Noble Mac Can*, *Com Mac Dermott*, &c. And the old Normans with *Fitz*, for *Fils*, as *John Fitz Robert*, *Robert Fitz Richard*, *Richard Fitz Ralph*, &c. The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, use their fathers names without their own totename, as *Aven-Pace*, *Aven-Rois*, *Aven-Zen*, that is, the sonne of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zen*; As if *Pace* had a son at his circumcision named *Haly*, hee would be called *Aven-Pace* concealing *Haly*, but his sonne, howsoever he were named, would be called *Aven-Haly*, &c. So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not anciently in use among any people in the world. Scal. de causis Ang. Lat.

Yet to these single Names were adjoynd oftentimes other name, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquets*, as the French call them, and *By-names*, or *Nicke-names*, as we terme them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which still did die wishchebeates, and never descended to posterity. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afford great plenty,) but in our owne: King *Edgar* was called the Peaceable, king *Ethelred* the Vnteady, king *Edmund* for his Valour, *Iren-fide*; king *Harold* the Hare-foot, *Eadric* the *Sarona*, that is, the Getter or Streiner, *Simard* the *Doyl* was, that is, the Valiant, King *William* the first; *Bastard*; King *William* the second *Rouse*, that is, the Red, King *Henry* the first *Beauclerk*, that is, Fine Scholler: so in the house of *Anion*, which obtained the Crown of England, *Goffrey* the first Earle of *Anion* was surnamed *Grifogonot*, that is *Grey-cloake*, *Fulke* his sonne *Nerra*, his grand-child *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his grand child *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome-stalke in his bonnet. His sonne *Henry* the second, king of England, *Fice-Empresse*, because his mother was Empresse, his sonne king *Richard* had for surname *Corde Lion*, for his Lion-like courage, as *John* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, Without land: So that whereas these names were never taken up by the sonne, I know

not why any should thinke *Plantagenet* to be the surname of the royall house of *England*, albeit in late yeares many have so accounted it: Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore* or *Tydar*, as they contract it, to be the surname of the Princes of this Realme since King *Henry* the seaventh. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydar*, which married *Katherine* the daughter of *Charles* the sixth king of *France*, was grandfather to king *Henry* the seventh, yet that *Tydar* or *Theodore* was but the Christian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Meredith ap Tydar*, *Ap Grona*, *Ap Tydar*, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the *Britaines*, and other nations heretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedigree from *Cadwallader* king of the *Britons*, as was found by Commission directed to *Griffin ap Lewelling*, *Gitten Owen*, *John King*, and other learned men both English and Welch in the seaventh yeare of the said king *Henry* the seventh.

Likewise in the line Royall of *Scotland*, *Malcolme*, or *Malcolme* was surnamed *Cannore*, that is, Great head, and his brother *Donald*, *Ban*, that is, white: *Alexander* the first, the Proud, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgin, *William* his brother the Lyon. As amongst the Princes of *Wales*, *Brochwail Schirawc*, that is, *Gaggrethod*, *Gw. ind*, *Bamburuch*, that is, Spadebearded, *Elidor Coscoruaur*, that is, *Hellodor* the Great house-keeper, & so in *Ireland*, *Murogh Duff*, that is, Blacke: *Roo*, that is, Red: *Nemoliab*, that is, full of wounds, *Ban*, that is, white: *Ganeloc*, that is, Fetters, *Rough*, *Browne*, *Moyle*, *Bald*.

To seeke therefore the ancient Surnames of the Royall and most ancient families of *Europe*, is to seeke that which never was. And therefore greatly are they deceived which thinke *Valoys* to have been the surname of the late French kings, or *Borb* of this present king, or *Habsburg*, or *Austri*, as of the Spanish king, or *Steward* of the late kings of *Scotland*, & now of *BRITAIN*, or *Oldenburg* of the Danish; For (as all know that have but sipped of Histories) *Valoys* was

was but the Appenage and Earldome of *Charles* younger sonne to *Philip* the second, from whom the late kings descended: so *Borbon* was the inheritance of *Robert* a younger sonne to *S. Lewis*, of whom this king is descended: *Habsburg* and *Austria* were but the old possessions of the Emperours and Spanish Kings progenitors. *Steward* was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of *Scotland*, the progenitor of *Robert* first King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Sovereigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Earldome of *Christen* the first *Danish* King of this family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet*, *Steward*, *Valois*, *Borbon*, *Habsburg*, &c. by prescription of time have prevailed so farre, as they are now accounted surnames. But for surnames of Princes, wel said the learned *Mercus Salon de Pa ce. Reges cognomine non utuntur, eorū Taurina cognomina non sunt necessaria, prout in aliis inferioribus, quo constitutio- rum ipsa cognomina agnationum ac familiarum memoriam nes, tutantur.*

About the yeare of our Lord 1000. (that wee may not minute out the time) surnames beganne to be taken up in *France*, and in *England* about the time of the Conquest, or else a very little before, under King *Edward* the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time doe the Scottish men referre the antiquitie of their surnames, although *Vita Miko. Buchanan* supposeth that they were not in use in *Scotland* until many yeares after.

But in *England* certaine it is, that as the better sort, even from the Conquest by little and little tooke surnames, so they were not setled among the common people fully, untill about the time of King *Edward* the second: but still varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardson*, if his father were *Richard*, *Hodgeson* if his father were *Roger*, or in some other respect, and from thenceforth beganne to be established, (some say by statute,) in their posterity.

This will seeme strange to some Englishmen and Scottish, which like the Arcadians thinke their surnames as

ancient as the Moone, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the conquest. But they which thinke it most strange (I speake under correction,) I doubt they will hardly finde any surname which descended to posteritie before that time: Neither have they seene (I feare) any deed or donation before the Conquest, but subscribed with crosses and single names, without surnames in this manner in *Englād*; *Ego Eadredus confirmavi*; *Ego Edmūdus roboravi*; *Ego Sigaricus conclusi*; *Ego Olshāus consolidavi*, &c. Likewise for *Scotland*, in an old book of *Duresme* in the Charter, whereby *Eadgar* sonne of King *Malcolme* gave lands neare *Coldingham* to that Church, in the yeare 1097. the Scottish Noblemen witnesses therunto, had no other surnames than the Christian names of their fathers. For thus they signed, *St. Gulsī filius Moeniani*; *St. Culvertis filius Douccani*; *St. Olani filius Ogbe*, &c. As for my selfe, I never hitherto found any hereditary surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know: and yet both I my selfe and divers whom I know, have pored and puled upon many an old Record and Evidence to satisfie our selves herein; and for my part I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that will cleare this doubt.

But about the time of the Conquest, I observed the very primary beginning as it were of many surnames, which are thought very ancient, when as it may be proved that their very lineall Progenitors bare other names within these six hundred yeares. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquity, yet the father of them (for they were brethren) who first bore those names, was *Walterus de Sancto Martino*. He that first took the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the sonne of *Richard*, son of *Puntz*, a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Lumley* was son of an ancient Englishman called *Linnulph*. The first *Gifford*, from who they of *Buckingham*, the Lords of *Brimsfield*, and others descended, was the son of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebec*. The first *Windfor*, descended from *Walter* the sonne of *Osber* Castellan of *Windfor*. The first

1 *Sigurn*,

*Rob. de Monte
desuador.
Monast. Nor-
mania.*

1. *Deventer
Genuenensis.*

first who took the name of *Shirley*, was the sonne of *Serwall* descended from *Fulcher* without any other name. The first *Neuill*, of them which are now, from *Robert* the sonne of *Ascalbred*; a branch of an old English familie, who married *Wibeltive* daughter & heire of the *Nevils* which came out of *Normandy*. The first *Lovel* came frō *Gouel de Percevall*. The first *Montacute* was the son of *Drogo Iuvenis*, as it is in Record. The first *Stanly*, of the now Earles of *Darby* was likewise son to *Adam de Aldelaigh*, or *Audley*, as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of *Latham*. And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *de Burgo*, or *Burke* in *Ireland*, was the son of an Englishman called *William Fitz Aldelm*; as the first of the *Giraldines* also in that Countrey was the sonne of an Englishman called *Girald of Windsor*. In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest tooke these surnames, when either their fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoever some of their posteritie do overweene of the antiquitie of their names, as though in the continuall mutability of the world, conversion of states, and fatal periods of families, five hundred yeares were not sufficient antiquitie for a family or name; when as but very few have reached thereunto.

Rector. regni
Hibernie.

Giraldus
Cambrensis.

In the authentical Record of the Exchequer called *Domesday*, surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first took them: but most noted with *De*, such a place, as *Godefridus de Mannevilla*; *A. de Grey*; *Walterus de Vernon*; *Robert de Oily*, now *Doyly*; *Albericus de Vere*; *Radulphus de Pomerey*; *Goscelinus de Dive*. *Robertus de Basse*; *Guilielmus de Moimn*, *R. de Braiose*; *Rogerus de Lacy*; *Oslebertus de Vēables*, or with *Filius*, as *Rannulphus filius Asculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Gisleberti*; or else with the name of their office, as *Endo Dapifer*; *Guil. Cauterarius*, *He. vans Legatus*, *Gislebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: but very many with their Christian names onely, as *Ostaf*, *Nigellus*, *Enstachius*, *Baldricus*, with single names are noted last in every shire, as men of least account,

account, and as all, or most underholders specified in that Booke.

Vide Politia, nam Miscell. lib. 32. But shortly after, as the Romans of better sort had three names according to that of *Juvenal*, *Tanquam habes tria nomina*, and that of *Ansenius*, *Tria nomina nobiliorum*: So it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to have but one single name, as the meaner sort, and bastards had. For the daughter and heire of *Fitz-Hamon* a great Lord, (as *Robert of Gloucester* in the Library of the industrious Antiquary master *John Stow* writeth) when King *Henry* the first would have married her to his base sonne *Roberts*, shee first refusing answered;

*It were to me a great shame,
To have a Lord withouten his two name.*

Whereupon the king his father gave him the name of *Fitz-Roy*, who after was Earle of *Glocester*, and the only worthy of this age in England.

To reduce surnames to a Methode, is matter for a *Remist*, who should haply finde it to be a *Typocofmis*: I will plainly set downe from whence the most have bene deduced, as farre as I can conceive, hoping to incurr no offence herein with any person, when I protest in all sinceritie, that I purpose nothing lesse than to wrong any whosoever. The end of this scribbling labour tending onely to maintaine the honour of our names against some Italianated, who admiring strange names, do disdainfully contemne their owne country names, which I doubt not but I shall effect with the learned and judicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most surnames in number, the most ancient, and of best account, have been local, deduced from places in *Normandy*, and the countries confining, being either the patrimoniall possessions, or native places of such as served the Conqueror, or came in after out of *Normandy*, as *Mortimer*, *Warr*, *Albigny*, *Percy*, *Gournay*, *Daveroux*, *Takervill*, *Saint-*
Lo

Lo, Argention, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Nevill, Ferrers, Harecourt, Baskerville, Mortaigne, Tracy, Benose, Valoyns, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonville, Bovil, Auranch &c. Neither is there any village in *Normandy*, that gave not denomination to some family in *England*; in which nūber are all names, having the French *De, Du, Des, De-la* prefixt, and beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Saint, Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Vall, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champ, Vil*, which is corruptly turned in some into *Feld*, as in *Baskersfeld, Somersfeld, Dangerfeld, Trublefeld, Greenfeld, Sackesfeld*, for *Baskervil, Somervil, Dangervil, Turbervil, Greenevil, Sackvil*, and in others into *Well*, as *Boswell* for *Bossevil, Freshwel* for *Freshvil*. As that I may note in pal-
 tage, the *Polonian* Nobility take their names from places Mart. Crom-
 adding *Skie* or *Ki* thereunto.

Out of places in *Britaine* came the families of *Saint Aubin, Morley, Dinant*, lately called *Dinham, Dole, Balun, Conquest, Valtort, Lascells, Blues, &c.*

Out of other parts of *France* from places of the same names came, *Courtney, Corby, Bellein, Crenecuer, Saint Leuger, Bohun, Saint George, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Saint Quintin, Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Cressy, Fines Beaumont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Estampes*, or *Stampes*, and many more.

Out of the *Netherlands* came the names of *Louvayne, Gaunt, Jpres, Bruges, Malines, Odingels, Tournay, Doway, Baers, Beke*; and in latter ages *Dabriagecourt, Robsert, Many, Grandison, &c.*

From places in *England & Scotland* infinite likewise. For every towne, village, or hamlet hath afforded names to families, as *Darbsire, Lancashire*, (do not look that I should as the *Nomenclators* in old time marshal every name according to his place) *Essex, Murray, Clifford, Stafford, Berkeley, Leigh, Lea, Hasting, Hamleton, Gordon, Lumley, Douglas Booths, Clinton, Heydon, Cleydon, Hicham, Henningham, Popham, Ratcliffe, Markham, Seaton, Framingham, Pagrane, Cotton, Carie, Hume, Poinings, Goring, Prideaux, Windsor,*

Hardes, Stanhope, Sydenham, Needham, Dimoc, Winnington, Allington, Dacre, Thaxton, Whitney, Willoughby, Apsey, Crew, Kniveton, Wentworth, Fanshaw, Woderington, Manwood, Fetherston, Penrudoche, Tremaine, Trevoire, Killigrew, Roscarrec, Carminow, and most families in *Cornwall*, of whom I have heard this Rythme :

By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer, and Pen,

You may know the most Cornish men.

Which signifie a towne, a heath, a poole, a Church, a castle or citie, and a foreland, or promontory.

In like sort many names among the Romans, were taken from places, as *Tarquinius, Gabinius, Volscius, Vatinus, Norbanus*, from *Tarquini, Gabii, Volsci, Vatia, Norba*, towns in *Italic*, *Sigonius* and other before him have observed; and likewise *Amerinus, Carrinas, Mecanas*, as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruricius, Fonteinus, Fundanus, Agellius, &c.* Generally, all these following are local names, and all which have their beginning or termination in them, the significations whereof, for the most part, are commonly knowne. To the rest now unknowne, I will adjoyne somewhat briefly out of *Alfricus* and others, reserving a more ample explication to his proper place.

Absent



A Bent. A steep place.
Aker, drawne from the
 Latine *Ager*.

Ay, vide *Eye*.

B

Bac, *Fr.* A Ferry.

Bach, the same which *Bee* a
 river, [*Munster*.]

Baine. A Bath.

Banske.

Barne.

Barrow, vide *Burrow*.

Batbs.

Bhache.

Beame, A Trunck, or stocke
 of a tree.

Beake or *Bec* (as *Bach*) used
 in the North.

Begin, a building. *Alfri-*
cus.

Bent, A place where rushes
 grow.

Bearne, A wood. *Beda lib.*
4. cap. 2.

Berton or *Barton*.

Berry, A Court. Others
 make it a hill from the
 Dutch word, *Berg*, some
 take it to be the same with
Burrew, and onely varied
 in dialect.

Beorb, *Acerum*, as *Stane*
Beorb, *Lapidum acerum*

(*Glossarium vetus.*)

Bold, from the Dutch *Bol*, a
 Fenne.

Bye, From the Hebrew
Beth, an habitation. (*Al-*
fricus.

Bois: *Fr.* A wood.

Borrough, From the Latine
Burgum, a fortified place
 or defence, pronounced
 in the South parts *Bury*,
 in other *Burgh* and
Brough, and often *Ber-*
ry and *Barrow*. *Alfri-*
cus.

Borne, or *Burne*, a river.

Bottle, An house, in the north
 parts. *Alfricus* turneth it
Edes, and *Edilis*, Bot-
 tleward.

Booth.

Bridge.

Brome-field.

Brunn, A fountaine from
Burne.

Briewr, *Fr.* An Heath.

Brough, See *Burrough*.

Bury, See *Burrow*.

Burgh, See *Burrough*.

Burne, Vide *Borne*.

Bush.

Buts.

C

Caer, Brit. a fortified place
or Citie.

Campe.

Capell, the same with Chap-
ell.

Car, A low waterie place
where Alders doe grow,
or a poole.

Carnes, the same with
stones.

Castell.

Caster, Chester, Cester,
Chaster, the same varied
in Dialect, a Citie or
walled place derived
from *Castrum*.

Cave.

Church.

Caster, See *Chester*.

Chanel.

Chappell.

Chase.

Cley, or clay.

Cove, a small creeke.

Cliffe, and *cleve.*

Clough, a deepe descent be-
tweene hills.

Cob, a forced harborow for
ships, as the Cob of *Linne*
in Dorsetshire.

Cope, The top of a high
hill.

Combe, a word in use both
in *France* and *England*
for a valley between two
high hills. *Nicotinus*.

Cote.

Courte.

Covert, Fr. a shadowed
place or shade.

Cragge.

Creeke.

Croft, Translated by *Ab-
bo Floriacensis* in *Pradi-
um*, a Farine. Our Ance-
stors would say prover-
bially of a very poore
man, that *He had ne To's
ne Croft*.

Crosse.

D

Dale.

Delle, a dike.

Dene, A small velley contra-
ry to *Down*.

Deepes.

Derne, See *Terne*.

Disch, or Dish.

Dike.

Dock.

Don, corruptly sometime
for Ton, or Towne.

Don, and *Down*, all one, va-
ried in pronuntiation, a
high hill or Mont. [*Al-
fricus*.]

E

Ester. A walke.

Ende.

Ey, a watery place as the
Germans, use now *Aw*.
Ortelius. *Alfricus* tran-
slateth *Amnis*, into *Ea*
or *Eye*.

Farm

F

Farne.
Field.
Fell, Sax. Cragges, barren
 and stony hills.
Fenn.
Fleet, a small streame.
Fold.
Ford.
Forrest.
Foot.
Font, or *Funt,* a spring.
Frith, a plaine amiddest
 woods; but in *Scotland* a
 streight betwene two
 lands, from the Latine
Fretum.

G

Garnet, a great granary.
Garden.
Garth, A yard.
Gate.
Gill, A small water.
Glin, Welsh, A dale.
Gorst, Bushes.
Grange, Fr. A barne (*Ni-*
cotinus.)
Grave, A ditch or trench
 or rather a wood, for in
 that fence I have read
Grava in old deedes.
Graue, The same with
Grove.
Greene.
Grove.

H

Hale, or *Haule,* from the
 Latine *Aula,* in some
 names turned into *All.*
Ham, Mansio [*Beda*] which
 we call now Home, or
 house often abridged
 into *Am*
Hatch.
Hawgh, or *Howgh,* A
 greene plot in a valley,
 as they use it in the
 North.
Hay, Fr. A hedge.
Head, and *Heueth,* a Fore-
 land, Promontory, or
 high place.
Headge,
Heath.
Herst, See *Hurst.*
Herne, Sax. A house. *Be-*
da, who translates *Whit-*
bern, Candida casa.
Hish, A Haven, [*Alfri-*
cu.]
Hide, so much land as one
 plough can plow in a
 yeare.
Hill, Often in compositi-
 on changed into *Hull*
 and *Ell.*
Holme, Plaine grassie
 ground upon water
 sides or in the water.
Holt, A wood, *Nemus,*
 [*Alfricu.*]
Hold, A tenement or the
 same with *Holt.*

Q 3

Hope

Hops, The side of an hill, but in the North, a low ground amidst the tops of hills.

How, or *Hoo*, An high place.

Horn, See *Hurn*.

House.

Hull, See *Hill*.

Hunt.

Hurne, or *Horn*, A corner *Alfricus*.

Hurst, or *Herst*, a wood.

I

Ing, A meadow or low ground, [*Ignulphus*] and the Danes still use it.

Iste, or *Ile*.

K

Kay, A landing place, a wharfe, the old Glossary *Kaii*, *Cannochi*.

Knap.

Knoll, The top of a hill.

Kyrk, A Church, from the Greeke *Kuriace*, that is, the Lords house.

L

Lade, Passage of waters, *Aquaductus* in the old Glossarie is translated *Water-lade*.

Lake.

Land.

Lane.

Lath, A Barne among them of Lincolnshire.

Laund, A plaine among trees.

Law, a hill, in use among the hither Scottisshmen.

Le, *Brit*, a place.

Ley, and *Leigh*, the same, or a pasture.

L'lys, *Brit*, a place.

Lod, See *Lade*.

Lock, A place where rivers are stopped, or a lake, as the word is used in the North parts.

Leppe, *Salebra*, an uneven place which cannot bee passed without leaping.

Lound, the same with *Laund*.

M

March, A limit, or confines.

Market.

Meade.

Meadow.

Mees, *Medowes*.

Mere.

Mesnull, or *Menill*, in Norman French, a mansion house.

Mersh.

Mill.

Mync.

Minster, contracted from *Monastery*, in the north, *Mouster*, in the South *Mister*.

More.

*Mare.**Mosse.**Mote.**Month*, Where a river falleth into the sea, or into another water.

N

Ness, A promontory, for that it runneth into the sea as a nose.*Nore*, The same with North.

O

*Orchard.**Over*, and contractly, *Ove*.

P

*Pace.**Parke.**Pen*, *brit*, the top of an hill, or mountaine.*Pitts.**Place.**Plat*, *Fr*, Plaine ground.*Playn.**Pole.**Pond.**Port.**Pound.**Prey*, *Fre*, A meddow.*Prindle*, The same with Croft.

Q

Quarry.

R

*Royke.**Ridge*, and *Rig*.*Ring*, an enclosure.*Road.**Row*, *Fre*: A greet, *Row* in the north.*Ros*, *brit*: a heath.*Ry*, *Fr*, from *Rive*, a shore, coast, or bancke.*Rill*, a small brooke.*Rishy*, *Brit*: from *Rish*, a ford.

S

Sale, *Fre*: a Hall, an entrance (*Junius*)*Sand*, or *Sands*.*Scarr*, a craggy, stony hill.*Seat*, Habitation or seate, *Ortelius*.*Schell*, a spring: See *Skell*.*Shaw*, Many trees neere together, or shadow of trees.*Shallowe.**Sheal*, A cottage, or shelter: the word is usuall in the wastes of *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*.*Shore.**Sbot*, or *Sbnt*, A Keepe (*Maister*.)*Skell*, a Well in the olde northerne English.*Slade.**Slowe*, A miry foule place.*Smeth*, a smoothe plaine field, a word usuall in *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*.*Spir*, *Pyramis*, A shaft
to

to the old English, or
spire steeple.

Spring.

Stake.

Strand, A banke of a river.

Sires.

Stroad, Stroud; as some doe
thinke, the same with
Strand.

Stable; as *Stale.*

Stale and *Staple*, the same,
a storehouse.

Staple, A mart towne for
merchandise.

Sted, from the Dutch *Stadt*,
a standing place, a station.

Steeple.

Stey, a banke (*Alfricus.*)

Stile.

Stocke.

Stoke, the same with *Stow.*

Sone, or *Stane.*

Stow, a place *Alfricus.*

Straight, a vale along a river.

Syde.

T

Temple.

Tern, or *Dern,* a standing
poole, a word usuall in
the North.

Thorn.

Thorp, from the Dutch:
Dorpe, a village.

Thurn, a tower: *Ortelim.*

Thwait, a word onely used
in the north, in addition
of Townes: Some take it
for a pasture from the
Dutch *Hwoir.*

Toft, a parcell of ground
where there hath beene
a house: but for *Toft* and
Croft, enquire of Law-
yers.

Tor, a high place, or to-
wer.

Trey, *Brittish* from *Tref* a
Towne.

Trench.

Tree.

V

Vale, A Valley.

Vault, the same in French.

Vpp.

Vnder.

W

Wald, a Wood; the same
with *Wild.*

Wall.

Ware, or *Wear.*

Wark, or *Werk,* a worke or
building.

Warren.

Wast, a desert or solitary
place.

Wass.

Wath, a foord; a word u-
suall in Yorkshire.

Water.

Way.

Wick,

<i>Wick</i> , and <i>Wich</i> , i short, the curuing or reach of a River, or the Sea: <i>Iuni-</i> <i>us</i> , <i>Rhenanus</i> : But our <i>Alfric</i> , and so <i>Tillius</i> maketh it a Castle, or lit- tle Port.	<i>Wood</i> . <i>Worib</i> , anciently <i>Werth</i> and <i>Weorthid</i> : <i>Alfricus</i> makes it <i>Pradium</i> , a pos- session or Farme: <i>Abbo</i> translateth it a court or place: <i>Killiannus</i> a Fort and an Isle.
<i>Wich</i> , i Long, a salt spring.	
<i>Well</i> .	Y
<i>Wild</i> .	<i>Yard</i>
<i>World</i> , hills without wood.	<i>Yate</i> , or <i>Yates</i> .

At a word, all which in English had *Of* set before them, which in Cheshire and the North was contracted into *A*, as *Thomas a Dutton*, *Iohn a Standish*, *Adam a Kirby*, and all which in Latine old Evidences haue had *De* prafixed, as all heretofore specified, were borrowed from places. As those which had *Le* set before them, were not all locall, but giuen in other respects, As *Le Marshall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le Despencer*, *Le Scroope*, *Le Lauage*, *Le Vavasour*, *Le Strange*, *Le Norice*, *Le Escriman*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molincux*, *Ee Bret*. As they also which were neuer noted with *De* or *Le*, in which number I haue observed, *Gifford*, *Basset*, *Arundel*, *Howard*, *Talbot*, *Bellot*, *Bigot*, *Bagot*, *Tailebouse*, *Talemach*, *Gernō*, *Louell*, *Louet*, *Fortescu*, *Pancevolt*, *Tirell*, *Blund* or *Blunt*, *Bisset*, *Bacū* &c. And these distinctions of locall names with *De*, and other with *Le*, or simply, were religiously obserued in Records vntill about the time of king *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, as I said before, or is there any town, village, hamlet, or place in *England*, but hath made names to families, and so many names are locall which doe not seeme so, because the places are unknowne to most men, and all known to no one man: as who would imagin *Whitegift*, *Powlet*, *Bacon*, *Creping*, *Alshop*, *Tirwhit*, *Antrobus*, *Heather*, *Hartborne*, and many such like to be locall names? and yet most certainly they are.

R

Many

Many also are so changed by corruption of speech, and altered so strangely to significative words by the common sort, who desire to make all to be significative, as they seem nothing lesse than locall names; as *Wormewood, Inkepen, Tipstow, Moone, Manners, Drinkewater, Cuckold, Goddolphin, Hurlestone, Waites, Smalbacke, Loscoste, Devill, Neithermil, Bellowes, Filpot, Wodill &c.* for *Ormund, Ingepen, Tiproft, Mohune, Manors, Derwentwater, Coxwold, Godalchan, Hudlestone, Thwaites, Smalbach, Luscot, Davill, or Desvill, Nettervill, Bell-house, Philliphot, Wabul, &c.*

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in old Evidences, as *At More, At Slow, At Ho, At Bower, At Wood, At Downe, &c.* which *At* as it hath been removed from some, so hath it beene conioyned to other, as *Atwood, Atslow, Atho, Atwell, Amor, As* also is ioyned to most now, as *Manors, Knoles, Crofts, Yates, Gates, Thornes, Groues, Hills, Combes, Holmes, Stokes, &c.*

Riuers also haue imposed names to some men, as they haue to Townes situated on them; as the old Baron *Sur-Tey*, that is, on the riuer *Tey* running betweene Yorkshire and the Bishopricke of *Duresme*, *Derwent-water, Eden Troutbecke, Hartgill, Esfgill, Wampnill, Swale, Stoure, Temes, Trent, Tamer, Grant, Tine, Croc, Lone, Lun Calder, &c.* as some at *Rome* were called *Tiberii, Anieni, Aufidii, &c.* because they were borne neare the riuers *Tibris, Anien, Aufidus*, as *Iulius Paris* noteth.

Diuers also had names from trees neare their habitations, as *Oke, Aspe, Box, Alder, Elder, Beach, Coigners*, that is, *Quince, Zouch*, that is, the trunk of a tree, *Curry* and *Curson*, the stocke of a *Vine, Pine, Plumme, Chesney* or *Cheyney*, that is, *Oke, Daune*, that is, *Alder, Foulgiere*, that is, *Fearne, Vine, Ashe, Hawthorne, Furrer, Bush, Hasse, Coudray*, that is, *Hastewood, Bucke*, that is, *Beech, Willowes, Thorne, Broome, Blocke, &c.* which in former time had *At* prefixed, as at *Beech, at Furrer, at Ashe, at Elme*. And here is to bee noted, that diuers of this sort haue beene strangely contracted,

sted, as *At Asbe* into *Tasb*, *At Oke* into *Toke*, *At Abbey* into *Tabbey*; *At the End* into *Thend*; As in Saints names, *Saint Olye* into *Toly*, *Saint Ebbe* into *Saint Tabbe*, *Saint Olyth* into *Saint Tows*.

Many strangers comming hither, and residing here, were named of their Countries, as *Picard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*, *Flemming*, *French*, *Bigod*, that is, superstitious, or *Norman*, (For so the French men called the Normans, because at euery other word they would swear By God:) *Bretton*, *Britaine*, *Bret*, *Burgoin*, *Germain*, *Westphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gascoigne*, *Welsh*, *Walsh*, *Walleys*, *Irish*, *Cornish*, *Cornwallis*, *Easterling*, *Maine*, *Champneis*, *Potienin*, *Angenin*, *Loring*, that is, *de Lotharingia*, &c. And these had commonly *Le* prefixed in Records and in Writings, as *Le Flemming*, *Le Picard*, *Le Bret*, &c. viz, the *Flemming*, the *Picard*.

In respect of situation to other neare places rise these vsuall names, *Norrey*, *North*, *South*, *East*, *West*, and likewise *Northcote*, *Southcote*, *Eastcote*, *Westcote*; which also had originally *At* set before them. Yea the names of *Kitchin*, *Hall*, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge*, &c. may seeme to haue been borrowed from the places of birth, or most frequent abode; as among the Geekes, *Anatolins*, i. East. *Zephyrius*, i. West, &c.

Whereas therefore these locall denominations of families are of no great antiquitie, I cannot yet see why men should thinke that their Ancestours gaue names to places, when the places bare those very names, before any men did their Surnames. Yea the verie terminations of the names are such as are onely proper and appliable to places, and not to persons in their significations, if any will marke the Locall terminations which I lately specified. Who would suppose *Hill*, *Wood*, *Field*, *Ford*, *Ditch*, *Poole*, *Pond*, *Towne* or *Ton*, and such like terminations, to bee conuenient for men to beare their names, vnlesse they could also dreame Hills, Woods, Fieldes, Fordes, Ponds, Pounds, &c. to haue been metamorphosed into men by some supernaturall transformation.

R 3

And

And I doubt not but they will confesse, that Townes stand longer then families continue.

It may also be prooued that many places which now haue Lords denominated of them, had Lordes and owners of other Surnames, and families not many hundred yeares since. But a sufficient prooffe it is of ancient descent, where the inhabitant had his surname of the place where he inhabiteth, as *Compton* of *Compton*, *Teringham*, of *Teringham*, *Egerton* of *Egerton*, *Portington* of *Portington*, *Skeffington* of *Skeffington*, *Beefton*, of *Beefton*. &c.

I know nevertheless, that albeit most Townes haue borrowed their names from their situation, and other respect; yet some with apt terminations haue their names from men, as *Edwarston*, *Alfredston*, *Ybsford*, *Malmesbury*, corruptly for *Maidulphsbury*. But these names were from fore-names or Christian names, and not from Surnames. For *Ingulphus* plainly sheweth, that *Wiburton*, and *Leffrington* were so named, because two knights, *Wiburt*, and *Leofric* there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirme that the Gentlemen named *Leffrington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaster*, or *Leicester*, *Bosseville*, or *Shordich*, gaue the names to the places so named, I would humbly, without prejudice, craue respite for a further day before I beleueed them. And to say as I thinke, verily when they shall better aduise themselves, and marke well the terminations of these, and such like Locall names, they will not presse mee ouer eagerly herein.

Notwithstanding, certaine it is that Surnames of families haue been adioyned to the names of places for distinction, or to notifie the owner, as *Melton*, *Mowbray*, *Higham Ferrers*, *Minster-Lovell*, *Stansted Riuers*, *Drayton Bassett*, *Drayton Beauchamp*, &c. for that they were the possessions of *Mowbray*, *Ferrers*, *Lovell*, &c. Neither doe I denie but some among us in former time, as well as now, dreaming of immortality of their names, haue named their houses after their owne names, as *Camois-Court*, *Hamons*, *Bretes*, *Bailies*, *Theobaldes*, when as now they haue possessors

fors of other names. And the olde verse is, and alwayes will be verified of them, which a right worshipfull friend of mine not long since writ vpon his new houle:

Nunc mea, mox huius, sed postea nescio cuius.

Neither must all, hauing their names from places, suppose that their Auncestors were either Lordes, or possessors of them; but may assure themselues, that they originally came from them, or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleare this error by placing *In* before the Locall names, if they are possessours of the place, or *Of*, if they onely were borne at them, as *Mortimus Cromerus* noteth. The like also seemeth to bee in use in the Marches of Scotland, for there you shall haue *Trotter of Folslaw*, and *Trotter in Foge*, *Haitly of Haitly*, and *Haitly in Haitly*.

Whereas since the time of king *Henrie* the third the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward of Carnarvon*, *Thomas of Brotherton*, *Ioanne of Acres*, *Edmund of Woodstocke*, *John of Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath*, *Swinford*, *Beaufort* of a place in France belonging to the house of Lancaster, it is nothing to our purpose, to make further mention of them, when as they neuer descended to their posteritie.

After these locall names, the most names in number haue beene deriued from Occupations, or Professions, as *Taylor*, *Potter*, *Smith*, *Sadler*, *Arblast*, that is *Balistarius*, *Archer*, *Tauerner*, *Chauler*, *i. Hosier*, *Weauer*, *Pointer*, *Painter*, *Walker*, *id est*, *Fuller* in olde English, *Baker*, *Baxter*, *Boulengem*, all one in signification, *Collier*, *Carpenter*, *Ioyner*, *Salter*, *Armorer*, *Spicer*, *Grocer*, *Monger*, *id est*, *Chapman*, *Brewer*, *Brasier*, *Webster*, *Wheeler*, *Wright*, *Cartwright*, *Shipwright*, *Banister*, *id est*, *Balneator*, *Forbisher*, *Fararr*, *Goff*, *id est*, *Smith* in Welsh. And most which end in *Er* in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arius*, as *lintearius*, *vestiarius*, *calcearius*, &c.

or *eo* or *io* for their terminations, as *Linteo*, *Pellio*, *Phrygio*.

Neither was there any trade, craft, art, profession, occupation neuer so meane, but had a name among us commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated, but some are worne out of use, and therefore the significations are unknowne, and other haue been mollified ridiculously by the bearers, lest they should seeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the noblest Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribonius*, *Salinator*, *Rusticus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Funarius*, &c. And who can deny but they so named may bee Gentlemen, if Virtue which is the soule of Gentrie shall ennoble them, and *Virtus* (as one saith) *Nulli praeclusa est, omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour Turner in a Booke against Stephen Gardiner saith the contrary, exemplifying of their own names. At which time wise was the man that told my Lord Bishop, that his name was not *Gardiner*, as the English pronounce it, but *Gardiner* with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may be referred many that end in *Man*, as Tubman, Carreman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, *id est*, Learned man, Palfriman, Horsman, &c.

Many haue been assumed from offices, as *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spenser*, that is, *Setwrad*, *Marshall*, *Lattimer*, that is, *Interpretour*, *Staller*, that is, Constable or Standard bearer, *Reene*, *Woodreene*, *Sherife*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foster*, that is, *Nourisher*, *Forrester* contractly *Forster*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, Souldier in olde English; (for *Alfricus* translateth *Tiro*, *Tong-Kempe*) *Fautconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clark*, *Proclor*, *Spigurnel*, that is, a sealer of Writs, which office was hereditarie for a time to the *Bohunes* of *Midherst*. *Bailiue*, *Franklin*, *Leach*, *Warder*. i. *Keeper*, & from thence *Woodward*, *Millward*, *Steward*, *Dooreward*, that is, *Porter*, *Beareward*, *Heyward*, *Hereward*, that is, *Conferuer* of the armie. *Bond*, that is *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of olde termes belonging sometimes to Saint *Augustines* in *Cancerburie*, and wee retaine it in the compound *Husband*.

band. In which booke also *Horden* is interpreted a Steward.

Likewise from Ecclesiasticall functions, as *Bishop*, *Abbot*, *Eldine de Priest*, *Monke*, *Deane*, *Deacon*, *Arch-deacon*; which might seeme to bee imposed in such respect, as the surname of *Archevesque*, or Arch-bishop was vpon Hugh de *Lusignian* in France, who (when by the death of his brethren the Signicuries of *Partenay*, *Soubize*, &c. were fallen to him) was dispensed by the Pope to marrie, on condition that his posteritie should beare the surname of *Archevesque* & a Mitre ouer their Arms for ever; which to this day is continued.

Names also haue been taken of civill honours, dignities, and estate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuasor*, or *Vavasor*, *Squire*, *Castellan*, partly for that their ancestours were such, serued such, acted such parts, or were Kings of the Beane, Christmas Lords, &c. And the like names we read among the Greeks and Romanes, as *Basilus*, *Archias*, *Archelaus*, *Regulus*, *Flaminus*, *Casarius*, *Augustulus*: who notwithstanding were neither kings, priests, Dukes, or *Cesars*.

Others from the qualities of the minde, as *Good*, *Thorough good* *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wise*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Light*, *Meek*, *Bold*, *Best*, *Proud*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweet*, *Speed*, *Quicke*, *Sute*, As those old Saxon names, *Shire*, that is, *Cleere*, *Dyre*, that is, welbeloued, *Blith*, that is, mery, *Drury*, that is, iewel. Also these French names, *Galliard*, that is *Frolick*, *Musard*, that is, *Delayer*, *Bland*, that is, *Fairespoken*, *Coigne*, that is, *Valiant*, *Band*, that is, *Pleasant*, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Rush*, that is, *Chawer*, *Subtile*, and so is *Prat* in the old booke of *Peterborough*, *Huttin*, that is *Mutiner*. As among the Grecians, *Agathias*, *Andragathius*, *Sophocles*, *Eubulus*, *Eumenius*, *Thraseas*. Among the Romanes, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valens*, *Constant*, *Asper*, *Tacitus*, *Dulcitius* &c.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as *Plutarch* saith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from some marke forme or deformitie of his bodie, as *Macrinus*, that is, *Long*, *Torquatus*, that is, *Chained*, *Sulla*, that is, *White and Red*: And in like sort *Mnemon*, that is, *Minde-full*, *Plutarch in Mario & Sulla*

full, *Gryps*, that is, Hawkes-nose, *Callinicus*, that is, Fair Victor.

From the habitudes of body, and the perfections or ime perfections thereof, many names haue bene imposed, as *Strong*, *Armstrong*, *Long*, *Low*, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Faire*, *Goodbody*, *Freebody*, *Bell*, that is, *Faire Bellot*, that is, *Bellulus*, proper in *French*: *Helder*, that is *Thinne*, *Heile*, that is, *Healthfull*, *Fairfax*, that is, *Faire-lockes* in ancient *English*, *Whitlockes*. &c. As those *British* names still in use amongus, *Vachan*, that is, *Little*, *Moel*, that is, *Bald*, *Gam*, that is, *Crooked*, *Fane*, that is, *Slender*, *Grim*, that is, *Strong*, *Krich*, that is, *Curtpate*, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is, *Hoarse*. No more to bee disliked than these *Greeke* and *Romane* names, *Nero*, that is, *Strong* as also *Romulus*: *Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minutius*, *Macros*, *Megasthenes*, *Calistus*, *Callisthenes*, *Paulus Cincinnatus*, *Crispus*, *Calvus*, *Terentius*, that is, tender according to *Varro*. *Gracchus*, that is *Thinne*, *Bassus*, that is, *Fat*, *Salustius*, that is, *Healthfull*, and *Cocles* one eye. As *Papirius Mafonius* reporteth that *Philippus Augustus* king of *France* was surnamed *Borgne* for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age haue received names, as *Young*, *Olde*, *Baby*, *Child*, *Stripling*, as with the *Romanes*, *Senecio*, *Priscus*, *Iuuenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginus*, &c.

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Christmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holiday*, *Munday*, *Pascall*, *Noel*, *Pentecost*: as in the ancient *Romanes*, *Iannarius*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Festus*, and *Vergilius* borne at the rising of the *Vergilia*, or seven starres, as *Pontanus*, learnedly writeth against them which write his name *Virgilus*.

Cloud Fauchet.

Some from that which they commonly carryed, as *Palmer*, that is, *Pilgrime*, for that they carried *Palme* when they returned from *Hierusalem*: *Long-sword*, *Broad-speare*, *Forefescu*, that is, *Strong-shield*, and in some such respect, *Break-speare*, *Shake-speare*; *Shotbolt*, *Wagstaff*, *Bagot*, in the old *Norman*, the same with *Scipio*, that is, a stay or walking staffe

staffe with the Latines, which became a surname, for that *Cornelius* served as a stay to his Blind father. Likewise *Billman*, *Hookeman*, *Talvas*, of a shield so called, whereof *William* sonne of *Robert de Belisme* Earle of *Shrewsbury* had his name.

Some from parts of the body, as *Head*, *Redhead*, *White head*, *Legge*, *Foot*, *Pollard*, *Arme*, *Hand*, *Lips*, *Heart*, as *Cornulum*, *Capito*, *Pedo*, *Labeo*, *Naso*, among the Romans.

Garments haue also occasioned names, as, *Hose*, *Hofatus*, *Hat*, *Cap*, *Frocke*, *Pericote*, *Gaicote* as with the Romans, *Caligula*, *Caracalla*, *Fimbris*, & *Hugh Capet*, from whom this last house of *France* descended, was so called, for that hee vied when hee was yong, to snatch off his fellowes caps, if we beleeeve *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments or otherwise haue gotten names, as *White*, *Blacke*, *Browne*, *Red*, *Greene*, and those Norman names: *Rous*, that is, *Red*, *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is, *Flaxen* haire, and from these *Russell* and *Blundell*, *Gris*, that is, *Gray*, *Pigot*, that is, *Speckled*, *Blanch* & *Blanc*, that is, *White*, with those British or Welsh names, who whereas they were wont to depaint themselves with sundry colours, haue also borrowed many names from the said colours, as *Gogh*, that is, *Red*, *Gwin*, that is, *White*, *Dee*, that is, *Blacke*, *Lbnid* or *Flud*, that is, *Russet*: Names to be no more disliked than *Albinus*, *Candidus*, *Flavius*, *Fulvius*, *Fuscus*, *Burrhus*, *Coeceius*, *Rutilius*, *Rufus*, *Niger*, *Nigrinus*, among the Romanes; and *Pirrhus*, *Chlorus*, *Leucagnus*, *Chryses*, *Melanthinus*, &c. among the Gracians.

Some from flowers and fruites, as *Lilly*, *Lis*, *Rose*, *Peare*, *Nut*, *Filbert*, *Peach*, *Pescod*, *Vetch*, as faire names, as *Lentulus*, *Piso*, *Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beasts, as *Lambe*, *Lion*, *Boare*, *Beare*, *Bueke*, *Hind*, *Hound*, *Fox*, *Wolph*, *Hare*, *Hog*, *Roe*, *Broc*, *Badger*, &c. Neither are these and such like to be disliked, when as among the noblest Romans, *Leo*, *Vrsicinus*, *Canulus*, *Lupus*, *Leporius*, *Aper*, *Apronius*, *Caninius*, *Castor*, &c. and *Cyrus*, that is, *Dog*, with the Persians were very vsuall.

S

From

From fishes likewise, as *Playce, Salmon, Trowt, Cnb, Gurnard, Herring, Pike, Pikerell, Breme, Burt, Whiting, Crab, Sole, Mullet, Base, &c.* nothing inferior to the Roman names, *Murena, Phocas Orata*, that is, *Giltbed, &c.* for that happily they loved those fishes more than other.

Many have beene derived from birds, as *Corbet*, that is, *Raven, Arondell*, that is, *Swallow*: the gentlemen of which name doe beare those birds in their Coat-armours, *Bisser, i. Douc, Larke, Tiffö, Chaffinch, Nitingal, Iaycocke, Peacocke, Sparrow, Swan, Crow, Woodcocke, Eagle, Alcocke, Wilcocke, Handcocke, Hulet or Howlet, Wren, Gosling, Parrot, Widgoose, Finch, Kite, &c.* As good names as these *Cornutus, Aquilius, Milvius, Gallus, Picus, Falco, Linia, i. Stockedove, &c.* Therefore I cannot but marvelle why one should so sadly marvelle such names of beasts and birds to be in use in *Congo* in *Africa*, when they are and have been common in other Nations, as well as they were among the *Traglodites* inhabiting neare *Congo* in former times.

Of Christian names as they have beene without change many more have beene made, as *Francis, Herbert, Guy, Giles, Leonard, Michael, Lewis, Lambert, Owen, Howel, Joscelyn, Humfrey, Gilbert, Griffith, Griffin, Constantine, James, Thomas, Blaze, Anthony, Foulke, Godfrey, Gervais, Randall, Alexander, Charles, Daniel, &c.*

Beside these, and such like, many surnames are derived from those Christian names which were in use about the time of the Conquest, and are found in the Record called *Doomesday book*, and elsewhere; as *Achard, Alan, Alphey, Aldelme, Aucher, Anselin, Anselm, Ansgar, Askaeth, Hacenith, Alberic, Bago, Baldric, Bardolph, Belchard, Berenger, Berner, Biso, Brient, Canut Knout, or Cnut, Carbonell, Chetell, Colf, Corbet, Corven, Crouch, Degory, Dod, Done, Donet*, as it seems from *Donatus, Dru, Duncan, Durand, Eadid, Edolph, Egenulph, Elmer, Eudo or Ede, Fabian, Fulcher, Gamelin, Gernegã, Girth, Goodwin, Godwin, Goodrich, Goodlucke, Grime, Grimbald, Guncelin, Gushlake, Haco or Hake, Hamon, Hamelin, Harding, Hasting, Herebrand*, and many ending

Brard a fit-
ting up Junius.

ending in *Brand, Herman, Heruys, Herward, Howard, Herward, Hubald, Hubert, Huldreich, Jollan, Ioll*, contractly frō *Julian, Iuo, or Iue, Kettell, Leofwin, Lewin, Levin, Liming, Macy, Maino, Mainerd, Meiler, Murdac, Nele, Norman, Oddo or Hode, Oger, Olave, Orso or Vrso, Orme, Osborne, Osher, Payne, Picotte, Pipard, Pontz, Puntz, Reyner, Remy, Rolpb, Rotroc, Saer, Searle, Semar, Sewall, Sanchet, Siwald, Siward, Staverd, Star, Calf, Swain, Sperwicke, Talbot, Toly, Tovy, Turgod, Turrold, Turstan, Turchill, Vltred or Ougthred, Yde, Vivian, Vlmer, Wade, Walarand, Wistan, Winoc, Walklin, Warner, Winebald, Wigod, Wigan, Wimar, Woodnor, &c.*

And not onely these from the Saxons and Normans, but also many Britan or Welsh Christian names, as well in ancient time, as lately hath been taken up for surnames, when they came into England, as *Chun, Blethin, Kenham* from *Cynan* or *Conanus*, *Gistin, Mervin, Bely, Sisfil, or Gesil, Caradoc, Madoc, Rhud, Ithell, Meric, Meredith, Eder, Bedow*, from the English *Bede*, i. A devout praier, beside the Welsh Christian names usuall and known to all. As in like manner many names were made from the *Pranomina* among the Romans, as *Spurilius, Statilius, Titius*, from *Spurius, Statius, Titus*. And as *Quintilian* saith, *Agnomina & cognomina vim nominum obtinuerunt, & pranomina nominum.*

By contracting or rather corrupting of Christian names, ^{Tillius.} we have *Terry* from *Theodoric*, *Ferry* from *Frederic*, *Collin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Iessop*, from *Ioseph*, *Aubry*, from *Alberic*, *Amery*, from *Almeric*, *Garret*, from *Gerrard*, *Nele*, from *Nigel*, *Elis*, from *Elis*, *Bets*, from *Beatus*, as *Bennet*, from *Benedict*, &c.

By addition of *s*. to Christian names, many have beene taken, as *Williams, Rogers, Peters, Peirs, Davies, Harris, Roberts, Simonds, Guyes, Stevens, Richards, Hughes, Jones, &c.*

From Nicknames or Nursenames, came these (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my conjecture) *Bill* & *Will* for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nas* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab*, for *Abraham*, *Kis* for *Christopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hall* for

Harry, At and Assty, for Arthur, Cnt for Cuthbert, Mill for Miles, Bauland Bald for Baldwin, Ran, for Randol, Crisp, for Crispin, Turk for Turketil, Sam for Sampse or Samuel, Pipe for Pipard, Gib, Gilpin for Gilbert, Dan for Daniel, Grig for Gregory, Bat for Bartholomew, Law for Lawrence, Tim for Timothy, Rol for Rolland, Ieff for Ieffrey, Dun for Duncan or Dunstan, Duke for Marmaduke, Daye for Danid, God for Godfrey or Godard; for otherwise I cannot imagine how that most holy name vnfit for a man, and not to be tolerated, should be appropriate to any man: and many such like which you may learne of Nurles.

By adding of *S* to these Nicknames or Nurfnames, in al probabilitie we haue *Robins, Nickes, Nicols, Thoms, Dickts, Hikes, Wils, Sims, Sams, Locks, Luckes, Collins, lenks, Munds, Hodges, Hobs, Dobs, Saunders* frō *Alexander, Gibs, and Gibbins* from *Gilbert, Cuts* from *Cuthbert, Bats* from *Bartholomew, Wats*, from *Walter, Philips* from *Philip, Haines* from *Annulphus*, as some will, for *Annulphesbury* in *Cambridgeshire* is contracted to *Ainsbury*, and such like.

Manie likewise haue been made by adioyning *Kins* and *Ins* to thote nurfnames, making them in *Kins* as it were diminutiues, and those in *Ins*, as *Patronymica*. For so *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the most ancient Saxon Graminarian of our Nation, noteth that names taken from progenitors doe end in *Ins*; so *Dickins*, that is, little *Dick*, *Perkins* frō *Peir* or *Peter*, litle *Petre*; so *Tomkins, Wilkins, Hutchins, Huggins, Higgins, Hircins*; frō *Hugh, Lambkins*, frō *Lambert, Hopkins, Hobkins*; frō *Hob, Dobbins, Robbins, Atkins*, frō *Arthur, Simkins, Hodgekins, Hoskins, Watkins, Jenkins, Iennings*, from *Iohn, Gibbins* and *Gilpin* from *Gilbert, Halkin* from *Henry, Wilkins* from *William, Tapkins*, from *Tibald, Dankins*, from *Dauy, Rawlin* from *Raoul*, that is, *Rafe*, and *Hankin* for *Randol* in *Cheshire*. In this manner did the Romans vary names, as *Constans, Constantins, Constantinus, Iustus, Iustulus, Iustinus, Iustinianns*; *Aurelius, Aureolus, Aurelianus, Augustus, Augustinus, Augustinianns, Augustulus, &c.*

Beside

Beside these, there are also other diminutive names after the French *Analogie* in *Et* or *Of*, as *Willet*, from *Will*; *Haker*, from *Hake*; *Bartlet*; from *Bartholmew*; *Millet*, from *Miles*; *Huet* from *Hughe*; *Allet* from *Allan*; *Collet* from *Cole*; *Guyet* from *Guy*; *Eliot* from *Elias*; and *Bekver*, that is, Little Sharpe nose.

But many more by addition of *Son*, to the Christian or Nickname of the father, as *Williamson*, *Richardson*, *Dickson*, *Harryson*, *Gibson*; for *Gilbertson*, *Simson*, *Simondson* *Steuenson*, *Danison*; for *Danison*. *Morison*, *Lawson*, for *Lawrenson*, *Robinson*. *Cutbertson*, *Nicholson*, *Tomson*, *Wilson*, *Leweson*, *Iobson*, *Waterston*, *Watson*, *Peerson* and *Pierston*, *Peterſon*, *Hanſon*, from *Hankin*, *Wilkinson*, *Danison* for *Daniel*, *Benison*, and *Benson* from *Bennet*, *Denison*, *Patison*, from *Patricke*, *Ienkinson*, *Matison*, from *Mathew*, *Colson* from *Cole*, or *Nichol*, *Rogerson*, *Heardson*, from *Herdinſon*, *Hodgskinson*, *Hugſon*, *Pinſon*; from *Huldric*, *Hodſon* from *Hod* or *Oddo*, *Nelson* from *Neale* or *Nigell*, *Davidson*, *Sanderſon*, *Iohnſon*, *Ranſon*, from *Raoul* or *Ralf*. So the ancient Romanes vsed *Publiſon*, *Marcipor*, *Lucipor*; for *Publii puer*, *Marci puer*, *Lucii puer*, according to *Varro*: As afterwards in the *Capitolin* Tables, they were wont to note both father and grandfather for prooffe of their gentry in abbreviations, as *A. Sempronius*, *Anli filius*, *Lucij Nepos*, that is, *Anlus Sempronius*, ſonne of *Anlus*, grandchild or nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius*, *L. F. C. N. &c.* Neither is it true which ſome ſay, *Omnia nomina in Son ſunt Borealis generis*, when as it was uſuall in euery part of the Realme.

Some alſo haue had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-Parnell*, *Fitz-Iſabel*, *Fitz-Mary*, *Fitz-Emme*, *Mandlens*, *Suſans*, *Mawds*, *Grace*, *Emſon*, &c. As *Veſpaſian* the Emperour, from *Veſpaſia Polla* his mother, and *Popea Sabina* the Empreſſe, from her grandmother.

In the ſame ſence it continueth yet in them which deſcended from the Normans. *Fitz-Hughe*, *Fitz-William*, *Fitz-Herbert*, *Fitz-Geffery*, *Fitz-Simon*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Fitz-Owen*, *Fitz-Randall*, being names taken from their Progenitours,

genitours, as among the Irish, *Mac-William, Mac-Gone, Mac-Dermot, Mac Mahon, Mac-Donell, Mac-Arts, i.* the sonne of *Arthur*.

So among the Welsh-Britans likewise, *Ap-Robert, Ap-Evans, Ap-Tihel, Ap-Harry, Ap-Hughe, Ap-Rice, Ap-Richard, Ap-Howell, Ap-Enion, Ap-Owen, Ap-Henry, Ap-Rhud*, which be contracted into *Probert, Bevans, Bythell, Parry, Pughe, Price, Prichard, Powell, Benion, Bowen, Penrhye, Prud, &c.*

So in the borders of England and Scotland, *Gawis Iok*, for *John* the sonne of *Gawin*, *Richies Edward*, for *Edward* the sonne of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will*, for *William* the sonne of *John*, sonne of *Richard*. The like I have heard to be in u'e among the meaner sort in *Cornwall*.

Daintie was the devise of my Host at *Grantham*, which would wilely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *Son*, as betweene *Robertson, Robinson, Robson, Hobson; Richardson, Dickson*, and *Dickinson; Wilson, Williamson, & Wilkinson; Jackson, Johnson, Jenkinson*, as though the one were more worshipfull than the other by his degrees of comparifon.

The names of alliance, have also continued in some for surnames, as where they of one family being of the same Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere, Le Fitz, Le Cofin*, that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also given in merriment for By-names or Nick-names have continued to posterity: as *Malduit* for illschollerfhip, or ill taught, *Mallieure* commonly *Mallyvery*, i. *Malus Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for devout praying. As he that held Land by tenure to lay a certaine number of *Pater noster*s for the foules of the Kings of England, was called *Pater noster*, and left that name to his posteritie. Certainly it remaineth upon Record by Inquisition 27 *Edwardi 3.* that *Thom. Winchard* held land *in capite* in Coningeston in the County of Leice-ster by saying daily five times *Pater noster* and Ave Ma-
ria,

ria, for the soules of the Kings progenitours and the soules of all the faithfull departed *pro omni servitio*. The Frenchman, which craftily, and cleanly conveyed himselfe and his prisoner, *T. Cryoll* a great Lord in *Kent*, about the time of King *Edward* the 2. out of *France*, and had therefore *Swinfield* given him by *Crioll*, as I have read, for his fine conveyance, was then called *Fineux*, and left that name to his posterity. So *Baldwin le Pettour*, who had his name, and held his land in *Suffolke*, *Per saltum, suffum & pettum, sive bumbulum*, for dancing, pout-puffing, and doing that before the King of *England* in Christmasse holy dayes, which the word *pet* signifieth in French. Inquire if you understand it not, of *Cloacinas* Chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Ajax*.

Vpon such like occasions names were given among the Romans, as *Tremellius* was called *Scropha* or Sow, because when he had hid his neighbours Sow under a padde, and commanded his wife to lie down thereon; he tware when the owner came in to seek the Sow, that he had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, pointing to the padde, and the Sow his wife; So one *Cornelius* was surnamed *Afina*, for that when he was to put in assurance for payment of certaine summes in a purchase, he brought his Asse laden with money, and made ready payment. So *Augustus* named his dwarte *Sarmentum*, i. Sprigge, and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowing three gallons of wine. So *Servilius* was called *Ala*, for carrying his dagger under his arme-pit, when he killed *Spurium*. So *Pertinax* the Emperour being stubbornly resolute in his youth to be a woodmonger as his father was, when he would have made him a Schollar, was named *Pertinax*. So the father of *Valens* the Emperour, who was Camp-master here in *Brittaine*, for his fast holding a rope in his youth, which ten souldiers could not plucke from him, was called *Funnarius*. About which time also *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in *Britaine* was named *Catena*, i. the Chaine, for that he chained and fettered many good men here, with linking

Macrobius.

Suetonium.

Capitolinus.

linking together false surmises, to their utter undoing in the time of *Constantinus* the younger, who also that I may remember it in passage, named his attendant scholler by no unfitting name, *Musonius*. But what names the beastly monster rather than Emperour *Commodus* gaue to his attendants, I dare not mention, least I should be immodestly offensive to chaste eares, and modest mindes. But hitherto with modesty may bee referred this of the family of *Gephyri*, i. *Bridges* in *Greece*, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was delivered of nine children at a birth, and in a foolish feare had priuily sent seuen of them to bee drowned at a bridge, the father suddenly comming to the bridge, saued them, and therupon gaue them that name. Of these, and the like, we may say, *Propiora sunt honori, quam ignominia*. Infinite are the occasions which in like maner haue made names to persons, I will onely report one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places, and former ages.

In the first broyles of *Fraunce*, certaine companies ranging themselves into troupes, one Captaine tooke new names to himselfe and his company from the furniture of an horte. Among these new named gallants, you might haue heard of *Monsieur Saddle*, (to english them) *Monsieur Bridle*, *Le Croupier*, *Le Garte*, *Horsshoe*, *Butte*, *Trappiers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curbe*, *Musrole*, *Frontstal*, &c. Most of the which had their passport, as my Author noteth, by *Seigneur de la Halier*. Another Captaine there also gaue names to his according to the places where hee found them, as *Hedg*, *Hieway*, *Riuer*, *Pond*, *Vine*, *Stable*, *Street*, *Corner*, *Gallows*, *Tauerne*, *Tree*, &c. And I haue heard of a consort in *England*, who when they had serued at Sea, tooke names from the equipage of a ship, when they would serue themselves at land, as *Keele*, *Ballast*, *Planke*, *Fore-decke*, *Decke*, *Loope-hole*, *Pump*, *Rudder*, *Gable*, *Anchor*, *Mysen saile*, *Capson*, *Maste*, *Belt*. So that is true which *Isidore* saith, *Names are not alwaies given according to Nature, but some after*

after our owne will and pleasure, as we name our lands and servants according to our owne liking. And the Dutchmans saying may be verified, which when he heard of Englishmen called God and Diuel, said, that the English borrowed names from all things whatsoever, good or bad.

It might be here questioned, whether these surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselves, or imposed and given unto them by others. It may aswell seeme that the locall names of persons were partly taken up by themselves, if they were owners of the place, as given by the people, who have the sovereignty of words and names, as they did in the Nick-names before Surnames were in use. For who would have named himselfe *Peaceable, Unready, Without-land, Beauncleake, Strongbow, Gagtooth, Blanch-mayne, Bossue*, i. Crook-backe, but the concurrent voyce of the people? as the women neighbours gave the name to *Obed* in the book of *Ruth*; and likewise in Surnames. In these pretty names, as I may terme them, from floures, fishes, birds, habitudes, &c. it may be thought that they came from Nurles in former times here, as very many, or rather most in *Ireland* and *Wales* do at this present. These Nick-names of one syllable turned to Surnames, as *Dickes, Nickes, Toms, Hobbes, &c.* may also seeme to proceed from Nurles, to their Nurslings; or from fathers and masters to their boyes and servants. For, as according to the old proverbe, *Omnis herus servo Monosyllabus*, in respect of their short commands: so, *Omnis servus hero Monosyllabus*, in respect of the curtolling their names, as *Wil, Sim, Hodge, &c.* Neither is it improbable, but that many names that seeme unfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came from the very signes of the houses where they inhabited; for I have heard of them which said they spake of knowledge, that some in late time dwelling at the signe of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horse, Racket, Peacocke, &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the Dolphin, *Will* at the Bull, *George* at the White-horse, *Robin* at the Racket, which names as many other of like sort,

T

with

with omitting *At*, became afterward hereditarie to their children.

Hereby some insight may be had in the originall of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficultie, to bring them all to certaine heads, when as our language is so greatly altered, so many new names daily brought in by aliens, as French, Scots, Irish, Welsh, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worne out of use. I meane not onely in the old English, but also the late Norman: for who knoweth now what these names were, *Giffard, Basset, Gernon, Mallet, Howard, Peverell, Paganel, or Paynel, Tailboise, Talbot, Lovet, Pancevolt, Tirrell, &c.* which are nothing lesse than locall, and certainly significative, for they are never noted, as I said before, in old evidences with *De*, as locall names, but alwayes absolutely, as *W. Giffard, R. Basset*, as Christian names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all these here mentioned were at any time Christian names, although doubtlesse some were.

Quæstio.

M. Lamb. p. 156. Camb. Cantab. p. 138.

For we know the significations of some of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or superstitious, *Tailboise*, i. *Curwood*, *Lovet*, Little Woolfe, and *Basset* (as some thinke) Fat; *Giffard* is by some interpreted Liberall; and *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it seemeth an office out of use) when as *Heoborg* signified in old English High defence, and *Heob-fader* Patriarch or High father. Certaine it is, that the first of that right Noble family who was knowne by the name of *Howard*, was the sonne of *William de Wigenball*, as the honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third sonne to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, an especiall searcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately discovered.

Change of names.

To finde out the true originall of Surnames, is full of difficultie, so it is not easie to search all the causes of alterations of Surnames, which in former ages have beene very common among us, and have so intricated, or rather, obscured the truth of our Pedegrees, that it will be no little hard

hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conquest; Somewhat neverthelesse shall be laid thereof, but more shall be left for them which will dive deeper into this matter.

To speake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham*, and *Sara*, *Jacob*, and *Israel*, in holy Scriptures, I have observed that the change of names, hath most commonly proceeded from a desire to avoide the opinion of basenesse. So *Codomarus* when he succeeded *Ochus* in the kingdome of *Persia*, called himselfe by the Princely name *Darius*. So new names were given to them which were deified by the Paganish consecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*, *Melicerius* was called *Portunus*, & *Palemon*. Likewise in adoptions into better families, and by testament, as the sonne of *L. Emilus*, adopted by *Scipio*, took the name of *Scipio Africanus*. So *Augustus* who was first named *Thureon*, took the name of *Octavian* by testament: by enfranchising also into new Cities, as he which first was called *Lucumo*, when he was enfranchised at *Rome*, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinus Priscus*. So *Demetrius Mega* when he was made free of the City, was called *Publius Cornelius*. *Cicero Epist.* 36. lib. 13.

Cressas Gaidus.

Likewise slaves when they were manumitted, took often their masters names, when as they had but one name in their servile state. As they which have read *Artemidorus*, do know, how a slave, who when he dreamed he had *tria virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names given him.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or surname, by the rescript of *Dioclesian* *L. Vinc. c. de mutat. nom.* so be that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, jure licito*. As that great Philosopher which was first called *Malchus* in the Syrian tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrius*, as *Sunapius* reporteth: as before *Suetonius* the Historian tooke to surname *Tranquillus*, when as his father was *Suetonius Lenis*. Those notwithstanding of strange base parentage were forbidden, *L. super status c. de*

T 2

quaff.

Alex. ab Alex-
andro Genial.
d. cr. l 2 c. 28.

In Philbo.

quest. to intert, or intrust themselves into noble and honest families by changing their names, which will grow to inconvenience in *England*, as it is thought, by reason that Surnames of honourable and worshipfull families are given now to meane mens children for Christian names, as it is growne now in *France*, to the confusion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchased lands at their pleasures. Among the Romans neverthelesse they that were called *ad Equestrem ordinem*, having base names, were new named *nomine ingenuorum veterumq; Romanorum*, lest the name should disgrace the dignitie, when according to *Plato*, comely things should have no uncomely names.

Chrysostomus.

It was usuall amongst the Christians in the Primitive Church, to change at Baptisme the names of *Catechumeni*, which were in yeeres, as that impious *Renegado*, that was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptisme called *Lucianus*. So the Popes use to change their names, when they enter into the Papacie, which as *Platina* saith, was begun by Pope *Sergius* the second, who first changed his name, for that his former name was *Hogges-mouth*; but other referre the change of names in Popes to Christ, who changed *Simon* into *Peter*, *John* and *James* into *Bonarges*: Onely *Marcellus*, not long since chosen Pope, refused to change his name, saying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be, I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men also when they entred into some Orders, changed their names in times past, following therein (as they report) the Apostle, that changed his name from *Saul* to *Paul*, after he entred into the Ministry, borrowing (as some say) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman lieutenant, but as other will, from his low stature, for he was but three cubits high, as *S. Chrysostome* speaking of him, *Tricubitalis ille, tamen celum ascendit.*

Of changing also Christian names in Confirmation we have said before; but overpassing these forraine matters let us say somewhat as concerning change of names in *England*.

As

As among the French in former time, and also now, the heire took the fathers surname and the yonger sonnes took names of their lands allotted unto them. So likewise in times past did they in *England*; and the most common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As it *Hugh of Suddington* gave to his second sonne his Mannour of *Frydon*, to his third sonne his Mannour of *Pantley*, to his fourth his Wood of *Albdy*, the sonnes cald themselves *De Frydon*, *De Pantley*, *De Albdy*; and their posterity removed *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* second sonne called *Richard* being Lord of *Hatton* in *Warwicke* shire took the name of *Hatton*. So the yongest sonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of *Leicester* staying in *England*, when his father was slaine, and brethren fled, tooke the name of *Welsborne*, as some of that name have reported. So the name of *Ever*, came from the Mannor of *Ever*, neere *Vxbridge*, to yonger sonnes of Lord *John Fitz-Robert de Clavering*: from whom the *L. Evers*, and Sir *Peter Evers* of *Axholme* are descended. So Sir *John Cradocke* knight, great grandfather of Sir *Henry Newton* of *Somerset* shire took first the name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the issue of *Huddard* in *Cheshire* took the name of *Dutton* their chiefe mansion.

But for variety and alteration of names in one familie upon divers respects, I will give you one *Cheshire* example for all, out of ancient roule belonging to Sir *William Brerton* of *Brerton* knight, which I saw twenty yeares since. Not long after the Conquest *William Belward* Lord of the moitie of *Malpasse*, had two sonnes, *Dan-David* of *Malpasse*, surnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Dan-David* had *William* his eldest sonne surnamed *De Malpasse*. His second sonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the issue of whose eldest sonnes took the name of *Egerton*; a third sonne tooke the name of *David Golborne*, and one of his sons the name of *Goodman*. *Richard* the other son of the aforesaid *William Belward* had three sonnes, who took also divers names, viz. *Tho. de Cotgrave*, *Willm de Overton*, and *Richard Little*, who had two sons, the one named *Ken-clarke*, and the

*Lib Prioratus
de Wykehall.*

*Tuo Carnoten-
is in his Epistolis
complains of
this.*

other *John Richardson*. Herein you may note alteration of names in respect of habitation, in *Egerton*, *Cotgrave*, *Overton*, in respect of colour in *Gogh*, that is, Red, in respect of qualitie in him that was called *Goodman*, in respect of stature in *Richard Little*, in respect of learning in *Ken-clarke*, in respect of the fathers Christian name in *Richardson*, all descending from *William Belward*. And verily the Gentlemen of those so different names in *Cheshire* would not easily be induced to beleve they were descended from one house, if it were not warranted by so ancient a prooffe.

In respect of stature I could recite to you other examples, but I will onely adde this which I have read, that a yong Gentleman of the house of *Preme*, being of tall stature, attending on the Lord *Hungerford*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, was among his fellows called Long *H.* who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called *H. Long*, that name continued to his posteritie, Knights, and men of great worship.

Other took their mothers surnames, as *A. Andley* younger brother to *James Lord Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *ti. de Stanley*, left a sonne *William*, and tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whom *Stanley Earle of Derby*, and other of that name are descended. *Geffery* the sonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Isabel* his wife, heire of the Norman house of the *Nevils*, took the name of *Nevil*, and left it to his posteritie which was spread into very many honorable families of *England*. In like manner the sonne of *Joscelin of Lovan* a younger sonne to the Duke of *Brabant* when he had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William Lord Percy*, so named of *Percy* torrest in the County of *Maen*, from whom they came (and not of piercing the King of *Scots* through the eye as *Hector Boetius* fableth) his sonne and posteritie upon a composition with the same Lady, took her name of *Percy*, but retained their old Coate armour, to shew from whom they descended; So *Adam de Montgomery* (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truly) marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew* of *Moleford*

ford, her sonne relinquishing his owne, left to his posterity his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of *Haccomb*, of *Berry*, of *Anthony*, *Beddington*, &c. have had their names and originall. Likewise *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Cavendish*, or *Candish*, left that name to his issue, as *Th. Talbot*, a learned Genealogist hath proved. So *Robert Meg* the great favourite of king *John* took the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So Sir *John de Handlow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lord *Burnell*, his posterity took the name of *Burnell*. So Sir *Tibauld Russell* took the name of *De Gorges* to him and his issue, for that his mother was sister and one of the heires of *Ralph de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controversie betweene *Warbleton*, and the said *Tibauld de Gorges* and *Horsley* for the coat of Armes *Lozengy*, Or, and *Azure*, 2 1. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry* Earle of *Lancaster*, and others, at the siege of *S. Margares*. Not many yeares since, when *James Horsey* had married the daughter of *De Le-vale* of *Northumberland*, his issue took the name of *De-la vale*.

Hereunto may they also be referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitors being more honourable, as the sonnes of *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, tooke the name of *Magnavilla* or *Mandevile*, when they came to be Earles of *Essex*, because their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the house of *Mandevile*, as appeareth by the Abbey booke of *Walden*. So *Thomas de Molton* took the name of *Lucy*, and many other which I omit.

Others also have taken the name of them whose lands they had: As when King *Henry* the first gave the lands of the attainted *Robert Moubray* Earle of *Northumberland*, being 120. Knights fees in *Normandy*, and 140. in *England*, to *Nigell* or *Neale de Albeney* his bow-bearer, who in the battell at *Trenchbray*, took *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* prisoner: he commanded withall, that his posteritie should take the Surname of *Moubray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the same as long as the issue male conti-

continued, which determined in *John Moubray* Duke of *Norfolke*, in the time of King *Edward* the fourth: whose heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Barkley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change their names, as *William Mortimer* descended from those of *Richards* Castle, tooke the name of *La Zouch*, and named his sonne *Alan de la-Zouch*, for favour received from the Lord *Zouch* of *Ashby de la-Zouch*, in respect of alliance, as appeareth by *Inquisition*, 11. & 21. *Ed.* 3.

In respect of adoption also, very many in all ages have changed their names: I need not particulate it, for al know it. Some of their owne dislike of their names, have altered them: for as I have read in the book of *Fornesse*, *William, Fitz-Gilbert* Baron of *Kendall*, obtained licence of King *Henry* the second, to change his name, and call himself and his posteritie *Lancaster*, from whom the *Lancasters* in *Westmerland*, &c. are descended.

Hereupon some thinke that without the Kings licence new names cannot be taken, or old names given away to others. Yet *Tiraquell* the great *Civilian* of *France*, in *Leg. quin Conub. Tit.* 92. seemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by will and testament, and produceth *Augustus*, who by his Testament commanded *Tiberius* and *Livia* to beare his name. How in former times *Herbivole, Dunvile, Clanwome*, gave and granted away their Armes, which are as silent names, distinctions of families; and the same was thought unlawfull afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would have done the same, shall be declared in more convenient place. But the inconvenience of change of names, hath been discovered to be such in *France*, that it hath beene propounded in the Parliament at *Dion*, that it should not be permitted but in these two respects, either when one should be made heire to any with any especiall words, to assume the name of the testator; or when any one should have donation surmounting a thousand crownes, upon the same condition. But to retire to our purpose.

Not

Not a few have assumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the issue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert*, tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Barony: and in late time, since the *Suttons* came to the Barony of *Dudley*, all their issue tooke the name of *Dudleyes*: that I may omit others. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names, for King *Edward* the first, disliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commanded the Lord *John Fitz-Robert*, an ancient Baron, (whose Ancestours had continued their Surnames by their fathers Christian names,) to leave that manner, and to be called *John of Clavering*, which was the capitall seate of his Barony. And in this time, many that had followed that course of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one settled name, and retained it, as *Fitz Walter*, and others.

Lib. Monast.
Sibetons

Also at that time the names of *Thomson*, *Richardson*, *Wilson*, and other of that forme began to bee settled, which before had varied according to the name of the father. *Edward* the Fourth likewise (as I haue heard,) loving some whose name was *Picard*, would often tell them that hee loved them well, but not their names, wherupon some of them changed their names: and I have heard that one of them tooke the name of *Ruddle*, being the place of his birth in that respect. And in late yeares in the time of King *Henry* the eight, an ancient worshipfull gentleman of *Wales*, being called at the pannell of Iurie by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Evan Vaghan*, &c. was advised by the Iudge to leave that old manner. Whereupon he after called himselfe *Mossfon*, according to the name of his principall house, and left that Surname to his posterity.

Offices have brought new names to divers families, as when *Edward Fitz-Theobald* was made Butler of *Ireland*, the Earles of *Ormond* and others descended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the distinct families of the *Constables* in the County of *Torke*, are said to have taken that name, from some of their Auncestors which bare the office of *Constables* of some Castles. In like manner

the *Stewards, Marshalls, Spencers*. That I may lay nothing of such as for well acting on the stage, have carried away the names of the personages which they acted, and have lost their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alterations in some names which have beene sweetned in sound, by drawing them to the Latine *Analogie*. As that notable Non-resident in our fathers time Doctor *Magnum*, who being a foundling at *Newarke* upon *Trent*, where hee erected a Grammar schoole, was called by the people *T. Among us*, for that hee was found among them: But he profiting in learning, turned *Among us*, into *Magnum*, & was famous by that name, not onely here, but also in forraine places where hee was Ambassadour.

It were needelasse to note here againe, how many have taken in former times the Christian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Filz*, as *Fitz-Hugh, Fitz-alan, Fitz-william*, or adding of *Son*, as *Richardson, Tompson, Johnson, &c.* and so altered their Surnames if they had any. Whereas divers ancient Gentlemen of *England* doe beare Coates of Armes, which by old roubles and good proofes are knowne to belong to other names and families, and cannot make proofe that they matched with those families, it is worth observation, considering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: whether they were not of those ancient houses whose Armes they beare, and have changed their names in respect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wives. As *Pickering* of the North, beareth Ermin a Lion rampant Azure crowned. Or which, as it is in the old Abby booke of *Furnesse*, was the coat of *Roger de Mischorp*. In the same booke the coate of *Dacre, Gules 3. Escalopes Arg.* is the coate of *R. Gerneth* of *Cumberland*, and so the three pillowes Ermin of *Redman* of *Northumberland*, is the coate of *Ran, de Greystocke*. So *Vifford E.* of *Suffolke*, and *Peiton, Fetiplace*, and *Hide*, and many other Gentlemen of the same Armes, may seeme to have beene of the same stocke

stocke, and to have varied their names in divers respects.

Finally, among the common people which sway all in names, many Surnames have beene changed in respect of occupations, and not a few have beene changed in respect of masters, for in every place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *John Baker*, *Thomas Tayler*, *Will Butcher*, *Dic Barber*; and many by their masters names, as *John Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*, when as they served masters of those names, which often were conveyed to their posterity, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men have beene enforced to leave their countries. But hereby it may be understood that an *Alias* or double name cannot prejudice the honest: and it is knowne that when Iudge *Catiline* tooke exception at one in this respect, saying, that no honest man had a double name, & came in with an *Alias*. The party asked him what exception his Lordship could take to *Iesus Christ*, *Alias* *Iesus of Nazareth*?

I doubt not but some men among us in changing their names, doe imitate old Gaffer *Simon* the Cobbler in *Lusian*, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needs be called for Goodman *Simon*, Master *Simonides*, as some women do follow the good Greeke wench *Melissarion*, that is, Pretty honny-Bee, who when of a Comediant shee became a wealthy mans wife, would bee saluted Madam *Pitbias*, or *Prudence*. And some like wife can change themselves from she, to he, and so consequently their name, as *Cenis* the wench, into *Ceneus* the yong man, as you may see in *Ovid*.

Among the alteration of names, it may also bee remembered how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Purlevants are new named with a boile of wine powred upon their heads by the Prince, or Earle Marshall, when they are invested, and the Kings crowned, as *Garter*, *Clarenceux*, *Norrey*, *Lancaster*, *Torke*, *Richmond*, *Somerset*, &c. which is as ancient

prossard.

at the time of King *Edward* the third. For wee reade that when newes was brought him at *Windsor*, by a Pursuivant, of the victory at the battell of *Auroy*, hee bountiffully rewarded him, and immediately created him Herald, by the name of *Windsor*.

Here might I note that women with us at their marriage doe change their surnames and passe into their husbands names, and justly, for that then *Non sunt duo, sed caronna*: And yet in *France* and the Netherlands, the better sort of women will still retain their own name with their husbands, as if *Marie* daughter of *Villeuil* bee married to *A. Vavill*, shee will write her self *Mary Vavin Villeuil*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may bee ambitiously over-pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Beside these former alterations, the tyrant Time which hath swallowed many names, hath also in use of speech, changed more by contracting, syncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them, as beside them before mentioned, *Adre-cy*, is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldethelighe* into *Awdley*, *Sabrigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Sitsil* into *Cecill*, *Mountjoy* into *Mungrey*, *Duvenet*, into *Knevet*, if you beleeeve *Leland*, *Grinville* into *Greenfield*, *Hanerington* into *Harrington*, *Bourchier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Daiherell* into *Dairell*, *Raven-sford* into *Rainsford*, *Mohune* into *Moone*, *Danvers* into *Davers*, *Gernegan* into *Ierningham*, *Cahors* into *Chawort*, *Dinant* into *Dinhā*, *Woootherington* into *Witherington*, *Esflegb* into *Astly*, *Turbervile* into *Troublefield*, *De Oileis* into *Doiley*, *Pogli* into *Poly*, *De Alanson* into *Dalison*, *Puresoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cavendish* into *Candish*, *Veinour* into *Fenner*, *Harecourt* into *Harcot*, *Sanctepaul* into *Sampol*, *Fortescu* into *Foscu*, *Ferrers* into *Ferris*, *Throckmorton* into *Frogmorton*, *Culwen* into *Curwen*, *Poitevin* into *Petfin*, *Berenger* into *Benger*, *Montacnte* into *Montague*, *Gernons* into *Garnish*, *Pulliston* into *Pilston*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Grosvemour* into *Gravener*, *Maisnilwarin* into *Manwaring*, after into *Mannering*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okeover* into *Oker*,

ker, Uvedale into Udall, Damprecourt first into Dabridgecourt, now into Dabcor, Leventhrop into Lenthrop, Wilburnhame into Wilbram, Askow from Ascouth, & that from the old Christian name *Ascuth*, which in Latine was *Hastulphus* and *Hastulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not seeme from this purpose, if I here set downe and compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and histories, with them now in use: whereof many are as it were so transformed in common pronounciation from the originall, as they will scanty seeme to have beene the same.

Ashe, De Fraxinis.
Bellow, De Bella aqua.
Beaufos, De Bella fago.
Boys, De Bosco.
Beaupre, de Bello prato.
Bourchier, de Burgo charo, onely once.
Beaumont, de Bello-monte.
Bauchamp, de Bello-campo.
Blount, Flavus, sometimes.
Bowes, de Arcubus.
Bovil, de Bovis Villa.
Chaworth, de Cadarcis.
Gheney, de Casinetto, and de Querceto.
Champaigne, de Campana.
Cantlow, de Cantelupo.
Chawmond, de Calvo Monte.
Champfleur, de Campo florido.
Capell, de Capella.
Crevecure, de crepito corde.
Champernoun, de Campo Arnulphi.
D'eureux, de Ebroicis.
D'autrey, de Alaripa.
D'aune, de Alneio.
D'aubene, de Albencio.
Freshmersh, de Frisco-Marisco.

Ferrers, De Ferrariis.
Hussey, De Hosate, & Hosatw.
Lorty, De Vrtiaco.
Love, Lupus.
Lovet, Lupellus.
Lovell, Lupellus.
Liste, De Insula.
Mallovel, Malus Lupellus.
Montioy, De Monte Iovis.
Mannours, De Manneriis.
Minours, De Mineriis.
Marsh, De Marisco.
Mauley, De Malo-Lacu.
Monchensey, De Monte Canisio.
Mortimer, De Mortuo Mari.
Musters, De Monasteriis.
Mews, De Melsa.
Monthermer, De Monte Hermerii.
Montfichet, De Monte-fixe.
Montperson, De Monte Pessonis.
Molines, De Molindinis.
Moigne, Monachus.
Newmarch, De Novo Mercatu.
Nowres, De Nodoriis.
Nevill, De Nova villa.
Peche, De Peccato.
Perpoint, De Petra-Ponte.
Pudsey, De Puteaco.
Rock, De Rupe.
Sellenger, or Saint Leger, De Sancto
Laodogario.
Simberd, De Sancta Barbara.
Stradling, Easterling, because they first
came out of the East part of Germany.
Sentis, Sylvanetiensis, and De Sancto Lizio.
S. Foster, De S. Vedasto.
Semarc, De S. Aledardo.

Seimor,

Seimor, De S. Mauro.
Sampier, De S. Petro.
Sampol, De S. Paulo.
Sentlo, De S. Laudo.
Sentlow, De S. Lupo.
Syncler, De S. Clara.
Semarton, De S. Martino.
Singlis, in Ireland, De S. Gelasio.
S. Torwer, De Audomaro.
S. Owen, De S. Andagno.
Samond, De S. Amando.
Surteyes, Super Teysam.
Saltmersh, De Salso Marisco.
Spencer, or Le Despencer, Dispensator.
Scales, De Sculariis.
Strawne, Extraneus.
Vipount, De Veteri-ponte.
De la Zouch, De Stipite sicco.

For *William de la Zouch*, Archbishop of *Yorke*, is so called in this verse, for his valour in an encounter against the Scottisshmen at *Bearparke*, 1342.

Est pater invictus sicco de stipite dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* signifieth the stocke of a tree in the French tongue. And this translation of names into Greeke or Latine, is still in use among the Germans, for hee whose name is *Ertswep* or *Blackland*, will be *Melancthon*; if *Newman*, *Neander*; if *Holicman*, *Osiander*; if *Brooke*, *Torrentius*; if *Fenne*, *Paludanus*, &c. which some amongst us began lately to imitate.

To draw to an end, no name whatsoever is to be disliked in respect either of originall, or of signification; for neither the good names doe grace the bad, neither do evil names disgrace the good. If names are to bee accounted good or bad, in all countries both good and bad have bin of the same surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, so sometimes in shame. Therefore for ancestors, parentage, and names (as he said) let every man say,

Vix

SENeca,

Vix ea nostra voco. Time hath intermingled and confused all, and we are come all to this present, by successive variable descents from high and low: or as he saith more plainly, the low are descended from the high, and contrariwise, the high from low.

If any doe vaunt of their names, let them looke to it, lest they have *inania nomina*; you know who saith, *Vestra nomina nunquā sum admiratus, viros qui ea vobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitror.* And if they glory in their ancient faire names, and farre fetcht descents, with contempt of others, happily some such like as *Marius* was, may returne upon them *Marius* words; *Si jure despiciunt nos, faciunt idem majoribus suis, quibus uti nobis ex virtute nobilitas cepit. Invident honori nostro: ergo invideant labori, innocentia, periculis etiam nostris, quoniam per hac illum cepimus.* Yea some of these occupation and office names, which doe seeme to meane to some, are as auncient in this Realme as most other. For in that most authentick Register *Doomesday* book in the Exchequer, ye shall have *Cocu*, *Aurifaber*, *Pictor*, *Pistor*, *Accipitrarius*, *Camerarius*, *Venator*, *Piscator*, *Modicus*, *Cook*, *Goldsmith*, *Painter*, *Baker*, *Falconor*, *Chamberlaine*, *Huntsman*, *Fisher*, *Leach*, *Marshall*, *Porter*, and others, which then held land in *Capite*, and without doubt left these names to their posterity, albeit happily they are not mentioned in those tables of *Battaile Abbey*, of such as came in at the Conquest: which whosoever consider well, shall finde alwaies to be forged, and those names to be inserted which the time in every age favoured, and were never mentioned in that authentick Record.

If you please to compare the Roman names that seeme so stately, because you understand them not, you will disdain them in respect of our meanest names; For what is *Fronto* but Beetle-browed? *Cassus* but Cattes-eyes? *Petus* but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles* One-eye, *Naso* Bottle-nose, *Galba* Maggot, as *Suetonius* interpreteth, *Silo* Apes-nose, *Ancus* Crooked arme, *Pansa* Broad-foot, *Strabo* Squint-eye, *Suillius* Swineheard, *Capito* Iobber-noll, *Calvus* Bald-pate,
Crispus

Crispus Curle-pate, *Flaccus* Loll-eares, or Flagge-eared, *Labio* Blabber-lippe, *Scaurus* Knobd-heele, *Varnus* Bow-legged, *Pedo* Long-shankes, *Marcellus* Hammer, for it cometh from *Marculus*, *Hortensius* Gardner, *Cilo* Petty-long-pate, *Chilo* Flap-lips, or, as *Velius Longius* saith, *Improbioribus labris homo*.

Those great names also *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero*, *Piso*, *Stolo*, are no more in our tongue then Bean-man, Lentill, Chich-pease, Pescod-man, Branch; for as *Plinius* saith, these names were first appropriated to them, for skill in sowing those graines, Neither those from beasts which *Varro* reciteth in the second *de Rustica*, *Taurus*, *Vitulus*, *Ovilinus*, *Porcius*, *Caprilinus*, were better than Bull, Calfe, Sheepe, Hogge, Goat, &c. Lib. 18. c. 3.

In respect of these names all the names of England are such as I thinke few would take the benefit of *Dioclesians* rescript, which I lately mentioned. But in France (where the foule names *Marmot*, *Merd'oyson*, *Boreau*) and in Spaine (where *Verdugo*, i. Hangman, *Putanero*, and such like are rife) it is no marvell that some procure licence from the king to change their names: and that a Gentlewoman, Doctor *Andreas* the great Civilians wife said; *If faire names were saleable, they would be well bought*. 1. Andr. in C. dum secundum

Thus much of Christian names and Surnames, or *Praedepreb. nomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names were rare in our Nation; onely I remember these three, *Le Beuf* in the familie of the *Giffardes*, of *Mennill*, and *Le Cosin* among the *Darcies*, and *Bouchard* in one house of the *Latimers*, and some say *Algernoun* in the familie of *Percies*: but that as yet is out of the reach of my reaching, unlesse it be the same that is corruptly in the descent of the Earles of *Bolleyn* belonging to the late Queene Mother of France, let downe *Agernouns*, for *Algernouns*; For so *Eustace* the second is there by-named, who in other old Pedegrees is called *Eustace with the cleare eyes*.

As for additions given over and beside names, and surnames in Law causes, that I may note them out of a Law

X book,

book, they are either of estate, or degree, or mysterie, or towne, or hamlet, or countie. Addition of estate are these; Yeoman, Gentleman, Esquire. Addition of degree are those which we call names of dignitie, as Knight, Earle, Marquesse, Duke. Additions of mysterie are such, Scrivener, Carpenter, Smith. Addition of townes, as of *Paddington, Islington, Edelmeton*. And where a man hath household in two places, he shall be said to dwell in both of them, so that his addition in one of them doth suffice.

By the Statute the first yeare of king *Henry* the fift and fift Chapter, it was ordained, that in suites or in actions where proccesse of Vtlary lyeth, such addition should be to the name of the Defendant, to shew his estate, mystery, and place where he dwelleth, and that such Writs shall abate, if they have not such additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat, they shall not abate by the office of the Court.

Also, Duke, Marquesse, Earle, or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignitie, which should have beene given before the statute. And this was ordained by the said statute, made in the first yeare of king *Henry* the 7. Chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieved or troubled by the utlary of another, but that by reason of the certaine addition every man might be certainly knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capital crimes against *Majestie*, were creazed out of the publick Records, Tables, and Registers, or forbidden to be borne by their posterity, when their memory was daunned, I could shew at large; but this and such like, with *Misnomer* in our laws, and other Quidities, I leave to the professors of laws.

Somewhat might be said here of the adjuncts to names or titles, which in most ancient times were either none, or most simple. For *Augustus* was impatient to be called *Dominius*; yet *Domitian* liked wel to be called *Dominius Deusque*: and *Dominius* was taken up by every private man, as appeareth by *Seneca*, and the poore *Græcian* which refused

sed that title by alluding Οὐκ ἴδιον Διῶντι, & ὅτι τοῦ Θεοῦ ὄνομα
 Nevertheless it was never used by the Emperours, from
 Domitian to Dioclesianus, as Victor noteth; but afterward
 it was continued by the Christian Emperours, yea upon
 their Coines.

And that which is more strange, they used then as ap-
 peareth in the Constitutions, for themselves. *Aternitas*
nostra, *Pereennitas nostra*, *Numen nostrum*; and to their prin-
 cipall officers, *Vir illustris*, *Vir spectabilis*, *Magnifica celsitu-*
do, *Sublimis magnitudo tua*, *Illustris magnificentia*, *Sublimi-*
tas, *Miranda sublimitas*, *Eminentia tua*, *Excellentia tua*,
Præcellsa magnificentia tua, &c. As appeareth in the Vo-
 lumes of the Civill Law. So as I know not why that Spite-
 king Buchanan should envie lesser titles to Princes, the very
 Types of Gods majestie, yea very Gods in earth, and brand
 them with the mark of *Sericati nebulones*, which honour
 Princes therewith.

The Romans under the latter Emperours had a very cu-
 rious and carefull observation, in giving titles to men of
 reputation, which as I have read were onely five, *Illustris* Cod. Theod. &
 was the highest appropriated to the *Præfetti Prætorio* of I-
 taly and Gallia, the *Præfetti* of the Citie of Rome, *Magi-*
ster Equitum, *Magister Peditum*, *Quæstor Palatii*, *Comes*
Largitionis, &c. and all that had voice in the Senate. *Specta-*
bilis was the second title due to the Lieutenants generall,
 and *Comites* of Provinces, &c. So in *notitia Provinciarum*,
Vicarius Britanniarum, *Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britan-*
niam, *Dux Britannia*, are stiled *Viri spectabiles*. *Clarissimus*
 was the third title peculiar onely to the *Consulares*, *Corre-*
ctores, and *Præfates* of Provinces. *Perfectissimus* was the
 fourth. *Egregius* the fift. And as *Clarissimus* was a title to
 those great officers above specified, so no other could have
 that, as neither of *Perfectissimus*, and *Egregius*, but granted
 by Patents. And in that age, as it is in the Code of *Theodo-*
sim, *Titulo, Ut Dignitatum ordo servetur. Si quis indebitum*
sibi locum usurpaveris, nulla se ignoretione defendat, sitque
planè sacrilegius.

X 2

Amongst

Amongst us the Kings had these adjuncts, when they were written and spoken unto, *Gloriosus, Gloriosissimus, Præcellentissimus, Charissimus Dominus, Rex illustris, lately Potentissimus, Inviictissimus, Serenissimus*; Our liege Lord, Our Sovereigne, Our Dread Sovereigne, &c.

As for *Grace*, it began about the time of *Henry the 4. Excellent Grace*, under *Henry the sixt. High and mighty Prince* under *Edward the 4.* And *Majesty* which first began to the Roman Emperours about the time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henry the eight*, as *Sacred Majesty* lately in our memory. Whereas among Christians it was appliable onely in former ages to God, as among the old Romans to the Goddesse *Majestie* the daughter of *Honour* and *Reverence*.

Trochilius Pol
lio.

Ovid. Fast.

Among other men in former ages *Dan* corrupted from *Dominus*, was the greatest attribute both to Spirituall and Temporall, and afterward *Worshipfull*, and *Right Worshipfull*, hath beene thought convenient among us for the great Dukes and Earles; but we now begin so to overlade men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, untill they were restrained by the Pragmaticall 1586. At which time *Pasquil* at *Rome* being demanded why *Philip* of *Spaine* had so taken away all titles from all sorts of men, answered merrily, albeit not religiously: That it may be verified of him which is said, *Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus*, in respect of his voluminous long Title which will tire the Reader.

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was high time to stay, for I am advertised that there is one, which by Art Trochilicke, will draw all English surnames of the best families out of the pit of Poetrie, as *Bourchier* from *Buzyris* the tyrant of *Egypt*; *Percy* from flying *Persens*; *Darcy* from *Dircæus Apollo*; *Lee* from *Latius* turned into a Swanne in *Ovid*; *Jackson* from *Jason*: well he may satisfie them herein, whom I cannot. As for my selfe, I acknowledge that I cannot satisfie neither them, nor my selfe in all particularities: and well therefore I do like him that said,
He

He doth not teach well which teacheth all, leaving nothing to subtil wits to sift out. And sure I am, scrupulous diligence lyeth open to envie. But for such as will not be content with that which is said, I wish Sir *John de Bilbao* would conjure up *William Ockam* the father of the Nominalls (as *Appion* did *Homer*) for their better satisfaction herein. Meane while I desire no man will take offence at any thing here spoken, when as I have beene so farre from giving offence, that I dare protest it in that solemne ancient form, *Superos, & Sydera testor.* Hating it in others, and condemning it in my selfe, even unto the bottomlesse pit of hell.

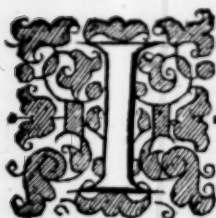
X 3

Alm-





Allusions.



Will now present unto you a few extracts out of names (I feare you will call them foolish fopperies) but call them what you please, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our so wise an age.

Out of names the busie wit of man continually working, hath wrought upon liking or dislike Allusions, very common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rise in late ages both with learned and unlearned, and *Anagrammes*, though long since invented; yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefly shew our Nation hath beene no lesse pregnant, then those Southerne which presume of wits in respect of situation. Afterward somewhat shall be said of *Armes*, which as silent names, distinguish families.

An Allusion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in sound, unlike in sense, by changing, adding, or subtracting a letter or two; so that words nicking and resembling one the other, are appliable to different significations. As the Almighty (if we may herein use sacred authority) in ratification of his promise to the seed of *Isaac*, changed *Abram*, i. High father, into *Abraham*, that is, father of many; and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sara*, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greeks (to omit infinite others) nicked *Antiochus Epiphanes*, that is, the famous, with *Epimanes*, that is, the furious. The Romans likewise played with

with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Nero*. So *Tully* called the extorting *Verres*, in the actions against him, *Verrens*, as Sweep-all. So in *Quintilian* the lowre fellow *Placidus*, was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scaliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our countrieman Reverend *Beda* reporteth in his Ecclesiasticall History of *England*, of the cause that moved *Gregory* the Great to send *Augustine* into *England*. On a time (as I shewed before) when he saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the Market at *Rome*, and demanded by what name their Nation was called; and they told him English-men; and justly be they so called (quoth he) for they have Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made Coheirs with the Angels in heavens: After, when it was told him that their King was called *Alla*, then said he, ought *Alleluia* to be sung in that Countrey to the praise of their Creator: when it was also signified unto him, they were borne in a part of the kingdome of *Northumberland*, called then *Deira*, now *Holdernesse*, *De ira Dei* (then said he) *sunt liberandi*.

Laurens Archbishop, which succeeded that *Augustine*, was by Allusion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitus*, *Melissinus*, *Brith-wald*, *Bright-world*, *Nothelme*, *Noble-helme*, *Celnobius*, *Calonatus*, all Archbishops of *Canterbury*. And such like were framed out of the names of many English Confessors, which I omit.

Arletta, the good wench which so kindly entertained *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, when he begat of her *William* the Conqueror (as I had rather you should reade in others, then heare of me) was for her honesty, closely with an aspiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would say, that this name began from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in *England*, to all of her kinde profession, and so continueth.

When *Herbert* first Bishop of *Norwich*, and founder of the Cathedrall Church there, had simoniacally procured that Bishopricke to himself, and the *Abbacy* of *Winchester*

to

to his father, they were alluded upon by the name of *Simon* in the worst sence, in this verse.

Filius est Praesul, pater Abbas, Simon uterq;

Minor. hist.
M. Paris.

Strong and sudden was that Allusion of *Gilbert Folioth* Bishop of *Hereford*, who when he had incurred the hatred of many, for opposing himself against *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. one cried with a loud voyce at his chamber window at mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, thy God, is the goddesse Azaroth*. He suddenly and stoutly replied, *Thou liest foule fiend, my God is the God of Sabbath*.

Venus.

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrensis* reporteth. An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De-vill*, and a few travelling together in the *Marches of Wales*, when they came to *Ilstreate*, the Archdeacon said to his Deane, that their Jurisdiction began there, and reached to *Malpasse*: The few considering the names of the Deane, Archdeacon, and limits, said by Allusion: *Marvell may it be if I escape well out of this Jurisdiction, where Sinne is Archdeacon, the Divell the Deane, and the bounds Ilstreate and Malpasse*.

Sinne.

Alexander Nequam, a man of great learning, borne at *Saint Albanes*, and desirous to enter into Religion there, after he had signified his desire, writ to the Abbot *Lanconically*.

Si vis, veniam, sin autem, tu autem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name.

Si bonus sis, veniati, si Nequam, nequaquam.

Whereupon he changed his name to *Neckam*.

Philip Rependum, Abbot of *Leicester*, alluded thus upon the name of *Neckam*.

Et niger & nequam, cum sis cognomine Neckam.

Nigrior

Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequius.

But he repaid him with this re-allusion upon the name of Philip.

Phi nota factoris, lippus malus omnibus horis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Eustachius*, when he was preferred from Treasurer of England, to be Bishop of London, 1222. which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Eustachi nuper bene stabas, nunc bene stabis.

Ille status valuit, praevalet iste tamen.

Robert Passelwe, an especial favorite of Henry the third, afterward by a court-tempest so shaken, as he was glad to be Parson of *Derham* in *Norfolke*; was alluded unto while he was in the Sun-shine, by *Pass-le-ean*, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of all, if you belecue *Pindar*. And one then made of *Marecallus*, *Martis Seneschallus*.

This Allusion was composed to the honour of a religious man called *Robertus*, resolving it into *Ros, Ver, Thus*.

Tu bene Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusq; vocaris,

Ros fata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facis.

Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hac tria, Ros fata verbi,

Ver floris morum, Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same another framed this.

Robertus titulo dotatur triplice, Roris

Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and invention I have also found this.

Es bene Ros, Ver, Thus, Ros es quod neclare stillas,

Ver quod flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapis.

Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,

Ver quod flore nitet, Thus quod odore sapit.

Nam quod tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perhibet tua Roris,

Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Y

Vpon

Vpon the same name *Robertus*, another made *Robur*,
Thus, with this Distich :

*Tu bene Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: bene Robur,
Nam virtute viges; Thus, quia mente sapis.*

When *Pandulphus* the Popes Nuncio came into England,
a scholler smoothed him with this foolish allusion.

*Te totum dulcor perfundit, & inde vocaris,
Pandulphus, quid Pan nisi totum? Dul nisi dulcor?
Phus nisi fusus? id est, totus dulcedine fusus.*

One in a dedication alluded unto *Roger* an Ecclesiasticall
person in this verse :

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annue vati.

A poore Poet begging of one, whose name was *Iohn*,
which is in Hebrew, *The grace of God*, begged of him by
praising his name in this manner.

*Nomen habes non immerito, Divina, Johannes,
Gratia, voce sua conveniente rei.
Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summa
Es, pro parte mea casus uterque fatis.
Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre ceneris opem.*

Another played upon the name of *Turbervill*, when
practising with the French, he played first with his Sove-
raigne K. *Edward* the first.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomas Turbida Villa.

These may seeme over many in so slight a matter, yet
I will in respect of the persons, offer you two or three
more to be regarded. *William*, Lord *Montjoy*, famous for
his learning, great Grandfather to *Charles* late Earle of
Denbire, (who was no lesse famous for hereditary love
of learning) when he was the Queenes Chamberlaine, in
an Epistle to *Erasmus*, called King *Henry* the eight *Osavi-
us*, for *Osavus*, resembling him thereby to *Osavius Au-
gustus* the onely mirror of Princely vertues.

Lady *Jane Grey*, daughter to the Duke of *Suffolke*, who
payd

payd the price of others ambition with her bloud, for her excellency in the Greeke tongue was called for *Graia, Graia*, and this made to her honour in that respect.

Admiraris Ianam Graia sermone valere?

Quo nata est primùm tempore, Graia suis.

When the Duke of *Buckingham* was put to death by the practise of Cardinall *Wolsey* a Butchers sonne the Emperour *Charles* the fift said, It was great pittie, that so fair and goodly a Bucke should be worried to death by a Butchers curie; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was a badge of honour to that familie.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of Queene *Marie*, offended with an Englishman that called him *Domingus*, told him hee was *Dominicus*; but hee was I assure you more highly offended, when hee after for *Dominicus* called him *Demoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Majesties raigne, one alluded to her name *Elisabetha*, with *Ælisa-Beata*, that is, *Safe without hurt, and happy*. The sense whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her person, so shee by her motherly providence under God effected in this realme in blisfull peace and plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions have beene overwhelmed with all kinde of miseries. The cause whereof, one in these last French broyles referred by Allusion to *Spania* and *Mania* two Greeke words, signifying penury and Furie; but implying therein closely the late King of *Spaine*, and Duke *du Mann*.



Rebus, or Name-devises.



Any approved customes, lawes, manners, fashions, and phrases have the English alwayes borrowed of their neighbours the French, especially since the time of King *Edward* the Confessour, who resided long in *France*, and is charged by Historians of his time, to have returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conquest which immediately ensued, after by the honourable alliances of the Kings of *England*, with the most renowned families, yea and with the very royall house of *France*. But after that the triumphant victorious K. *Edw.* the 3. had traversed *France* with his victories, and had planted English colonies in *Calice*, *Hammes*, and *Guynes*, our people bordering upon the pregnant *Picardes*, beganne to admire their fooleries in painted Poesies. For whereas a Poesie is a speaking picture, and a picture a speechlesse Poesie, they which lackt wit to expresse their conceit in speech, did use to depaint it out (as it were) in pictures, which they called *Rebus*, by a Latine name well fitting their device. These were so well liked by our English there, and sent over the streight of *Calice*, with full saile, were so entertained here (although they were most ridiculous) by all degrees, by the learned and unlearned, that he was no body that could not hammer out of his name an invention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not busie his braine to hammer his device out of this forge?

Sir

Sir *Thomas Cavall*, whereas *Cavall* signifieth an horse, engraved a galloping horse in his seale, with this limping verse;

Thoma credite, cum cernitis eius equum.

So *John Eagleshead*, as it seemeth, to notifie his name, about his Armes, as I have seene in an old Seale with an Eagles head, set downe this :

Hoc aquila caput est, signumq; figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of *Ramsay* more wisely set in his Seale a Ramme in the sea, with this verse, to shew hee was a right ramme;

Cujus signa gero dux gregis est, ut ego.

William Chaudler Warden of New colledge in *Oxford*, playing with his owne name, to filled the hall-windowes with candles, and these words, *Fiat lux*, that he darkened the hall. Whereupon the Vidam of *Chartres*, when hee was there, said, It should have beene *Fiant tenebra*.

Did not that amorous Youth mystically expresse his love to *Rose Hill*, whom he courted, when in the border of his painted cloth, he caused to be painted as rudely, as he devised grossely, a rose, an hill, an eye, a loafe, a well, that is, if you will spell it.

Rose Hill I love.

You may imagine that *Francis Cornesfield* did scratch his elbow when hee had sweetly invented to signifie his name, Saint *Francis* with his Friery kowle in a corne-field.

It may seeme doubtfull whether *Bolton* Prior of Saint *Bartholomewes* in *Smithfield*, was wiser when he invented for his name a bird-bolt through a Tunne, or when hee built him an house upon *Harrow Hill*, for feare of an inundation after a great conjunction of Planets in the watry Triplicitie.

7 Slip, Abbot of *Westminster*, a man most favoured by King *Henry* the seventh, had a quadruple device for his single name; for somewhere he set up in his windowes an eye with a slip of a tree, in other places one slipping boughs in a tree, in other places an *7* with the said slip; and in some places one slipping from a tree with the word *I-slip*.

Whosoever devised for *Thomas Earle of Arundell*, a capitall *A* in a Rundle, wherewith hee decked an house which hee built, did thinke I warrant you, that he did the Noble man great honour.

No lesse did he like his invention, which for Sir *Anthony Wingfield*, devised a Wing with these foure letters, *F.E.L.D.* quarterly about it, and over the Wing a crosse, to shew he was a Christian, and on the crosse a red Rose, to shew that he followed the house of *Lansaster*.

Morton Archbishop of *Canterbury*, a man of great wiledome, and borne to the universall good of this realme, was content to use *Mor* upon a Tunne; and sometime a Mulberry tree called *Morms* in Latine, out of a Tunne. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*, *Ashton* did notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Ash upon a Tunne. So an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot-pie upon a Goate for *Pigot*; an Hare by a sheafe of rie in the Sunne for *Harrison*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalf*; *Chester*, a chest with a Starre over it; *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Ducket* a Lyon with *L*. on his head, whereas it should have beene in his taile. If the Lyon had beene eating a ducke, it had beene a rare device worth a duckat, or a ducke-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the witty inventions of some Londoners, but that for *Garret Dews* is most memorable, two in a Garret casting Dews at Dice. This for *Rebus* may suffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke some lips would like such kinde of Lettuce. In part to excuse them yet, some of the greatest Romans were a little blasted with this foolerie, if you so censure it. Our great Master *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his gods, inscribed *Marcus Tullius*,
and

and that little pulse lesse than a peale, which wee call (I thinke) a chich peale, and the Latines *Cicer*, in stead of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Julius Caesar* wee have seene an Elephant, for so *Caesar* signifieth in the Mauritanian tongue: and the two Mint-masters in that age, *L. Aquilius Florus*, and *Voconius Vitulus*; the one used a Flowre, the other a Calfe in the reverses of their coynes, alluding unto their names.



Ana-





Anagrammes.



TH E onely *Quint-essence* that hitherto the *Alchymy* of wit could draw out of names, is, *Anagrammatisme*, or *Metagrammatisme*, which is a dissolution of a Name truly written into his Letters, as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making some perfect sense applyable to the person named.

The precise in this practise strictly observing all the parts of the definition, are onely bold with *H*, either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the licentiats somewhat licentiously, lest they should prejudice poetickall liberty, will pardon themselves for doubling or rejecting a letter, if the sense fall aptly, and thinke it no injury to use *E* for *A*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwise.

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this facultie for the deepe and farre fetched antiquity, the piked fines and the mysticall significations thereby: for that names are divine notes, and divine notes doe notifie future events; so that events consequently must lurke in names, which onely can be pried into by this mysterie. Affirming that each mans fortune is written in his name, as *Astrologians* say, all things are written in heaven, if a man could reade them: they exemplifie out of the *Rabbins*, they quote dreaming

dreaming *Artemidoru*, with other allegations; they urge particular experiments, and so enforce the matter with strong words and weake proofes, that some credulous young men, hovering betweene hope and feare, might easily be carried away by them into the forbidden superstition of *Onomantia*, or South-saying by names.

Some of the sower sort will say it is nothing but a troublous joy, and because they cannot attaine to it, will condemne it, lest by commending it, they should discommend themselves. Others more milde, will grant it to be a dainty devile and disport of wit not without pleasure, if it bee not wrested out of the name to the reproach of the person. And such will not deny, but that as good names may be ominous, so also good *Anagrammes*, with a delightful comfort and pleasant motion in honest mindes, in no point yeelding to any vaine pleasures of the body. They will also afford it some commendations in respect of the difficulty; (*Difficilia quæ pulchra*), as also that it is a whetstone of patience to them that shall practise it. For, some have beene seene to bite their penne, scratch their head, bend their browes, bite their lips, beate the boord, teare their paper, when they were faire for somewhat, and caught nothing herein.

If profound antiquity, or the inventor may commend an invention, this will not give place to many. For as the great Masters of the Jewes testifie, *Moses* received of God a literall law, written by the finger of God in the two tables of the tenne Commandements to be imparted to all, and another Mysticall to be communicated onely to seventy men, which by tradition they should passe to their posterity, whereof it was called *Cabala*. Which was divided into *Mercana*, concerning onely the sacred names of God, and *Bresith* of other names consisting of Alphabetary revolution, which they will have to be *Anagrammatisme*, by which they say *Marie* resolved made, *Our holy Mistris*. But whether this *Cabala* is more ancient than the *Talmudicall* learning, hatched by the curious Jewes, (as

Z

some

some will,) about 200. yeares after Christ, let the learned consider.

The Greekes referre this invention to *Lycophron* (as *Isaac Tzetzes* hath in his preface to his obscure Poeme *Cassandra*;) who was one of those Poets which the Greekes called the seven-starrs, or *Pleiades*, and flourished about the yeare 380. before Christ, in the time of *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* king of *Egypt*, whole name he thus Anagrammatized.

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.

Από μίλιτο, *Made of hony.*

And upon *Arfinoe* his wife, thus:

ΑΡΣΙΝΟΗ.

E cas ior. Junes violet.

Afterward as appeareth by *Eustachius*, there was some Greekes disported themselves herein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heavie burthen in supporting heaven, to *Talus*; that is, wretched; *Arcté*, *Vertue*, into *Erate*, that is, lovely; *Ilaros*, merry, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeares, when learning revived under *Francis* the first in *France*, the French beganne to distill their wits herein, for there was made for him,

Francis de Valoys.

DEFACONSVISROYAL.

For his sonne *Henry de Valoys.*

ROYES DE NYLHAY.

For *Charles* of *Borbon*, the Prince of *Conde*.

Borbonius.

ORBIBONVS.

For the late Queene of *Scotland* his Majesties mother.

Maria Stevarta.

VERITAS ARMATA.

Her unhappy fate by deprivation from her kingdom, & violent death was expressed in this, but after her death.

Maria Stewarda Scotorum Regina.

TRVSAVI REGNIS, MORTE AMARA CADO.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the faced

sacred name of our sweet Saviour Iesus, according to that of the 53. of *Es.* *He is brought as a sheep to the slaughter,* thus:

I H E S O U S.

ΣΤ, Η' ΟΙΣ, that is, *Thou art that sheepe.*

The Italians who now admire them, beganne not 30. yeares since to use them, as the Bishop of *Grassa* a professor herein testifieth.

In *England* I know some, who 40. yeares since have bestowed some idle houres herein with good successe, albeit our English names running rough with cragged consonants, are not so smooth and easie for transposition as the French and Italian. Yet I will set downe some which I have happened upon, framed out of the names of divers great personages, and others; in most of the which in the sense may seeme appliable to their good parts.

To beginne with his most excellent Majestie our dread Sovereigne, was made this declaring his undoubted rightfull claime to the Monarchy of *Britan*, as the successor of the valorous King *Arthur*.

Charles James Steuart.

CLAIMES ARTHURS SEATE.

As this also truely verified in his person.

Iacobus Sextus Stuartum.

VITACASTVS, EX SE ROBVS TVS.

This likewise made by *D. Gwin.*

Iacobus Rex Britannorum.

ARK BONIS VBINVMA RECTOR.

The happinesse of our gracious Queene *Anne* his wife by her issue, was prophesied in this:

Anna Britannorum Regina.

IN ANNA REGNANTIVM ARBOR.

For their gracefull issue Prince *Charles*, the Lady *Elizabeth* and her husband the Count *Palatine*, were made these by the said *D. Gwin.* *Carolus Dux Eboracensis.*

EN ROSALVX ET DECVS ORBIS.

Carolus Eborum & Albanie Dux.

RVBENTI ROSAE CUM ALBALYX A DEO.

Z 2

Carolus

Carolus Stuarus Princeps.

TVN' PROLES SVCCESSTVA PATRI!

Carolus Stuarus Princeps.

PROPTER IVS CLARVS, S ANCTVS.

Elisabetha Stuarus

SALVTARIS, ET BEATA.

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus.

INFIDE PVRA PAR SCEPTRIS LYCENS.

Fredericus Comes Palatinus.

SPONS A ELECTA FRVIMVR, DICES.

Fredericus Elector Palatinus.

ALLE FRVISPONSA RECTE DICATVR.

For our late Queene of most happy memory to whose gracious government under God, wee owe much happinesse. I have found the letters of *Elisabetha Regina* transposed to signifie that happinesse, as speaking unto her in this fence. *O Englands Sovereigne, thou hast made us happy:* thus

Elisabetha Regina,

ANGLIÆ HERA, BEAST I.

And whereas the French compare *Anagrams* by themselves to gemmes, but when they are cast into a distich or Epigram to gemmes enchaſed in enameled gold. This distich was then made thereon with a most humble and dutifull wish.

*Nos Anglos radiu hera nostra beata beasti,**Sis hera nostra solo, sis Dea sera polo.*

The same blessednesse of her Majestie to *Englands* unspeakable good, and her joyfull raigne were noted thus
Eliza-

Anagrammes.

173

Elisabetha Regina,
ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.
EIA, LETA REGNABIS.

Carolus Renhorius my good friend made this 40. yeares
 since in Greeke, when hee attended here upon Monsieur
Foix, Ambassadour from the French King.

Ελισβετ η Βασιλισσα,
ΖΑΘΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΗΣ ΑΙΒΑΣ.

that is, *The divine dew of her Kingdome.*
 Likewise out of the Greeke was this,

ΗΑΙΣΑΒΕΘΑ.
ΘΕΑ ΒΑΣΙΛΗ.

that is, *A Goddesse Queene.*

Her most milde government of her subjects, and Lyon-
 like courage against her Spanish enemies, was thus declar-
 ed out of

Elisabetha Regina Anglia,
ANGLIS AGNA, HIBERNIÆ LEA.

Whereas shee was as a Sweepnet for the Sp nish ships,
 which (as the Athenians said of their fortunate *Timoshy*,)
 happily fell into her net: this was made by transposing of

Elisabetha Regina Anglia,
GENT? HIBERNÆ.
ILLA SAGENA.

In respect of her great warres employted against that
 mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elisabetha Anglorum Regina,
MAGNA BELLA TV HEROINA GERIS.

The good government of her Majestie, was thus noted
 under the name of the flourishing *Muse Thalia.*

Elisabetha Regina,
BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following was comprised the wish then of all true
 English.

Elisabetha Regina Anglorum,
GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT

Have now some framed upon the names of divers ho-
 nourabl

Z 3

nourable personages and others, lovers I hope of good letters, neither let any conceive offensively if they are not here remembered : I have imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reverend, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the mirrour of Prelates in our dayes was found this, in respect of his milde proceedings.

Johannes Whitgiftus.

NON VI EGIT, FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancellor, Lord Ellesmer.

Thomas Egerton,

GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, Umentiis gestat honorem

Iuris Egertonum, dignus honore coli.

For the late Lord Treasurer, a most prudent and honourable Counsellour to two mighty Princes.

Gulielmus Cecilus Baro Burglis,

VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLVCE REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigili Gulielme labore,

Nam clare fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of Nottingham, Lord Admirall.

Carolus Howarde.

CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For the Earle of Northumberland.

Henricus Percius,

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which with relation to the Crescent, or silver Moone his Cognifance, was framed thus :

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna

Candida tota micat, pallet at illa polo.

This was made as a wish to the Earle of Shrewsbury, that his name & *Talbot*, may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French so feared his progenitour *John*, Lord *Talbot*, first Earle of Shrewsbury of that family.

Gilbertus Talbottius.

GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES.

Ut proavis proavis, sic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES,

Sic Galli timeant teq. tuumque cauem.

This

This was by transposition Anagrammaticall, framed
out of the name of the Earle of Worcester.

Edwardus Somerset.

Moderatus, sed Verus.

This out of the name of the Earle of Rutland.

Rogerus Adaners.

Amor resurgens.

Out of the name of the Earle of Cumberland, in respect
of his sea service then, alluding to his fierie Dragon the
Crest of his family.

Georgius Clifordius Cumberlandius.

Doridis regno clarus cum vis fulgebis.

In Doridis regno clarus fulgebis, & undis.

Cum vis victor eris flammens ille Draco.

Out of the name of the Earle of Suffex.

Robertus Ratclifus.

Sicut rarus flarebit.

For the Earle of Southampton.

Henricus Wriothesleius.

Heroicus, Lætus, vi virens.

For the Earle of Devon, Lord Montjoy.

Carolus Blountus.

Bonus, ut sol clarus.

Tu bonus ut sol clarus, Nil clarius illo

Cælo, te melior Carole nemo solo.

Out of the name of the late Earle of Salisbury, Vicount
Cranborn, and L. Cecil, whom as his honorable father, and
the whole family, I cannot in dutie name without honour,
was made thus: *Robertus Cecilus.*

Tu orbi relucescis.

Sic tu sub rore caeli.

With this Distich.

Orbe relucescis, celi sub rore virescens;

Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lavat.

This transpole of the letters in the name of the Lord
Lumley, doth seeme prophetically to promise many yeares
unto that worthy and good old man.

Joannes

Joannes Lumleius.

ANNOS MILLE VIVES.

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunſdon*, Lord Chamberlaine, and his Creaſt the white Swanne, was this Anagramme, and Diſtich thereon compoſed.

Georgius Carus Hunſdonius.

HUYS IN SVOS CANDOR EGREGIUS.

Hunſdonii egregius reſplendet peſtore candor,

Huius ut in cygno nil niſi candor ineſt.

For the Lord *Compton*, in reſpect of his honourable parentage, and generous ſpirit, comparable with the beſt,

Gulielmus Comptonius.

ILLIUS GENIUS CVM OPTIMO.

In ſingle Surnames there have been found out for the late Earle of *Effex*, whoſe ſurname is *D'enrenx*,

VEREDUX.

This alſo was caſt into this Diſtich ſince hee ſo valorouſly tooke *Gades* now called *Cales* in Spaine as ſoone as he ſaw it, when it was accounted ſo honourable to *Hercules* to have ſcene it once.

*VEREDUX D'enrenx, & verior Hercules, Gades
Nam ſemel hic vidit, vicit at ille ſimul.*

For the worthy and compleat Knight ſir *Fulke Grevil*, who excelleth in ſtately Heroicall verſe, in *Grevilius*, *Vergilius*, in *Vernon Renown*, &c. But here it is time to ſtay, for ſome of the ſowre ſort begin to laugh at theſe, when as yet they have no better inſight in Anagrammes then wiſe *Sieur Gaulard*, who when he heard a Gentleman report that he was at a ſupper, where they had not onely good company and good cheare, but alſo ſavoury Epigrammes, and fine Anagrammes: he returning home, rated and belowted his Cooke as an ignorant ſcullion that never drefſed or ſerved up to him, either Epigrammes or Anagrams. And as for theſe ſowre ſurlings, they are to be commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and he with them joyntly to their Cookes, and kitchen-ſtuſſe.

Money.



Money.



T is a received opinion that in most ancient ages, there was only barter or change of wares, and commodities amongst most nations. As in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden armor was valued at one hundred cowes, & *Diomedes* armour at ten. Afterward in commutative Justice it was thought most necessarie to have a common measure, and valuation as it were of the equalitie and inequality of wares, which was invented, first, as the Jewes gather out of *Iosephus*, in the time of *Caine*. Certainly, it was in use in the time of *Abraham*, as appeareth both by the 400. Sheekles he payed for a place of buriall, *Gen.* 23. and the money which *Iosephs* brethren carried into *Aegypt*. *Gen.* 42.

The Greekes referre the invention of it to *Hermodice*, the wife wife of the foolish asse-eared *Midas*, as the Latines to *Iannus*. This common measure or meane to reduce wares to an equality, was called by the Greekes, *Nomisma*, not from King *Numa*, But of *Nomos*, Because it was ordained by law; by the Latines *Pecunia*, either for that all their wealth in elder times consisted in cattell: as now among the Irish; or that their first coyne (as *Plinie* will) was stamped with a Cow (although in a generall signification *Pecunia* comprited all goods moveable and immoveable.) It was also by them called *Moneta* in a more restrict signification a *Monendo*, (as *Suidas* saith) because

Aa

when

when the Romans stood in need of money, *Juno* admonished them to use justice, and there should be no want of money: the effect thereof when they found, shee was surnamed *Juno Moneta*, & money was coyned in her temple. And albeit money had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honoured as either *Peace*, *Faith*, *Victory*, *Virtue*, or; according to that of *Juvenal*:

Et si funesta pecunia templo

*Nondum habitas, nullas nummorum creximus aras,
Ut colitur Pax, atque Fides, Victoria, Virtus, &c.*

*August. de
civ. Dei. l. b. 4.*

But afterward when as all Gods gifts were by Pagans made Gods and Goddesses, money was also enshrined by the name of *Dea Pecunia*, in the figure of a woman holding a paire of ballance in one hand, and *Cornucopia* in another: unto whom I doubt not but as many commit Idolatry now, as then; when as the Greeke proverb will be alwaies verified, *Chremata, Chremata Aner*. Money, Money is the man, yea and the fifth Element. And as he saith,

Vxorem cum dote, fidemque, & amicos,

Et genus, & formam Regina Pecunia donat.

From the Latine word *Moneta*, came the old word among our English-Saxon Auncestours *Munet*, which we now call money, as the Germans *Muntz*, the French *Monies*, the Italians *Moneta*, & the Spaniard *Moneda*. Which as Civilians note, must consist of matter, forme, weight, value: for the matter, copper is thought to have bin first coyned, afterward silver, for the cleannes, beauty, sweetnes, and brightnes; and lastly gold as more cleane, more beautiful, more sweet, more bright, more rare, more pliable and portable, aptest to receive forme, and divisible without losse, never wasted by fire, but more purified, not lessened by occupying, rust or scurfe, abiding fretting, and liquours of salt and vinegar without damage, and may bee drawne without wooll, as if it were wooll: So that these two metals have been chosen amongst all civill nations as by the common consent, to bee the instruments of exchange and measure of all things. Albeit other matter hath

hath bin used for money, as among the auncient Brittaines besides brasse, and iron rings, or as some say, iron plates reduced to certaine weight; and among the Lacedemonians iron lingets quenched with vinegar that they may serve to no other use, and now the Indians have their *Cacos* in some parts, and shels in other to serve for money. There also hath bin stamped money of leather as appeareth by *Seneca*, who mentioneth that there was in auncient time *Corium forma publica percussum*: and also that *Fredrick* the 2. when he besieged Millan, stamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition that in the confused state of the Barons warre, the like was used in *England*, yet I never saw any of them. But wee have seene money made by the Hollanders of pastebord, *Anno* 1574.

As for forme, because I hasten home, it were impertinent to note here, how the Jewes albeit they detested images, yet they imprinted upon their sheckle on the one side the Gold pot which had the Manna, with this inscription in Hebrew, *Siclus Israelis*, i. *Sydlus Israelis*: and on the other side the rodde of *Aaron* with budde and blosomes, and *Hierusalem Sancta*. Or how the Dardanians stamped in their coynestwo cockes fighting, *Alexander* his horse *Bucephalus*, the Athenians an Owle, or an Oxe; from whence came the Proverbe againsf bribing Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. They of *Egina* a snayle, whereof also rose an other Proverb, *Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt restudines*, for that money goeth beyond both valour and wisedome.

As for the Romans, as they did set downe the image and inscription of the Consul while the common wealth flourished, afterward of the Emperour on the one side, so they changed the reverle alwaies upon new events, or employts, and it is supposed by some that the great ounce Medalles both of brasse and gold were stamped for honour, and to continue the memory of Princes: nevertheless they were currant as well as the smallest. And this manner of stamping the Princes image upon coynes was continued amongst all civill nations, onely the Turkes

and other Mahumetans in detestation of Images inscribed the Princes name and yeare of the transfiguration of their Prophet *Mahomet*, which happened in the yeare of our Lord, 622.

After the arrivall of the Romans in this Isle, the Britains imitated them; for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant some of Cunebelin King of Essex and Middlesex with a bearded image inscribed *Cunobelin*, & in the reverse, some with an horse, some with a coyrer and *Tascio*, some with two heads conjoynd and *Cuno*, and in the reverse either an hogge under a tree with *Camu*, or one eare of corne with *Camu*, to note as it seemeth, *Camalodunum* as they then called it, now *Maldon*, which was the principall seate of the Kingdom. There are likewise some to be seene of that famous *Brundvica*, which onely I heare of, but hitherto have not seene.

When the Romans had extinguished the Kings here, they suppressed the British coynes, and brought in their owne as a prooffe of their conquest, which were currant here from the time of *Claudius* unto *Valentinian* the younger, the space of some 500. yeares. And whereas all the money for this part of the world was coyned a long time, either at Rome, Lyons, or Trier; *Constantine* as it seemed, erected a Mynt at *London*; for we have seene copper coyne of his with *P. Lond. S.* implying *Pecunia Londini signata*: and there was an officer as Treasurer of this Mynt at *London* called *Præpositus Thesaurorum Augustensium*. For *London* was called *Augusta* in the declining state of the Empire. Of these Roman coynes great plenty have beene found, and daily are found, which were hid, as the Saxon Chronicle saith, when *Maximus* carried to many Britaines into *France* with him, and at divers other times overcovered in the ground in the sodaine ruinating of Townes by the Saxons, and others.

After the Romans had given over the possession of this Realme, it seemeth probable that their coyne was still currant

current here a long time; for there never as yet, as farre as I understand, have beene any coines found of *Vortiger*, *Vortimer*, *Aurelius*, *Ambrosius*, *Arthur*, and other which lived in those times. As for the Britaines, or Welsh, whatsoever *Iura Majestatis* their Princes had, I cannot understand that they ever had any coine of their owne, for no learned of that nation have at any time seene any found in Wales, or elsewhere. The most auncient English coine which hitherto hath come to my sight, was of *Ethelbert* King of Kent, the first Christian King of our English nation, and in that age and succeeding times, all money accounts passed by the names of *pence*, *shillings*, *pounds*, and *manuses*: *Pence* seemeth to be borrowed from their Latine word *Pecunia*, or rather from *Pendo*, for the just weight thereof, which weighed about three pennies of our money, and were rudely stamped with the Kings image on the one side, and the Mint-masters on the other, or else the name of the citie where they were coyned. Five of these pence made their shilling, which they called *scilling*, probably from *scillingus*, which the Romans used for the fourth part of an ounce, *L. 21. g. filium*, and forty eight of these *scillings* made their pound, and 400. of these pounds were a legacie for a kings daughter, as appeareth by the last will and testament of King *Alfred*. By these names they translated all summes of money in their old English Testament, as Talents, by *Pundes*, the thirty silver pieces, *Judas* price of treason by *Thirtig scillinga*, tribute money by *Penining*, the farthing and mite by *Feorthling*. Onely the *Stater* found in the fishes mouth by *Weeg*, which we now translate a piece of 20. pence. But they had no other coyned money but pence onely, the rest were names or numbers, or weights.

Thirty of these pence, as *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in his Saxon Grammer notes, made a *Mancus*, which some think to be all one with a *Marke*, for that *Manca* and *Manusa* is translated in auncient bookes, by *Marca*. And *Manca*, as appeareth by an old fragment, was *quinta pars uncia*, They reckoned these *Manuse*, or *Mancu* both in

gold and silver: for about the yeare of our Lord, 680. *Ina*, King of the West Saxons, as we read in Malmesbury, enforced the Kentishmen for to redeeme their peace at the price of thirty thousand *Mancas* of gold. In the notes upon King *Cannin* Lawes, I finde this difference, that *Manca* was as much as a Marke of silver; and *Manca* was a square piece of gold, commonly valued at thirtie pence.

Ores.

The Danes also brought in a reckoning of Money by *Ores*, per *Ora*, which is mentioned in Doomes-day-Book. Whether it were a severall coyne or a certaine summe I know not, but I collect out of the Abbay Booke of *Burton*, that 20. *Ora* were ratable to two Markes of siluer. I may also suppose that the Sound of Denmarke, where Ships pay toll for passage, called *Ore-sound*, hath the denomination from this *Ores*. In Doomes-day-Booke there is also mention of *Libra arsa, pensata, ad numerum & de Albo Argentis*, which implyeth in my opinion Moneyes tryed for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number, and in bullion.

*Bizantines,
or Bezants.*

Gold they had also which was not of their own coyne, but Out-landish, which they called in Latine *Bizantini*, as Coyned at *Constantinople*, sometime called *Bizantium*; and not at *Besancon* in Burgundy. This Coyne is not now knowne; but *Dunstan*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, as it is in the Authentick deede, purchased *Hendon* in *Middlesex* of King *Edgar* to *Westminster* for 200. *Bizantines*: of what value they were was utterly forgotten in the time of King *Edward* the third: for, whereas the Bishop of *Norwich* was condemned to pay a *Bizantine* of gold to the Abbot of *Saint Edmunds-bury*, for encroaching upon his libertie (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conquerour) no man then living could tell how much that was, so as it was referred to the King to rate how much he should pay. Which I doe much marvaile at, when as but one hundred yeere before, two hundred thousand *Bezants* were exacted of the Soldan for the redeeming of *Saint Lewis* of *France*, which were then valued

*Joinville in the
life of S. Lewis,
cap. 42.*

at

at an 100. thousand *Livres*. The name continueth yet in the blazon of Armes, where Plates of gold are called *Bezantes*; and in the Court of *England* where a great piece of Gold valued at fiftene pound, which the King offereth upon high festivall dayes: it is yet called a *Bizantine*, which aunciently was a piece of gold coyned by the Emperours of Constantinople; but afterward there was two purposefully made for the King and Queene with the resemblance of the Trinity inscribed, *In honorem sancte Trinitatis*, & on the other side the picture of the Virgin *Marie*, with *In honorem sancte Maria Virginis*: and this was used till the first yeare of King *James*, who upon just reason caused two to be new cast, the one for himselfe, having on the one side the picture of a King kneeling before an altar, with foure Crownes before him, implying his foure Kingdomes, and in the circumscription, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus que tribuit mihi*: on the other side a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with *Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus*. And in another for the Queene, a Crowne protected by a *Cherubin*, over that an eye, and *Deus* in a cloud, with *Teges ala summus*; on the reverse a Queene kneeling before an altar, with this circumscription *Piis precibus, fervente fide, humili obsequio*.

But to our purpose. Albeit the coyning of money is an especiall right and prerogative of Sovereigne Majestie, yet our auncient Saxon Kings communicated it to their subjects; for there was in every good towne one coyners: but at London eight, at Canterbury foure for the King, two for the Archbishop, one for the Abbot; At Winchester six, at Rochester three, two at Hastings, so at Hampton, Excester, Shaftesbury, Lewis, and Chichester, at which time false coyners lost their hands by law.

The Norman Kings continued the same forme, coyning onely pence with the Princes image on the one side, and on the other the name of the Citie where it was coyned, with a crosse so deeply impressed, that it might bee easily parted and broken into two halves; which so broken they

they called *Halfe-pence*, and if into foure parts which they called *fourthings*, or *Farthings*.

Grievous were the punishments of false coyners in this age, who were punished by putting out of eyes, cutting off hands and genitals. Great also was the disorder: For in King *Stephens* time every Earle and Baron erected his Mynt; but *Henry* the second suppressed them all, altered the coyne which was corrupted by counterfeitous, to the great good of the Common-weale, but dammage of some private men: he also graunted liberty of coyning to certaine Cities and Abbeies, allowing them one staple, and two puncheons at a rate, with certaine restrictions. In the time of his sonne King *Richard* the first, money coyned in the East parts of Germany began to bee of especiall request in England for the puritie thereof, and was called *Easterling money*, as all the inhabitants of those parts were called *Easterlinge*, and shortly after some of that Country, skilful in Mint matters and allaies, were sent for into this Realme to bring the coine to perfection; which since that time was called of them *Sterling*, for *Easterling*, not from Striveling in Scotland, nor from a starre, which some dreamed to be coined thereon; for in old deedes they are alwaies called *Nummi Esterlingi*, which implied as much, as good and lawfull money of England, or *Proba Moneta* among the Civilians, and *Monnaie Roy* in France. *Otho* a German was the principall among these Easterlings, and in old Records is called *Otho Cuneator*, who grew to such wealth that *Thomas* his sonne surnamed *Fitz-Othes*, married one of the coheires of *Beauchamp* Baron of Bedford; was Lord of *Mendlesham* in Suffolke, and held in fee to make the coyning stampes serving for all England: which office descended by an heire generall to the Baron *Boutetort*, from whom *Ferrers* of *Tamworth*, *Berkleys* of *Stoke*, *Knivets* and other are lineally descended.

Sterling Money.

Neverthelesse this Easterling good money was in a short time so corrupted and clipped by Iewes, Italian

Italian usurers called then *Corfini*, (who were the first Christians that brought in usury among us) and Flemings, that the King by proclamation was enforced to call in the old money, make a new stampe and to erect Exchanges where the weight of old money was exchanged for new, allowing thirteene pence for every pound, to the great damage of the people, who beside their travaile, Charge, and long attendance received (as my Authour saith) of the Bankers scant twenty shillings for thirty, which the Earle of Cornewall farmed of the King, reserving onely the third part for the King. *Mat. Paris.*

King *Edward* the first, as he established the measure of an ell by the length of his arme, imitating therein *Carolus Magnus*, so he first established a certaine standard for the coyne which was prescribed in this manner by *Gregory* 3.E.1. *Rockley* Maior of London and Mintmaster, if I do not mis- conceive it. 82.

"A pound of money containeth twelue ounces, in a pound there ought to be eleven ounces, two Easterlings and one ferling, and the other allay. The said pound ought to weigh twenty shillings and 3. pence in account. So that no pound be more then twenty shilling 4. pence, nor lesse then twenty shilling 2. pence in account and in weight. *Booke of S. Edmunds Bury.*

"The ounce ought to weigh 20. pence, and a penny 24. graines and a halfe. Note that eleven ounces two pence ferling ought to be of so pure silver, as is called *leafe silver*, and the Minter must adde of other weight 17. pence halfe penny farthing if the silver be so pure.

This King also first coyned the penny, halfe penny, and farthing round, which before were the halfe part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Whereupon the Chronicles verified hereby a prophecy of *Merlin*, *Findetur forma commercii, dimidium rotundum erit*, and thereupon these Rimes were made at that time. *M. Paris referreth this to the time of K. John.*

Edward did smite round penny, halfe penny, farthing,
The crosse passes the bond of all throughout the ring.

B b

The

*The Kings side was his head, and his name written;
The croffe side, what city it was in coyned and smitten.
To poore man to priest the penny frases nothing,
Men give God aie the least, they faast him with a farthing.
A thousand two hundred fourescore yeares and moe
On this money men wondred, when it first began to goe.*

The same King likewise called in certaine Counterfeit pieces coyned by the French, called *Pollards*, *Crocar*s, and *Rosaries*, whereupon was then made this Echoing Barbarous verse:

*Lauda decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
Crocar es, aq; peris, supias, as rite teneris.*

7. F. 1.

Money so refined, was by stealth transported and counterfeited, and forraine coynes called *Mistres*, *Lyons* imported in such quantity, that they were forbidden by proclamation, and 280. Jewes executed at London for clipping the Kings coine. Afterward *Crocards* and *Pollards* were decried downe to an halfe penny, *Rosaries*, *Stepings* and *Staldings* forbidden. Black money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as *Maile & Black-maile*) was forbidden by K. *Edward* 3. upon paine of forfeiture therof, and Gally halfe pence brought hither by the Gallies of *Genoa* who had great trade in England, was eftsouones prohibited by Parliament, in the time of K. *Henry* the fourth. *Suffins* and *Dodkins* by K. *Henry* the fifth, and *blanckes* by King *Henry* the sixt.

18. E. 1.

Gold.

About the yeare 1320. the Kings and States of Christendome began to coyne gold, as the Emperours of *Almain*, the French King, the Duke of *Venice* and *Genoa*, whose pieces were thereupon called *Ducats*, and our King *Edward* the 3. imitating them first coyned gold. Why they so long forbare to coine gold, I know not, unless it were of ignorance, for I think it proceeded not from the law of *Iustinian* the Emperour, who forbade forraine Princes to coine gold.

The first gold that K. *Edw.* 3. coyned, was in the yeare 1343, and the peeces were called *Florenses*, because *Floren-*

sines

lines were the coyners, as *Easterlings* of sterling money: Shortly after he coynd *Nobles*, of noble, faire & fine gold, the penny of gold; afterward the Rose Noble then currant for 6. shillings 8. pence, & which our Alchymists do affirme (as an unwritten verity) was made by projection or multiplication Alchimicall of Raymond Lully in the Tower of London, who wold prove it as Alchmically, beside the tradition of the Rabbies in that faculty, by the inscription; for as upon the one side there is the Kings image, in a shippe to notifie that he was Lord of the seas, with his titles, set upon the reverse a crosse flourey with *Lionem x.* inscribed, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat.* Which they profoundly expound, as Iesus passed invisable & in most secret manner by the middest of Iharifes, so that gold was made by invisable and secret art amidst the ignorant. But other say that text was the onely Amulet used in that credulous war-faring age to escape dangers in battailes. This King coynd also halfe Nobles called then the halfe penny of gold, lesse pieces of gold of 3. shillings 4 pence, and some of 20. pence called the farthing of gold, and likewise in silver, Groates and halfe groates: by the advile of *William Edington*, B. of Winchester, and then Treasurer of England.

It is memorable that the reverend and learned *Cuthbert Tunstall* B. of Durham observed in the gold of this King, that it came nearest to that of the ancient Romans. As, that foure Rose Nobles did weigh an ounce, and were equivalent to the Roman *Aurei* both in weight & finenes, & sixe Noble Angels made an ounce, and were answerable in all points to the old Roman *Solidus aureus*. Likewise in silver coyndes, that an old sterling groat was equivalent to the Roman *Denarius*, the halfe groat to the *Quinarus*, & the old sterling penie to the *Sestertius Nummus*, and *Sestertius* in the Neuter gender (a thousand *Sestertii*) to five pound sterling, when 3. shillings 4. pence went to the ounce, but now to 7. pound 10. shillings, according to Sir *Thomas Smiths* account when 5. shillings goeth to the ounce.

The succeeding Kings coynd Rose Nobles and double

Rose Nobles, the Great Sovereignes with the said inscription, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*, & halfe Rose Nobles, with *Domine ne in furore arguas me*, and halfe Henry Nobles with the same, & K. H. the 6. when hee was crowned K. of France, coyned the Salut, so shortly contracted for the Salutation, having on the one side the Angell saluting the Virgin Mary, the one holding the armes of England, the other of France, with the Kings title. On the reverse a crosse between a flouredeluce & a lyon passant with *Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat*. The George Noble had S. George, with *Tali dicat a signo mens Fluctuare nescit*. The Angels had, *Per crucē tuā salva nos Christe redēptor*. The Sovereignes of K. Ed. 6. and Q. Elizabeth, *Scutū fidei porteget eam*. The Angels of Q. Elizabeth, *A Domino factū est istud, & est mirabile*. The crowne of Philip and Mary, *Mundi salus unica*. K. Henry the seventh stamped a small coine called *Dandy pratts*, & first, as I read, coyned shillings, wheras before it was a name of weight, rather then a coyne, on the reverse wherof, as of 6. pences, groats, &c. was writtē *Posui Deum adiutorē meū*, as upon lesser pieces of our Sovereign *Rosa sine spina*: for she first coynd the pieces of three pence, three halfe pence, & three farthings. Vpon this former inscription of *Posui Deum adiutorē meū*, a rude Scholler grounded his apologie (when he was charged to have gotten a fellowship in a Colledge indirectly, by protesting solemnly by his faith & honesty that hee came in onely by *Posui Deum adiutorem meū*. And no marvaile, for some are said to have higher place by mediation, and help of Angels.

These coines and inscriptions continued untill K. James having happily attained the whole Monarchie of great Britaine, caused new coynes to be made of severall stamps, weights, and values to be currant in his kingdomes, that is to say, one piece of gold of the value of 20. s. sterling called the *Unite*, stamped on the one side with his picture formerly used with this stile *Iacobus Dei Gra. Mag. Britannie, Fran. & Hiber. Rex.* and on the other side his Armes crowned with this word, *Faciam eos in gentem unam*: One other gold

gold money of tenne shillings called the *Double crowne*, and one of five shillings, called the *Britaine Crown*, on the one side with his picture accustomed, and his stile as aforesaid; and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Henricus Rosas, Regna Jacobus*. One other piece of foure shillings, called the *Thistle Crowne*, having on the one side a Rose crowned, and his title, *Ia. D. Gra. Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex*: and on the other side a Thistle Flower crowned, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. Also pieces of two shillings sixe pence, called *Halfe Crownes*, with his picture accustomed, and this word, *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side his Armes, and this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And for silver Monies, pieces of five shillings and two shillings sixe pence, having on the one side his picture on horse backe, and his stile aforesaid: and pieces of twelve pence and sixe pence, having his picture formerly used, and his stile: and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Que Deus coniunxit, nemo separaret*. Also pieces of two pence, having on the one side a Rose crowned, and about *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, and about it, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And one penny having on the one side a Rose, and about it, *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina*: and on the other side a Thistle Flower, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus*. And the halfe penny, having on the one side a Rose, and on the other a Thistle Flowre.

King *Henry* the eight, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and sparing Father, and so enriched himselfe by the spoyles of Abbeyes, by first fruits, tenths, exactions, and absenties in Ireland, was yet so impoverished by his pompous profusion, that in his later dayes hee first corrupted the rich coyne of this flourishing Kingdome with Copper, to his great dishonour, the damage of Successors and the people, although for his advantage for the present. Vpon which occasion, that wee may insert a tale, when we purpose nothing serious here: Sir *Iohn Rainsford* meeting *Parlon Brocke*, the principall deviler of the Cop-

per Coyne, threatned him to breake his head, for that hee had made his Sovereigne Lord the most beautifull Prince King *Henry* with a redde and copper nose. So base and corrupted with copper was his money, as also of King *Edward* the 6. that some of them which was then called Testons because the Kings head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in silver, and other foure pence halfe penny. But *Queene Elizabeth* of thrise happy memory to her ever glorious renowne, considering in the beginning of her raigne by the long sufferance of that base and copper monies, not onely her crowne, Nobility, and subjects of this her Realme to be daily more and more impoverished, the ancient and singular honour and estimation, which this Realme of England had beyond all other by plenty of monies of gold and silver, onely fine and not base, was hereby decayed, but also by reason of these said base monies, great quantity of forged and counterfeits were daily made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the ancient fine gold and silver, and the rich Merchandize of this Realme was transported and daily cartied out of the same, to the impoverishing thereof and enriching of others. And finally, hereby all manner of prices of things in this Realme, necessary for sustentation of the people, grew daily excessive to the lamentable and manifest hurt and oppression of the state, especially of Pensioners, souldiers, and all hired servants, and other meane people that live by any kinde of wages, and not by rents of lands, or trade of Merchandize. Shee, upon these considerations desirous to refine the coyne not according to the legall but naturall estimation of the metall, first marked the base money some with a Greyhound, other with a Portcullous, and other with a Lyon, Harpe, Rose, or Floure de lys, and after a time calling them to her minte, repayed so much for them as they contained in pure silver; so that by her benefite England enjoyeth as fine, or rather finer sterling silver then ever it was in this Realme by the space of two hundred yeares and more; a matter worth marking and memory.

Verily

Verily a greater matter then either King *Edward* the 6. or
 Queene *Mary* durst attempt. Whatsoever doth remaine
 for money, let Money-trongers, supply when they will.
 And I referre to *Politicians* to dispute among themselves
 whether the dearth of all things which most complaine of,
 doth proceed from plenty of gold and silver since the late
 discoveries, or from *Monopolies*, and combinations of Mer-
 chants and Craftsmen, or from transportation of graine, or
 from pleasure of great personages, which doe most highly
 rate such things as they most like, or excessse in private per-
 sons, or to all these conjoynly.

Apparrell.



Apparrell.



O doubt but after the creation, mankinde went first naked, and in probabilitie might so have continued. For that as Nature had armed other creatures, with haire, bristles, shells, and scales, so also man with skinne sufficient against the injuries of the ayre. For in this cold countrey in *Severn* time, the most Northerne *Britaines* were all naked, and thereunto use had so hardened them, according to that which a halfe naked poore beggar answered in cold weather to one warmly clad with his furies, mustes, and fables about his necke, mervailing at his nakednesse: I as much meruaile how you can abide your face bare; for all mybody is made of the same metall that your face.

But a bashfull shamesfastnesse in-bred in man, and withall a naturall desire of decencie, and necessity of coverture in extreame weather, first gave occasion to invent apparrell, and afterward pride playing upon conceited opinions of decencie, hath infinitely varied the same in matter, forme, and fashion, and so now doth and will continually.

Lucretius the ancient Poet, thought that garments of knit worke, and after of woven, were first in use by his verse:

Nexilis ante fuit vestis, quam textile tegmen.

As that yron was found out afterward, without which weaving could not bee used. But other thinke that beasts skinnies after *Adams* leaves, was mans first coverture. Certainly at *Casars* arrivall some yeares before Christs Nativity

viz, the *Britons* in the South parts of this our Isle, were attired with skinnies, and after as civility grew under the Romans, they assumed the Roman habite.

The *English* which at their first arrivall here used long *Jacquets*, were shorne all the head saving about the crown, and under that an yron ring. After they ware loose and large white garments, with broad guards of divers colours as the *Lombards*. Somewhat before the conquest they were all gallant with coates to the mid-knee, head shorne, beard shaved, armes laden with bracelets, and face painted.

Whosoever will enter into this argument since the conquest, his penne may have a spacious wallie, but I purposing to be briefe, will omit the royall habite of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of Saint *Edward*, the *Dalmatica*, with sleeves, a sacerdotall garment, their hose and sandals. As also the honourable habiliments, as robes of State, Parliament robes, Chapérons and Caps of Estate, houplands, which some thinke to bee graines, the Surcoate, Mantle, Hood and Coller of the order of the Garter, &c. the Ghimners, Rochets, Miters of Bishops, with the Archbishops Palle bought so dearely at Rome, and yet but made of the wooll of white lambs, fed by Saint *Agnes Nunnies*, and led about Saint *Peters* Altar, and laid upon his tombe. Neither will I speake of the Judges red robes, and Coller of 88. which they used in memory of S. *Simplianus*, a sanctified Lawyer, and Senator of Rome. I omit I say all these matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatise, and will briefly note what I have observed by the way, in my little reading.

Robert, eldest sonne to the Conquerour, used short hose, and thereupon was by-named *Court-hose*, and shewed first the use of them to the English. But how slight they were then, you may understand by King *William Rufus* hose, of which I shall speake hereafter.

King *Henry* the first reprehended much the immodesty of apparell in his dayes, the particulars are not specified, *In wife*
speeches.

specified, but the wearing of long haire with lockes and perukes, be abolished.

Silke.

King Henry the second, brought in the short Mantle, and thereof had the by-name of *Canis-mantle*. And in this time the use of silke, I meane *Bombycina* made by silke-wormes was brought out of Greece into Sicilie, and then into other parts of Christendome. For *Sericum* which was a downe kemberd off from trees among the *Seres* in East India, as *Bissum* was a plant or kinde of silke grasse as they now call it, were unknowne.

There was also a costly stuffe at these times here in England, called in Latine *Aurifrigium*, what it was named in English I know not, neither doe I imagine it *Aurifrigium*, and to signifie embroyderie with gold, as *Opera Phrygia*, were embroderies. Whatsoever it was, much desired it was by the Popes, and highly esteemed in Italie. But to the purpose;

*Claus. an. 2.
Henr. 4.*

What the habites both civil and militarie were in the time of King John, Henry the third, and succeeding ages, may better appeare by their monuments, old glasse windows, and ancient Arras, then bee found in writers of these times. As also the robes (which the Kings then allowed to each Knight when he was dubbed,) of Greene or Burnet, viz. *Tunicam, et pallium unum pinnatis byssi*, as they spake in that age, and appeareth upon record. Neither is it to be doubted, but successive time, and English mutability brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King Edward the third, which may be understood by this rime then made:

*Long beards, beardslesse,
Painted hoods, witslesse,
Gay coates, gracelesse,
Adornes England shriftlesse.*

Many Statutes were also provided in that behalfe, and the history called *Enlogium*, prooveth no lesse. The commons (saith he) were hearsed in excessse of apparell, in wide sur-

causes reaching to shod lynes, some in a garment reaching to their booles, pleats before and striding one on the sides, so that on the backe they make men seeme women, and thus they call by a ridiculous name, Gownes: their bodis are little, tyed under the chin, & buttoned like the womens, but set with gold, silver, and precious stones: their lirrippers reach to their booles, all jagged. They have another weed of silk which they call a Paltocke; their huse are of two colours, or pied, with more, which with latches which they called Herlots, they tye to their Paltocke without any braches. Their girdles are of gold & silver, some worth 20. Marks, their shoes & pattens are ironned and piket more then a finger long crooking upwards, which they call Crackowes, resembling the dinell claws, which were fastened to the knees with chains of gold and silver. And thus were they garmented (which as my Author saith) were Lyons in the hall, and hares in the field. The booke of Worcester reporteth that in the yeare of our Lord, 1369. they began to use, cappes of divers colours, especially red with costly lynnings; and 1372. they first began to wanton it in a new round cuttall weede which they called a Cloake, and in Latin *Arminia*, as onely covering the shoulders. Here you may see when Gownes, Cloaks, and Caps first came in use, though doubtlesse they had some such like attire in different names.

How strangely they were attired under King Richard the second, the good person in Chancer shall tell you. Alas may not a man see as in our daies the sinfull costly array of cloathing, & namely in too much superfluity of cloathing (such shew maketh it so deare, to the harme of the people, not only the cost of embroidering, the disguised cudenting, or barring, cunnding, playting, winding, or bending, & semblable wast of cloath in vanity. But there is also the costly furring in their gowns, so much pounning of chesell to make holes, so much dagging of sheres forche, with the superfluity in length of the foresaid gowns, trayling in the donng, and in the mire, on horse and also on foot, as well of man as of woman. That all that trayling is verily in effect wasted, consumed, and shredbare, & rotten with donng rather then it is given to the poor. Vpon that other

side to speake of the horrible disordinate *sewesse* of cloathing, as been the cursed *hoppers*, or *hansolines*, that through their shortnesse cover not the shamefull members of man, so wicked intent. Alas some of them shew the haffe of their shapo, and the horrible swolne members that seemeth like the malady of *Hieropia*, in the wrapping of their hosen, and also the buttocks of him fure, as it were the hinder parts of a shee ape in the fudd of the *Moone*. And moreover the wretched swolne members that they shew through *disgasing*, in departing of their hosen in white and red, seemeth that halfe their prvy members were slain. And if so be that they depart their hosen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and blake, or black and red, and so forth: Then seemeth as by varions of colour, that the halfe parts of their prvy members, been corrupt by the fire of *Antiony*, or by canker or by other such mischance: Of the hinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foule part shew they to the people, prondly in *disposse* of honesty, which honesty Iesu Christ and his friends observed to shew in their life. Now as to the outrageous array of women, God wot, that although the usages of some of them seem full chuff, and debonaire, yet notifie in her array and attire *licentiousnesse* and pride. I say not that honesty in cloathing of man or woman is uncovenable, but certes the superfluous, of disordinate quantity of cloathing is reproveable.

They had also about this time a kinde of Cowne called a *Gis*, a jacket without sleeves called a *Haketon*, a loose jacket like a *Heralds Coate of Armes*, called a *Tabard*, a short gabberdin called a *Court-pie*, a gorget called a *Chavousail*, for as yet they used no bands about their necke, a pouche called a *Gipser*. And Queen Anne wife to King *Richard* the second who first taught English women to ride on side saddles, when as heretofore they ridde astride, brought in high head attire piked with hornes, and long trained gowns for women.

Of the long pocketting sleeves in the time of King *Henry* the fourth, *Hocclive* a master of that age sung,

Now

*Now hath this land little need of broomes,
To sweep away the filth out of the street,
See file serves of pennileffe groomes,
Will it up lick be as dry or waste.*

And not many yeares after, foolish pride so descended to the foote, that it was proclaimed that no man should have his shoes broader at the toes then 6. inches; & wo men hummed themselves with foxe tails under their garments, as they do now with French farthingalles, & men with absurd short garments, insomuch as it was enacted, 25. of Edward the 4. that no manner person under the estate of a Lord, should weare from that time any gowne or mantle, unlesse it be of such length that he being upright it shall cover his priue members and buttocks, upon paine to forfeit to our Sovereigne Lord the King at every default 30. shillings.

Neither was the Clergy cleare then from this pride, as you may perceiue by *Pearce Plowmā*. Albeit *Polydore Vergil* and the late Archb. shop of Canterbury most reverend *D. Parker*, noteth that the Clergy of England never ware silke or velvet untill the time of the pompous Cardinall *Welsy*, who opened that dore to pride among them which hitherto cannot bee shut. The civill warres could not purge this generall vaine honour, neither the lawes still enacted in this behalte, neither if a contempt of gold, silver, and silke, could be brought into mens mindes, which is an impossibility, but supposed by some to be the onely meanes to restrain the vaine expences herein, neither doe I thinke that the shamefull exceptions, which *Zaleucus*, the *Lecrian* provided in his lawes could stay our vanitie, who ordained that no woman should bee attended with more than one maide in the streete, but when shee was drunke; that shee should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when shee went to commit adulterie; that shee should not weare gold or emb ordered apparell, but when shee purposed to bee a common strumper.

As for men that they should not weare rings or tiſſues, but when they went a whooring, yet for a cloſe I will tell you here how Sir *Philip Calthrop* purged *John Drake* the Shoemaker of Norwich in the time of King *Henry* the 8. of the proud humour which our people have to be of the Gentlemens cut: This knight bought on a time as much fine French ſawney Cloath as ſhould make him a gowne, and ſent it to the Taylours to be made. *John Drake* a ſhoemaker of that towne, comming to the ſaid Taylours, and ſeeing the Knights gowne cloath lying there, liking it well, cauſed the Taylour to buy him as much of the ſame cloath, and price to the ſame intent, and further bad him to make it of the ſame faſhion, that the knight would have his made of. Not long after the Knight comming to the Taylours, to take meſure of his gowne, perceiveth the like gowne cloath lying there, asked of the Taylour, whole it was. Quoth the Taylour, it is *John Drake*, who will have it made of the ſelfe ſame faſhion that yours is made of; well ſaid the Knight in good time be it. I will (ſaid he) have mine made as full of cuts as thy ſheeres can make it: it ſhall be done ſaid the Taylour, whereupon becauſe the time drew neere, he made haſte of both their garments. *John Drake* when hee had no time to goe to the Taylours till Chriſtmas day, for ſerving of customers, when he had hoped to have worne his gowne, perceiving the ſame to be full of cuts began to ſweare with the Taylour, for the making of his gowne after that ſort. I have done nothing (quoth the Taylour) but that you bad me, for as Sir *Philip Calthrop* is, even to have I made yours. By my lather quoth *John Drake*, I will never weare Gentlemans faſhion againe.

See page 17 How we have offended lately herein, I referre to every particular mans owne knowledge. I feare it will be verified, which an old Gentleman ſaid, when our poſterity ſhall ſee our pictures, they ſhall thinke we were fooliſhly proud in apparell, as when they ſhall ſee our contracts, purchaſes, deeds, covenants and conveyances, they will thinke wee have

have beene exceeding craftie, as we judge the contrary by the pictures and deeds of our Auncitors whom wee commended for plainnesse both in meaning and attyre, though in some ages, they offended in the latter as well as we.

To what cause our mutability (whereas our cosins the Germans have beene immutable herein) maybe referred, I know not, unless that we as all Islanders are *Lunares* or the Moones men, who as it is in the old Epigram, could be fitted with no apparell, as her mother answered her, when she intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanity herein, let them remember that of *Tacitus*. All things runne round, and as the seasons of the year, so mens manners have their revolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose then that of *Seneca*. Our age is not onely faulty, our ancestors have complained, wee complaine, and our posterity will complaine, that manners are corrupted, that naughtinesse reigneth, and all things waxe worse and worse. But those things doe stay and shall stay, onely tossed a little to and fro, even as the billowes of the sea. In one age there will be more adulterers, in another time there wil be excessive riot in basqueting, another while strange garmenting of the body, not without deformity of the minde. At another time, malapert boldnesse will square it out: In another age cruelty and fury of civill warre will flash out, and sometimes carowling and drunkennesse will be counted a bravery. So vices doe ruffle among themselves, and utarpe one upon another. As for us we may say alwaies of our selves: We are evill, there have bin evill, and evill there will be. There will be alwaies Tyrants, Murderers, Theeves, Adulterers, Extortioners, Church-robbers, Traitors, and other of the same rabblement.

Artillery!



Artillerie.



F ever the witte of man went beyond it selfe, it was in the invention of *Artillerie* or Engines of war, albeit the first inventors are thought by some to have been either timorous and traitorous, or spightfull and dangerous. Wonderfull it was of what force the *Aries* or Rammes was in batterie, the *Muscles*, walking *Towers*, *Helepolis* or *Win-citie*, wherewith *Demetrius* got the surname *Poliorcetes* or Towne-taker, the *Balista* in violent shooting great stones and quarrels, as also the *Catapultes*, the *Malleoli* in firing buildings, which could be extinguished with nothing but dust; and that so famous of *Archimedes* invention at the siege of *Siracuse*, for shot of great stones with a marvellous cracke. But that we may come home, our nation had the practise of most of these, and moreover of *Mangonels*, *Trahuchets*, & *Bricolles*, wherewith they used to cast mil-stones, and the Frenchmen vessels of venomous infection, which they prepared against *Calice*, Anno 1418. but were tyred with the whole towne of *Saint Omers*, by an English youth. With these Engines the *Turkes* shotte putrified carcasses of horses into *Negroponte*, when they besieged it, and it is reported by *William Brito*, that the *Arcebalista* or *Arbalest* was first shewed to the French by our King *Richard the first*, who was shortly after slaine by a quarrell therof. Wherupon the French Poet, *William Briton*, made these verses in the person of *Atropos* the fatal filer.

Hac

*Hac volo, non alia Richardum morte perire,
Vt qui Francigenis balista primus usum
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primus experiatur:
Quamq; alios docuit in se vim sentiat artis.*

Some kind of *Bricol* it seemed which the English & Scots called an *Espringold*, the shot whereof K. Edward the first escaped faire at the siege of Sirivelin, where he with another Engine named the *Warwolfe* pierced with one stone, and cut as even as a thred, two vauntmures, as he did before at the siege of Brehin; where *Thomas Maile* the Scots man scoffed at the English Artillerie, with wiping the wall with his handkercher, untill both hee and the wall were wiped away with a shot. And as the ancient Romans had their *Crates*, *Vince*, *Plutts*, and such like to make their approaches; so had the English in this age their *Cathouse* and *Sow* for the same purpose. This *Cathouse* answerable to the *Catru* mentioned by *Vegetius*, was used in the siege of Bedford Castle in the time of King Henry the third. The *Sow* is yet usuall in Ireland, and was in the time of King Edward the third used at the siege of Dunbar, which when the Countes who defended the Castle saw, she said merrily, that unlesse the Englishmen kept their Sow the better, she would make her to cast her pigs.

When a *Catapulte* was first scene at Lacedemon, *Archidamus* exclaimed: *O Hercules, now manhood is come to an end.* But what would he have said, had he scene the Canon or great Ordinance of our age, which made all ancient Engines to cease, as surpassing them all, in force, violence, impetuositie, todaynesse, and swiftnesse, according to that of *Saxo Pamphilus*:

*Vis, sonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
Sunt moecum, Mars hac ferrens arma timet.*

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, brusing, renting, razing; and ruinating. Walles, Towers, Castles, Rampiers,
D d and

and all that it encountereth; that it might seeme to have beene invented by practise of the Divell to the destruction of mankind, as the onely enemy of true valour and manfull couragiounesse, by murdering a farre off.

Notwithstanding some there are, which thinke that hereby hath beene the saving of many lives, for that sieges before the common use of them continued longer to the greater losse of people, and more fields were fought, with slaughter of greater multitudes. At the siege of Ierusalem there were slaine and died tenne hundred thousand; at the Surprises of Maldon in Essex then called *Camalodunum*, and *Verulam* neere S. *Albans*, were slaine by Brundwica Princeesse of Norfolke and Suffolke, in the time of Nero 80000. at the siege of *Alexia* by Cæsar 39. thousand, who also in his French and British warres, vaunted that there were slaine eleven hundred nintie two thousand men. But to omit ancient warres, at the battaile of Hastings where England was conquered, were slaine at the least 47944. English. At Cressi 30000. French. In that of Palme Sunday 360700. when as since the common use of gunnes, at Flodden field were slaine but 8000. At Musleborough 4000. at the great battaile of Dreux seaven or eight thousand, and fewer in the latter battailes. Vnlesse you wil with King Lewis the xj. of France suppose the number to bee corrupted in the ancient histories, who could not be induced to beleve, that there were so great armies levied, or so many slaine as are specified in them.

Sir I. Harrington.
1601.

Some have sayled a long courte as farre as *China* the farthest part of the world to fetch the invention of guns from thence, but we know the Spanish Proverbe, *Long wayes, long lies*. One writeth I know not upon whose credit, that *Roger Bacon*, commonly called *Fryer Bacon*, knew to make an engine, which with Saltpeter and Brimstone, should prove notable for batterie, but he tendring the safety of mankind would not discover it.

The best approved Authors agree that they were invented in Germanie, by *Berthold Swarte* a Monke skilfull
in

in Gebers Cookery or Alchimy, who tempering Brimstone and Saltpeter in a mortar, perceived the force by casting up the stone which covered it when a sparke fell into it. But one saith he consulted with the divell for an offensive weapon, who gave him answer in this obscure Oracle,

*Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerva
Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.
Vis mea de nihilo, tria dent mihi corpora partum:
Sunt soboles strages, vis, furor, atque fragor.*

By this instruction he made a trunke of yron with learned advice, crammed it with sulphure, bullet, and putting thereto fire, found the effects to bee destruction, violence, fury, and roaring cracke. This being begunne by him, by skill and time is now come to that perfection, not onely in great yron and brasse pieces, but also in small, that all admire it; having names given them, some from serpents or ravenous birds, as Culverines or Colubrines, Serpentine, Basilisques, Faulcons, Sacres; others in other respects, as Canons, Demicanons, Chambers, Slings, Arquebuzes, Caliver, Handgun, Muskets, Petronils, Pistoll, Dagge, &c. and Petarras of the same brood lately invented.

The very time of their first invention is uncertaine, but certaine it is that King *Edward* the third used them at the siege of Calice, 1347. for *Gunnaris* had their pay there, as appeareth by record. About 33. yeares before they were seene in Italy, and about that they began, as it seemeth, to be used in Spaine, but named by writers *Dolia ignivoma*, as fire-flashing vessels.

Yet the French, as *Polidore Virgil* noteth, skant knew the use of them, untill the yeare 1425. when the English by great ordinance had made a breach in the wals of *Adans*, under the conduct of *Thomas Montacute*, last Earle of Salisburie of that surname, who was after slaine at Orleans with a great shotte, and is noted to bee the first English gentleman

man slaine thereby. Albeit now he is thought the most unfortunate, and cursed in his mothers wombe, who dyeth by great shotte.

But amongst all the English artillery; *Archery* chalngeth the preheminencie as peculiar to our Nation as the *Sarrissa* was to the *Macedonians*, the *Gesa* to the old *Gauls*, the *Framea* to the *Germans*, the *Machera* to the *Greekes*; first shewed to the English by the *Danes*, brought in by the *Normans*, continued by their successors, to the great glory of England in atchieving honourable victories, but now dispossessed by gunnery, how justly, let others judge. Much may be said for either. Sir *John Smith*, and Sir *Roger Williams* have encountered with their pens in this quarrell. I will say no more, but as one saith; when English men used *Hercules* weapons, the bowe and the blacke bill, they fought victoriously with *Hercules* successe: to I hope they shall carry way victory more happily now, when they adjoyne to those weapons of *Hercules*, *Joves* thunder bolt; for so some now call our great shotte. Some there are notwithstanding which compare the ancient slings with our small shotte, in force; for Authors testifie. that the bullet of a sling in the course, hath continued a fiery heate in the ayre, yea sometime melted, that it killeth at one blow, that it pierceth helmet and shield, that it reacheth farther, that it randoneth lesse; as in the holy Scripture they of *Gabaan* could hit a hayre with their sling, but these slingers doe not now appeare. To speake of lesser weapons, both defensive and offensive of our Nation, as their *Panad*, *Baselard*, *Launce*, &c. would be endlesse and needlesse, when wee can doe nothing but name them.

P. NANNING.

Armories.



Armories.



Hereas somewhat hath beene said of Allusions and Anagrams which result out of names, I thinke it shall not bee impertinent to adde also somewhat of *Armories* or Armes, which as silent names doe distinguish families. But with this preface, *Salvo semper meliori iudicio*, and that I will but touch it lightly and slightly without offence to such as have, or prejudice to them that will undertake this matter more seriously.

Armes as ensignes of honour among military men in the generall signification, have beene as anciently used in this Realme as in any other; for as necessitie bred the use of them in managing of militarie affaires for order and distinction both of whole companies and particular persons amongst other nations, that their valour might thereby bee more conspicuous to other: Likewise no doubt among the inhabitants of this Iland, who alwayes have beene as martiall as any other people whatsoever. In so much unlesse we would conceive hardly of our owne progenitors, we cannot thinke but that in martiall services, they had their conceits in their ensignes both for distinction, direction, and decency.

He that would shew variety of reading in this argument might note out of the sacred Scripture that every Tribe of Israel pitched under their owne Standard: out of prophane authors, that the *Carians* who were the first mercenarie souldiers, first also bare markes in their shields, that the *Lacedemonians* bare the Greeke letter Λ . the *Messonians* M. &c.

D d 3

But

Notitia Pro-
vinciarum.

But to come home, some give the first honour of the invention of the Armories in this part of the world to the ancient *Picts* and *Britans*, who going naked to the wars, adorned their bodies with figures and blazons of divers colours, which they conjecture to have beene severall for particular families, as they fought divided by kindreds.

When this Isle was under the command of the Romans, their troupes and bands had their severall signes. As the *Britanniciam* in their shield a Carbuncle, *Britannici* a Plat party per Saltier. *Stablesiani* a Plate within an annulet, *Secundani* an Annulet upon a crosse. For particular persons among the Grecians *Ulysses* bare in his shield a Dolphin, among the Romans *Julius Caesar*, the head of *Venus*, *Crixus* the French Captaine, a man weighing gold; a Saguntine Spaniard an hundred snakes: so I onely reade among the Britans that the victorious *Arthur* bare our Lady in his shield, which I doe the rather remember, for that *Nennius* who lived not long after recordeth the same.

In the Saxon Heptarchie I finde little noted of Armes, albeit the Germans of whom they descended used shields as *Tacitus* saith, *colore fucata*, which I know not whether I may call Armes or no, neither know I whether I may referre hither out of *Beda*, how *Edwin* King of Northumberland had alwaies an ensigne carried before him called in English a *Tuffe*, which *Vegetius* reckoneth among military ensignes, or how King *Oswald* had a bannerroll of gold and purple interwoven palie or bendie, set over his tombe at *Beardney* Abbey, or how *Cuthred* King of *Westsex* bare in his banner a golden Dragon at the battalle of *Bureford*, as *Hovedon* noteth, as the Danes bare in their standard a Raven as *Asserius* reporteth.

Hitherto of Armes in the generall signification, now somewhat of them in the restrict signification, as wee define, or rather describe them. *viz.* That Armes are ensignes of honour borne in banners, shields, coates, for notice and distinction of families one from the other, and descendable.

dable, as hereditary to posterity.

Heere might divers enquiries be made when they began to be hereditary, which was very anciently, if we relie upon the Poets credit. For to overpasse other, *Virgil* sayth, that *Aventinus Hercules* sonne bare an hundred snakes his fathers Armes.

Clypeoque insigne paternum,

Centum angues, cinctamq; geris serpentibus hydram.

Also whether some have aptly applied this verbe of *Lucan* to Armes of this kinde: *ph Moreau.*

Arma antiqua manni, unguis denteq; fuerunt.

And whether these places of *Suetonius* may be referred to Armes of this sort, where he sayth that *Caligula* the Emperour *cap. 35.*

Familiar. insignia nobilissimo cuiq; ademit, Torquato torquem, Cincinnato, crinem. And that the house of *Flavia* was obscure, *sine ullis armorum imaginibus.* *14 Vespasiano.*

Whatsoever some discourse out of the Kings Seales of hereditary Armes in England, certaine it is, that the Lyons were the Armes of our Kings in the time of *Henry* the first. For *Iohn* of *Marmonstier* in *Touaine* who then lived, recordeth that when the sayd King chose *Geffray* son of *Foulk* Earle of *Anjou*, *Touaine* and *Maine* to be his sonne in law, by marryng to him his onely daughter and heyre *Mawde*, and made him knight after the bathing and other solemne rites, bootes embrodered with golden Lyons were drawne on his legs, and a shield with golden Lyons therein hung about his necke.

That King *Richard* the first his grand-childe bare Lyons; appeareth by his Seale, as also by these verses in *Philippeidos* uttered in the person of *Monsieur William de Barr*, ready to encounter *Richard* when as yet hee was but Earle of *Poitou*: *Guil. Brit. li. 3.*

*Ecce comes Pictavum agro nos provocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat; rictum agnosco Leonum.*

Illius

*Illius in clypeo, stat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore proseruo.*

It is cleare also by that authour that *Arundell* bare then Swallowes in his shield, as his posterity in *Cornewall* doe at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was upon the shooke with the laid *William de Barr*,

*Vidit hirundela velocior alise quada
Hec agnomen ei, fert cuius in agide signum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis clypeoque intenti,
Quem sibi Guillelmus leva prætenuerat ulna,
Immergit valsdam præcuncta cuspidis hastam.*

About this time the estimation of Armes began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditary, when it was accounted most honourable to carry those Armes which had beene displayed in the holy land in that holy service against the profess d enemies of Christianity. To this time doth *Petre Pishen* and other learned French men referre the originall of hereditary Armes in France; and in my opinion without prejudice to other, about that time we received the hereditary use of them, which was not fully established untill the time of King *Henry* the third. For the last Earles of *Chester*, the two *Quincys* Earles of *Winchester*, the two *Lacys* Earles of *Lincolne*, varied still the father from the sonne, as might be particularly proved.

Genealogie
antique.

In these holy warres many Armes were altered, and new assumed upon divers occasions, as the *Veres* Earles of *Oxford* who bare before quarterly *Gueles* and *Or*, inserted a Mollet in the first quarter, for that a shooting starre fell thereon when one of them served in the Holy-land. The *L. Barkleys* who bare first *Gueles* a *Cheveron Arg.* after one of them had taken upon him the Crosse, (for that was then the phrase) to serve in those warres, inserted ten Crosses *parté* in his shield. So *Geffray* of *Boulion* the glorious

rious Generall in those warres, at one draught of his bowe, shooting against *Dauids* Tower in Hierusalem broched three feeble birds called *Allerions* upon his arrow, and thereupon assumed in a shield Or three *Allerions* Argent on a Bend Gules, which the house of Lorrian descending from his race continueth to this day. So *Leopold* the fifth Marques of Austria who bare formerly sixe Larks Or in Azure, when his coate-Armour at the siege of *Acres* in the Holy-land was all dyed in bloud save his belt, he tooke for his Armes, Gules, a white Belt, or a Fesse Argent, (which is the same, in memory thereof.

About this time did many Gentlemen begin to beare Armes by borrowing from their Lords Armes of whom they held in fee, or to whom they were most devoted. So whereas the Earle of *Chester* bare Garbes, or wheat sheaves, many Gentlemen of that country tooke wheat sheaves. Whereas the old Earles of Warwicke bare Chequy Or, and Azure a Cheveron Ermin, many thereof tooke Ermin and Chequie, In *Leicestershire* and the countrey confining divers bare Cinquefoyles, for that the ancient Earles of *Leicester* bare Gules a Cinquefoile Ermin. In Cumberland and thereabouts, where the old Baron of Kendall bare Argent two barres Gules & a Lion passant Or in a Canton of the second; many Gentlemen thereof took the same in different colours and charges in the Canton.



Hubert de Burgo Earle of *Kent*, who bare for his Armes in a Shield, Gules seven Lozenges vair, 3, 2, 1. Granted lands to *Anselme de Guise* in the Counties of *Buckingham* and *Gloucester*.



The said *Anselmus de Guise* bare the same Coate with a *Canto Or*, charged with a Mullet of fixe poynts pierced Sables.



The ancient Family of *Hardres* in *Kent*, beares Gules, a Lyon rampant, Ermine debrused, with a Cheveron *Or*, denoting that they held their said Mannor of *Hardres* by Knights service of the Castle of *Tunbridge* in *Kent*, which was the ancient Seigniory of the *Clares*, Earles of *Gloucester*, who did beare for their Armes in a field *Or*, 3. Cheverons Gules, and the Lord *Staford* bare *Or* a Cheveron Gules, that was after Lord of the same place.



This

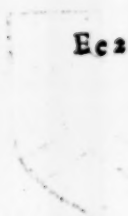


This great Family of the *Clares* being resident for the most part at their Castle of *Tunbridge* in *Kent*, to which they had a Liberty called the *Lawy*, containing three miles every way from the centre, answerable to that which belonged to their Seigniorie of *Bryony* in *Normandy*, which they exchanged for this here (as writeth *Gemeticensis*) gave occasion to many of the auncientest Families in *Kent*, to take up Coates, alluding to these Lords of *Tunbridge*.



Simon de Abrincis, Albranc, or Averinges, (for by all these names he is written in Records) Lord of *Folkstone*, and one of those eight Barons, to each of whom many Knights Fees were assigned in defence of *Dover* Castle, and each of them to maintaine a Tower there. Gave *Or* 5. Cheverons *Gules*.

Hee was imitated by *Evering* of *Evering*, that held a Knights Fee of him, by changing the Cheverons into *Azure*.





And Robert de Hongham, who was his next neighbour, bare in allusion to him the same charge, but differing in colours, viz, in a Field Argent, 5. Cheverons Sables.



Ralph de Curva Spina, or Craythorne descended from an Ancestor well landed in Kent, in the 20. of William the Conquerour, bare in imitation of the former charge Azure, 5. Cheverons Or, a Labell of 5. poynts Gules.



Then Cryok or Keryell the great landed man of Kent, he bare Or, 5. Cheverons, and a Canten Gules. And in imitation of him,

Sir Robert of Rumney.



Sir Robert Orlanston of Orlanston.



Howdlow of Bellerikey,



The

The said *Bertram* of *Cryell* was Lord of *Oßenhanger*, and those that know that Country, know that all these before mentioned, inhabited in the same Lath of *Shepwey*.



At the other side of *Kent*, the Lord *Leybourne* of *Leybourne* Castle was the great man. Sir *Roger Leybourne* was a great agent in the Barons warres, and *William* was a Parliamentarie Baron in the time of King *Edward* the first.



Sir *Robert de Sherland*, of *Sherland* in *Shepwey*, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, the female heire of which Family being married to *Cheyney*, which is the Coate of *Sherland*, they many ages bore this Coate in the first place.



Sir *Richard Rockisley* of *Rockisley* in *Kent*, from whole heire generall, the Lord Marquesse of *Winchester* is descended, bare the Lord *Leybournes* Coate with a Fesse *Gules*.

Armories.

William Kirkby of Horton Kirkby in Kent, not many miles from Leybourne Castle, bare the same Coate with a Canton and Mullet, and is quartered by the Stonards, of Stonard in Oxfordshire, who married the heire generall of Kirkby.



The Family of the Calepepers of Kent, as it is one of the most numerous families, for I have noted at one time there were twelve Knights and Baronets alive of this house together. So certainly it is reckoned of as much antiquity and good allyance as any Family in that tract. They bare for their Armes Argent a Bend ingreyled Gules.



Halden of Malden, in the parish of Rolvinden in Kent, whose heire generall was marryed into the Guildfures Family, bare the same Coate with a Cheif Sables.



And one of the name of Malmanis in Kent bare Argent a Bend ingreyled purple.

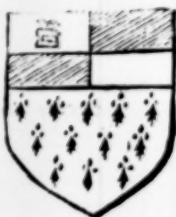
The



The Lord Sey was a Baron of ample possessions at *Birhage* in *Kent*, and very many other places from thence to *Depisford*, where *Says Court* that came from the Lord *Mugmines* by his heire generall, Gave quarterly *Or* and *Gules*.



Peckham of *Peckham* and *Taldham*, bare it thus in Cheif.



Parrock of *Parrock* neere *Gravesend*, bare it as in the margent.



And *Saint Nicholas* of *Saint Nicholas* in *Thanet*, came as neere as could be to that of *Peckham*, so that wee conceive they were at first all one family, else some question would in so many ages have beene raised for bearing the same blazon, as in divers other Families upon the like ground hath been observed.

Touch

Touching the granting of Armes from some great Earles, and passing of Coates from one private person to another, some presidents not impertinent to this subject, are here inserted, which were all before the reduction of the Heralds under one regulation.

Humphrey



*Humfry Count de Staff & de Perche
/esgr de Tunbrigg & de Caux a tous
ceux qui Cestes p esentes lettres verront
ou orront salutes Sachés que nous con-
siderans lez merites que deuyent estre
attribues a toutes personnes issues de
bone lieu & excersantex hone. meures &
vertues eux conduisantes termin. d'on-
neur & gentilsse ycelle, a consideration*

*a nous amove d'augmenter en honneur & noblesse noble home
Robert Whitgreve & luy avoir donne & donons per icestes
presentes pour memory d'onneur perpetuell au portir ses armes
ensigne de Noblesse un esive de azure a quatre points, d'or
quatre cheverons de Gules & luy de partir a autres per-
sones nobles de son linage en descent avecques les Differences
de Descent au dit blazon & pour de tout armoyer & reve-
sire son dit blazon & en honneur le reparer anous avecque
celuy ordeine & attribuz helme & timbre cest asscavoyn le
helme en mantle de bloy surrey d'ermine au unne coronne
un demy entaloppe d'or & pour ceste nostre lettre patente
dedit donne verifiser, en tesmoigne la nous fait secler au scele
de nos propres Armes le xiiij. iour d'August l'an du reigne
le Roy H. sime puis le conquest viceime.*

Armes granted
to William
Moigne by Tho-
mas Grendall.



A tous ceux q̄ ceste presente lettre ver-
ront ou orront Thomas Grendale de
Fenton cosyn & heir a Iohan Beau-
meys iadys de Sautre Salutz en dieu.
Come les Armes d'ancestrye du dit
Iohan apres le iour de son moriant soient
par loy & droit deritage a moy eschaeitz
com a son proseein heir du son linage,
Sachez, moy lavant ait Thomas avoir

donnee & grantee par ycestes, les entiers avantdites Armes,
one leur appartenantz a William Moigne (bivaler, quelles
Armes Cestascavoir sont da-gent one une croiz d'asure one
cinq; garbes dor en le croiz, A avoir et tenir touz lez
avantdites Armes one leur appartenantz au dit Monsir Wil-
liam a ces heures & assignes a touz iours. Entesmoignance de
quelle chose a cestez presētes lettres j'ay mis mon saelx Donn,
a Sautre le vintiseconde iour de Novembre lan du regne le
Roy Richard seconde quinziesme.

A



A tous ceux que ces lettres verront & orront Robert de Morlé mariscll D'irlande Salut en dieu. Sachez moi avoir dōne & grante a mon bon amee Robert de Corby & a ces heires les Armes que me sont descenduz per vere de Heritage apres les deces Monfir Balawine de Manoirs, cestascavoir D'argent une une Saltier engraile de Sable, avoir & Porter entirement les Armes Susditz an dit Robert de Corby & ses heires a toutz jours sans impechment ou challenge du moy ou de mes heires apres ses heures & moy avant dit Robert de Morley et mes heires an dit Robert de Corby & a ces heires les Armes avant dites en quanq en nous est enuers toutz homes a touz iours garranterons, en tesmoignance de quel chose a Cestes mes lettres ouvertees au mui mon seale Donn, au Chastellan de Rismige le Jour de la Tiffanis le Sisme Jour de lannuary lan du raigne Edward tres tiers puis le Cong. D'engleterre 22. & de France Neofisme.

Ff2

No

Armes assigned
by this instru-
ment from Ioan-
Lee to Richard
Peshalle.

Noverint universi per presentes me Ioannem nuper ux-
orem Willielmi Lee de Knightley dominam & vestram heredem
de Knightley de iure concessisse & hac presenti carta mea
confirmaisse Ricardo Peshale filio Humfridi Peshale Senium
Armo: unum micorum habend. & tenend. ac portand. & u-
sund. ubicunque voluerit sibi & hered. suis imperpetuum. Ita
quod nec ego nec aliquis alius nomine meo aliquod ius vel
clameum seu calumpniam in predicto scuto habere poterim-
us, sed per presentes sumus exclusi imperpetuum. In cuius
rei testimonium Sigillum meum apposui. Dat. apud Knightley
die Mercurij prox. post festum Pasche. Anno regni regis Hen-
rici sexti post conquestum quarto decimo.

Icham

A Writ out of the Court of Chivalry.

Iehan filz frere & uncle au Roys Duc de Bedford Conte de Richmond & de Kendal & Conestable d'Angleterre, A nostre trescher cousin Iehan Duc de Northfolk Marechal d'Angleterre salut. Nous vous mandons & chargeons que vous facez arrester & venir devant nous ou nostre Lieutenant a Westminster a la quinziesme du saint billari, prochain venant William Clopton de Conte de Sufft. Esquier pour adonques respondre devant nous ou nostre Lieutenant en la Courte de Chivalree a Robert Dland Esquier du Counte de Nicholl. de ce que le dit Robert adonques luy surmettra par voie d'armes tochant ce quil fausement & encontro honeste & gentillesse d'armes ad mis & appose le seal de ses armes a un faux & forgé fait as dommages dudit Robert de C. l. & plus a ce quil diu Remandantz par devers nous a dit iour ou icest nostre mandement tout ce que vous en aurez faitz. Don. Joubz le seal de nostre office le xxiiij. iour de November l'an du regne nostre seigneur le Roy Henry sixieme puis le conquest d'Angleterre cetisme.

¶ Sciant presentes & futuri quod ego Thomas de Clan-
 vowe chlr dedi concessi & hac presenti carta mea confirma-
 vi Willielmo Crikot consanguineo meo Arma mea, & ius
 eadem gerendi qua mihi iure hereditario, descenderunt Ha-
 bend. & tenend. pradiſſa Arma mea & ius eadem gerendi
 prafato Willielmo heredibus & assignatis suis, absque recla-
 matione mei vel heredum meorum imperpetuum. Et ego pra-
 diſſi Thomas & heredes mei pradiſſi Arma & ius eadem ge-
 rendi prafato Willielmo heredibus & assignatis suis contra
 omnes gentes warrantizabimus imperpetuum. In cuius rei
 testimonium presenti carta mea sigillum meum apposi. Dat.
 apud Hergast in festo corporis Christi. Anno regni regis Hen-
 rici quartus post conquestum undecimo.

In

In this and the succeeding ages, at every expedition such as were Gentlemen of blood would repaire to the Earle Marshall, and by his authority take coate of Armes which were registred alwaies by officers of Armes in the Rolles of Armes, made at every service, whereof many yet remaine, as that of the siege of *Caer Laveroc*, the battaile of *Sterling*, the siege of *Calice*, and divers Tournaments. At this time there was a distinction of Gentlemen of blood, and Gentlemen of coate-armour, and the third from him that first had coate-armour was to all purposes held a Gentleman of blood.

Well, whosoever would note the manners of our progenitors in this age, in wearing their coate armours over their armour, and bearing their Armes in their shields, in their Banners Penons; and in what formall manner they were made Bannerets & had licence to reare their Banner of Armes, which they presented uprolled to the Prince, who unfolded, and redelivered it with happy wishes; I doubt not, but that he will judge that our ancestors were as valiant and gallant as they have beene since they left off their Armes, and used the colours and curtaines of their Mistris beds in steed of them.

Now what a large field would lie open to him that should seriously enter into this matter? He might say much to omit Charges which seeme infinite, of the differences in Armes of them which descended of one house by the male, I doe not meane *Label* for the first sonne while the father surviveth, the *Crescent* for the second, the *Mullet* unpierced for the third, the *Martlet* for the fourth, an *Annulet* for the fifth, a *Flour de lys* for the sixth, and the rest according as it pleased the *King of Armes*. These saving the first were not in use in elder times, but began about the time of King *Richard* the second. And now when families are very farre propagated are not sufficient for that use. For many should beare a *Mullet* within a *Crescent*, an *Annulet* and *Martlet* &c. upon very comfardly: But in passed ages they which were descended from one stemme,

stemme, reserving the principall charge and commonly the colour of the Coats, tooke Borders, Bends, Quarters, Bendelets, Croflets, or some other addition or alteration. As for example. The first Lord *Clifford* bare Chequy *Or* and *Azure*, a Bendelet *Geules*, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued; a second sonne turned the bendelet into a bend *Geules*, and thereon placed three *Lioneux passant Or*, from whom the *Cliffords* of Frampton descended. *Roger Clifford* a second sonne of *Walter Clifford* the first, for the bendelet tooke a fesse *Geules*, as the Earle of Cumberland, from him descended beareth now; and the *Cliffords* of Kent, branched out of that house tooke the same with a border *Geules*. Likewise the eldest house of *Stafford* bare *Or*, a Cheveron *Geules*, but the younger descended from them, tooke divers differences, as they of *Pipe*, did set about their Cheveron three Martlets sable, another placed three plates upon the Cheveron, they of *Southwike* added a border Sable, they of *Grafton*, a Quarter *Ermin*, they of *Frome* a border *Geules*; whereas also the Lord *Cobham* did beare *Geules* on a Cheveron *Or*, three *Lioneux rampant* sable, the younger brethren of that house, viz. *Cobham* of Sterborrow, of Blackburg, of Bilunclo tooke for the three *Lioneux*, three *Estoiles*, three *Eaglets* and three *Crescents*: So of the descendants from the Lords *Barkley*, they of *Sooke Gifford* and *Usey*, added *Ermines* in the Cheveron, they of *Beverston* a border *Argent*, they of *Wimondham* in the county of *Leicester* changed their ten *Crosses* into as many *Cinquefoiles*.

As for the difference of Bastards, none in old time bare the fathers Armes, with a bend sinister, unless they were avowed and bare also their fathers surname; but other coates were commonly devised for them. As Sir *Roger* of *Clarendon* bastard son of the Blacke Prince, bare *Or* on a bend sable three feathers *Argent*, which was borrowed from his fathers devise: *John de Clarence* base son to *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, who valiantly recovered from the enemy the corps of his father slaine at the battaile of *Ba-*
voy,

voy, bare partie per Cheveron Geules & Azure two Lyons adverse & Saliant Gardant *Or*: in the chiefe, and a *Flour-de-lis Or*, in base point: *John Beauford*, a bale sonne of the house of *Somerfet* bare party per pale Argent and Azure a bend of England with a labell of France, &c.

These Armes were for a long time borne single, afterward two were quartered, then more marshalled together, to notifie from what houses the bearers were descended by heires generall: Augmentations also were given by the Kings of especiall grace, or merit.

Quartering of Coates, beganne, first, as farre as *Quartering*. I have observed, in Spaine, in the Armes of Castile and Leon, when those two kingdoms were conjoynd; which our King *Edward* the third next imitated when he quartered France and England, (for I omit his mother *Queene Isabel* who joynd in her seale England, France, Navarre, and Champaine. He in this first quartering varied, sometime placing France, sometime England in the first quarter, whether to please either nation, I know not. But at the last he resolved to place France first, whether as more honourable, or of which he held great and rich territories, let other determine. All kings hitherto succeeding, have continued the same. Yea and when King *Charles* the sixt of France, changed the *semé Flour-de-lis*, into three, our King *Henry* the fifth did the like, and so it continueth. The first of the Nobilitie that quartered another Coate was *Hastings* Earle of Pembroke, who quartered his owne coate with that of Valence of the house of *Lusignian*, in whose right he had that Earledome, and shortly after *Marrild*, sister and heire to *Anthony* Lord *Lucy*, gave all her lands to the heire male of the Lord *Percy* her second husband, conditionally, that her Armes being three *Lucyes* and Geules, should be quartered alwaies with *Percyes* Lyon Azure rampant in *Or*, and hereupon was a Fine leavied in the time of King *Richard* the second. After these times every gentleman began to quarter the coate of the chiefe heire with whom his progenitour had matched, and often

preferred that in the first place, if she were honourable. But after that divers were marshalled together for the honour of *Queene Elizabeth* wife to King *Edward* the fourth (who first of all our kings since the Conquest married his subject,) many in imitation did the like, which so increased that now of late some have packed fifty in one shield. And this is to shew their right. For it was objected against *Richard* Duke of *Yorke* when he claymed the Crowne as heire to *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, that hee did not beare the said Dukes Armes: But he answered thereunto, that he might lawfully have done it, but forbore it for a time; as he did from making his claime to the Crowne.

Rob. Parlam.
35. Henr. 6.

Augmentations.

For Augmentations, some were of meere grace, some of merit. *Richard* the second choosing *Saint Edward* the Confessor to be his patron, empaled his coate with the Armes of England, & of his mere grace granted to *Thomas* Duke of *Surrey* to empale likewise the same *Saint Edwards* Armes in a Border Ermine with his owne, and to *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke* the same holy kings Armes intirely. Notwithstanding *Henry Howard* Earle of *Surrey* lineally descended from him was attainted, among other pretences for so bearing the same. The said King *Richard* also granted to his Favorite *Robert Vere*, Earle of *Oxford*, and Duke of *Ireland*, that he should beare during his life Azure 3. Crownes Or within a border Argent. In like manner and respect, to omit many, King *Henry* the eight, granted to the familie of *Manours*, now Earles of *Rutland*, the Flowre-de-Lys, and Lyons which he beareth in chiefe, for that they descended from a sister of king *Edward* the fourth. He honoured his second wife, *Queene Anne Bollen* with three coates; his third wife, *Queene Jane*, with one; *Katharine Howard*, his fifth wife, with two; his last wife, *Katharine Parr*, with one, by way of Augmentation.

Pat. 9. Ric. 2.

For merit he granted to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolke*, and his posterity, for his victory at *Flodden* field, wherein King *James* the 4. of *Scotland*, was slaine, a demy Lyon Geules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, within

within a double treasure floured of the same, in the midst of the bend of the *Howards Armes*. And about the same time he rewarded Sir *John Clerk*, of Buckinghamshire, who did take the *D* of *Longuile* at the battail of *Spurres*, with a Canton *Azure*, therein a demy Ramme salient *Argent*, two Flour-de-lys *Or* in chiefe; over all a baston trunked in the sinister point of his owne *Armes*; for that no Christian may beare entirely the *Armes* of a Christian, whom hee taketh in warre. In like manner *Ferdinand*, King of Spaine, honoured Sir *Henry Guilford* with a Canton of *Granado*; and *Charles* the fifth *Peter Read* of *Grimingham*, with a Canton of *Barbarie* for his service at *Tunis*.

An *Inschocheon* of armes may have place amongst augmentatiōs, which is the armes of a wife being an heir general, inserted in the centre or middle of her Husbands Coats after he hath issue by her, to manifest the apparent right of her inheritance transmissible to his and her issue. Otherwife if she be not an heire, hee may but onely empale it with his owne.

Creasts being the Ornaments set on the eminent toppe of the Healse, and called *Tymbres* by the French, I know not why, were used anciently to terrifie the enemy, and therefore were strange devises or figures of terrible shapes, as that monstrous terrible *Chimera* outbreathing flames upon *Turnus* Healse in *Virgil*.

———— *Galea alta Chimeram*

Sustinet Aethnos efflantem naribus ignem.

Of which sort many might be remembred, but when as *Papirius* said of the *Samnites* Creasts, when he encouraged *Livius*, his souldiers against them, *Crista vulnera non faciunt*: milder were used, as the *Corvus* or Raven by the family of *Corvinus*, for that while he fought against his enemy, a Raven perched upon his Healse, and so seconded him with his beak, and fluttering wings, that he gayned the victory; whereupon he assumed both his surname, and his Crest, as *Silius Italicus* thus remembreth:

—— *Nomenque superbum*
Corvinus, Phœbea sedet cui casside fulva,
Ostentans ales proavita insignia penna.

And by this verse of the same Poet.

insula:

Casside cornigera dependens insula.

Wee learne that hornes were in use upon Helmets for Crests, and that a riband depended from the Helme, as mantles are painted now.

The first Christians used no other blazon in their shields then the name of Christ, and a crosse for their Crest, whereupon *Prudentius* :

—— *Clypeorum insignia Christus*
Scripserat, ardebat summis crux addita cristis.

Many yeares were these Crests arbitrarie, taken up at every mans pleasure, after they beganne to be hereditarie, and appropriated to families. Here in England first, as I have hitherto observed, about the time of King *Edward* the second. Of what esteeme Crests were in the time of King *Edward* the third may appeare by record in the 13. yeare of his raigne, when the said King gave an Eagle which he himselfe had formerly borne for a Crest to *William Montacute* Earle of Salisbury, he also gave to him the Mannours of Woodton, Frome, Whitfield, Mershwood, Worth and Pole (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of *Iohn Matravers*) to the maintenance thereof. And the said Earle regranted the said Crest to *Lionell* the Kings sonne, and his Godson with much honour. What carefull consideration was then of Crests may also appeare by record among the Patents 17. of King *Richard* 2. who granted that whereas *Thomas Mowbray* Earle Marshall and Nottingham might lawfully beare a Leopard Or with a Labell Argent about his necke which might lawfully appertaine

to

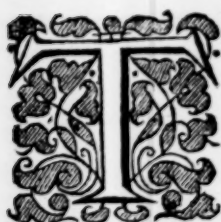
to the Kings sonne and heire, that he should in place of that Labell beare a Crowne Argent. More might be hereunto added of Helmes, Creafts, Mantles, and Supporters: but for them and such like I leave the reader to *Edmond Bolton* who learnedly and judiciously hath discovered the first elements of Armory, to *Gerard Leigh, John Ferue, John Guillim Portismonth*, Pursuivants of Armes who have diligently laboured therein, and to others that have written, or will write hereafter in this argument, lest I should seeme to gleane from the one, or prevent the other.

Gg 3

Grave



*Grave Speeches and wittie Apothegmes
of worthy Personages of this Realme
in former times.*



Wenty yeares since, while *I. Bishop* (whose memory for his learning is deare to mee) and my selfe turned over all our Historians wee could then finde, for divers ends wee beganne to note apart the Apothegms or Speeches (call them what ye will) of our nation. Which since that time I have so farre encreased, as our Countrey-writers spare in this point, have afforded; and here doe offer them unto you. Albeit I doe know they will lye open to the censure of the youth of our time, who for the most part, are so over-gulled with selfe-liking, that they are more then giddy in admiring themselves, and carping whatsoever hath bene done or said heretofore. Nevertheless, I hope that all are not of one humour, and doubt not, but that there is diversity of tastes, as was among *Horaces* guests; so that which seemeth unfavorie to one, may seeme dainty to another, and the most witleffe speech that shall be set downe, will seeme witty to some. We know that whereas *Cranaes* Temple at *Ephesus* was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was borne; one said, *It was no marvell, for shee was then absent, as another Midwife, at so great a child-birth Tully* doth commend this for a wittie conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a wit-

*Cicer. de Nat.
Eorum lib 2.
Plutarch. in
Alexandro.*

witleſſe jeſt. The like is to be looked for in theſe, which nevertheſſe whatſoever they are in themſelves, or in other mens judgements, I commend them to ſuch indifferent, courteous, modeſt Readers, as doe not thinke baſely of the former ages, their country, and countrimen; leaving the other to gather the pregnant *Apothegmes* of our time, which I know will finde farre more favour. And that I may ſet them in order of time, I will beginne with the ancient *Britaine* Prince, called by the Romans *Caratacus* (happily in his owne tongue *Caradoc*) who flouriſhed in the parts now called *Wales*, about the ſixtieth yeare after the birth of Chriſt.

C*ARATACUS* a Britaine, who 9. yeares withſtood the Romanes power, was at length vanquiſhed, and in triumphant manner with his wife, daughters, and brethren, preſented to *Claudius* the Emperour in the view of the whole citie of *Rome*. But hee nothing appalled with this adverſity, delivered this ſpeech; *Had my moderation and carriage in proſperity, been answerable to my Nobility & Estate, I might have come hither rather a friend thē a captive; neither would you have diſdained to have entred amitie with me being nobly deſcended, and ſovereigne over many people. My preſent ſtate, as it is reproachfull to mee, ſo it is honourable to you: I had horſemen, munition and money, what marvel is it, if I were loath to looſe them? If you will be ſovereigne over all, by conſequence all muſt ſerve you: had I yeelded at the firſt, neither my power, nor your glory had beene renowned, and after my execution obliſſion had enſued: But if you ſave my life, I ſhall be for ever a preſident and prooſe of your clemencie.* This manly ſpeech purchaſed pardon for him and his, and the Senate aſſembled adjudged the taking of this poor Prince of *Wales*, as glorious, as the conquering of *Siphax* king of *Numidia* by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perſes* King of *Macedonia* by *L. Paulus*. (*Tacitus*)

When.

When this *Caratacus* now enlarged was carried about to see the state and magnificence of *Rome*, *Why doe you* (said he) *so greedily desire our poore cottages, when as you have such stately and magnificall palaces?* [*Zonaras*]

In the time of *Nero*, when the Britans could no longer beare the injustice wherewith the Romans both here and elswhere grounded their greatnes; *Boudica*, called by some *Boadicia*, Princesse then of the parts of *Norfolke* and *Susfolke*, exceedingly injured by them, animated the Britans to shake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: *Let the Romans which are no better than Hares and Foxes understand that they make a wrong match with Woolfes and Grey-hounds:* And with that word let an Hare out of her lappe, as a fore-token of the Romans fearefulness, but the successe of the battell proved otherwise. (*Xiphilinus.*)

Calgacus a warlike Britan commanding in the north part of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speech to withstand the Romans ready to invade them, concluded emphatically with these words, *You are now come to the shooke, thinke of your ancestors, thinke of your posterity:* for the Britans before the arrivall of the Romans enjoyed happy liberty, and now were in danger of most heavy slavery.

Severus the Emperour an absolute Lord of the most part of this Isle, when from meane estate he had ascended to the highest honour, was wont to say, *I have bene all, and am never the better.*

When hee lay sicke of the gowt at *Torke*, and the soldiers had saluted his sonne there by the name of *Augustus* as then Sovereigne: hee got him up, caused the principall practisers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they prostrate craved pardon, hee laying his hand upon his head, said; *You shall understand that my head, and not my feet doth governe the Empire:* and shortly after ended his life in the citie of *Torke* with these words; *I found the State troublesome every where, & I leave it quiet even to the*

The Britans, and the Empire sure and firme to my children, if they be good, but unsure and weak if they be bad: A Prince he was very industrious, of marvellous dispatch, and so insured in continuall action, that at the last gaspe he said, And is there any thing for me to doe now?

While he ruled, the world was so loose that three thousand were indicted at Rome of adultery, at which time *Julia* the Emperesse blamed the wife of *Argetocox* a northern Britaine Lady, that the Brittish women did not according to womanhood carry themselves, in accompanying with men, (for then ten or twelve men had two or three wives common among them.) But shee not ignorant of the Roman incontinenzie, replied; *We accompany indeed with the best and bravest men openly, but most vile and base companions doe use you secretly.* [*Xiphilinus.*]

At *Yorke* also dyed *Constantinus Chlornus* the Emperour, who being not able to furnish *Dioctlesian* his consort in the Empire with such a masse of money, as he required at that instant, said, *Hee thought it better for the common-wealth that money would be in the hands of private men, then sent up in the Emperours coffers; concurring with Trajane, who compared the treasure of the Prince unto the spleene, that the greater it groweth, the limbs are the lesler.* [*Ensebius.*]

His sonne *Constantine*, invested in the Empire at *Yorke*, (and a Britan born as all Writers consent, beside *Nicephorus* who lived not long since, and now *Lipsius* deceived by the false printed copy of *Iul. Firmicus*,) the first Emperour which advanced the faith of Christ, followed the humility of Christ, for hee used to call the common people, *His fellow servants and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Priest (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well as the Laicall) told him that his godlines and vertues justly deserved to have in this world the Empire of the world, and in the world to come, to raigne with the sonne of God: The humble Emperour cried, *Fie, fie, for swaine, let me heare no more such unseemly speeches: but*

He

rather

rather suppliantly pray unto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life to come, I may seeme worthy to be his servant.

When hee fought by severall edicts to abolish all heathenish superstition, and laboured by godly lawes to establish the true religion and service; yea, and unceasingly endeavoured to draw men unto the faith, pertruding, reproving, praying, intreating in time, out of time, publickly and privately: he one day said merrily, yet truly unto the Bishop that he had bidden to a banquet, *As ye be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seeme to be a Bishop out of the Church.*

Hee dissuading one from covetousnes, did with his lance draw out the length and breadth of a mans grave, saying: *This is all that thou shalt have when thou art dead, if thou canst happily get so much.*

Hee made a law that no Christian should be bondman to a Jew, and if that any Jew did buy any Christian for his slave, hee should bee fined therefore, and the Christian enfranchised; adding this reason: *That it stood not with equity, that a Christian should be slave to the murderers of Christ.*

Ethelbert King of Kent, was hardly induced to embrace Christian Religion at the perswasion of *Augustine* sent to convert the English Nation: but at length, being pertruded and desirous to be baptized, said: *Let us come also to the King of Kings, and giver of Kingdomes: it may redound to our shame, that wee which are first in authority, should come last to Christianity: But I doe beseech that true King, that he would not respect the precedence in time, but devotion of minde; [Ioscelinus].*

When *Paulinus* brought unto *Edwin King of Northumberland* the glad tidings of the salvation of mankind by Christ, and preached the Gospell unto the King and his Nobility, zealously and eloquently, opening unto them the mysteries of our faith and precepts of Christian Religion; one of the Lords thus spake unto the King, (but some

some now happily will smile at this speech,) Wee may aptly compare mans state unto this little Robbin-Redbreast, that is now in this cold weather here in the warme chamber chirping and singing merrily, and as long as she shall remaine here, we shall see and understand how she doth: but anon when shee shall be flowne hence abroad into the wide world, and shall be forced to feele the bitter stormes of hard winter, we shall not know what shall become of her: So likewise wee see how men fare as long as they live among us, but after they be dead, neither we nor our religion have any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I doe thinke it wisdom to give care unto this man, who seemeth to shew us, not only what shall become of us, but also how we may obtain everlasting life hereafter. Beda.

When Rodwald King of the East Angles, being wonne with rewards, was shamefully minded to have delivered unto Edelfride the King of Northumberland, the innocent Prince Edwin, who had fled unto him to be saved from the bloody hands of Edelfride, who had unlawfully bereaft him of his kingdome: His wife turned his intent, by telling him, that It stood not with the high and sacred state of a King to buy and sell the bodies of men, as it were a petty chapman: or that which is more dishonourable, slave-like to sell away his faith, a thing which he ought to hold more precious than all the gold and gemmes of the whole world, yea and his owne life. Beda.

Ina King of West-Saxons, had three daughters, of whom upon a time he demanded whether they did love him, and so would do during their lives, above all others; the two elder tware deeply they would, the yongest, but the wisest told her fatherly without flattery: That albeit she did love, honour, and reverence him, and so would whilst shee lived, as much as nature and daughterly duty at the uttermost could expect: Yet she did thinke that one day it would come to passe, that she should affect another more fervently, meaning her husband, when she were married: Who being made one flesh with her, as God by commandement had told, and nature had taught her, she was to cleave fast to, forsaking father & mother,

Hb 2

ther,

ther, kisse and kinne. [Anonymus.] One referreth this to the daughters of King Leir.

Imperious was that speech of *Theodore* the Grecian, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in depriving a poore English Bishop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will:* like to that; *Sic volo, sic jubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas*: But humble was the English Bishops reply: *Paul appealed from the Jewes to Caesar, and I from you to Christ! Vita S. Wilfredi.*

The reverend *Bede*, whom wee may more easily admire, than sufficiently praise for his profound learning in a most barbarous age, when hee was in the pangs of death, said to the standers by, *I have so lived among you, that I am not ashamed of my life, neither feare I to die, because I have a most gracious Redeemer.* Hee yeelded up his life with this prayer for the Church; *O King of glory, Lord of Hosts which hast triumphantly ascended into heaven, leave us not fatherlesse, but send the promised spirit of thy truth amongst us.* Some write that hee went to *Rome*, and interpreted there *S. P. Q. R.* in derision of the *Goths* swarming to *Rome*, *Stultus Populus Quirit Romam*: and that in his returne he died at *Genoa*, where they shew his tombe: But certaine it is that he was sent for to *Rome* by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine that he dyed at *Weremouth*, and from thence was translated to *Durham*: And that I may incidently note that which I have heard: Nor many yeares since a French Bishop returning out of *Scotland*, comming to the Church of *Durham*, and brought to the shrine of *Saint Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his devotions, offered a Baubie, saying; *Sancte Cuthberte, si sanctus sis, ora pro me:* But after ward, being brought unto the Tombe of *Beda*, saying likewise his Orisons, offered there a French crowne with this alteration, *Sancte Beda, quia sanctus es, ora pro me.*

Iohannes Erigena surnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, sitting at the Table, in respect of his learning, with *Charles* the Bauld, Emperour and King of *France*, beha-

behaved himselfe as a slovenly Scholler, nothing courtly; whereupon the Emperour asked him merrily, *Quid interest inter Scotum & Sotum*; What is the difference betweene a Scot and a Sot? He merrily, but yet malapertly answered, *Mensa*, The Table; as though the Emperour were the Sot, and he the Scot. [*Rog. Hovedenus.*]

On an other time the Emperour did set downe unto him a dish with two faire great fishes, and one little one, willing him to be carver unto two other Schollers that sat beneath him: Then Master John, who was but a little man, layed the two great fishes upon his owne trencher, and set downe the one little fish unto the other two Schollers, who were bigge men. Which when the Emperour saw, he smiling said; *In faith Master John, you are no indifferent divider: Yes, if it like your Highnesse, very indifferent;* (said he) *for here* (pointing to himselfe and the two great fishes) *be two great ones, and a little one, and so yonder* (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) *are two big ones, and a little one. Idem.*

Kinefridus borne at Kirton in Devonshire, after surnamed *Boniface*, who converted *Areesland* to Christianity, was wont to say, *In old time there were golden Prelats, and wooden Chalice, but in his time wooden Prelates, and golden Chalices.* [*Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germanicarum.*]

Ethelwold the Bishop of Winchester, in the time of King *Edgar*, in a great famine sold away all the sacred gold and silver vessels of all his Church, to relieve the hunger-starved poore people, saying, *That there was no reason that the senselesse temples of God should abound in riches, and living temples of the holy-Ghost starve for hunger.*

When as *Kinnad* King of Scots a vassall to King *Eadgar* of England, had said at his Table, *That it stood not with the honour of the Princes of this Isle to be subject to that Dandiprat Eadgar*, who was indeed but of small stature, yet full of courage: He understanding thereof, withdrew *Kinnad* privately into a wood, as though he had to conferre with him

of some important secret; where he offered him the choice of two swords, prepared for that purpose, with these words, *Now we are alone, you may try your manhood, now may it appeare who should be subiect to the other: retire not one foot backe: It standeth not with the honour of Princes to brave it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.* But *Kinnad* hereat dismaied, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. [*Malmesburienfis* pag. 33.]

The same King *Edgar*, having brought into his subjection the aforesaid *Kinnad* King of *Scottes*, *Malcolm* King of *Cumberland*, *Mac-cuis* the arch-pirate Lord of the Isles, with *Dufnall*, *Griffith*, *Howell*, *Jacob*, *Indethill* Princes of *Wales*, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his barge upon the river of *Dee* at *Chester*, at which time it is reported he said; *Then may my successors the Kings of England glory, when they shall doe the like.* [*Marianus Scottus* Anno 973.]

When *Hingnar* of *Denmarke* came so sodainely vpon *Edmund* the King of the *East-Angles*, that hee was forced to seeke his safety by flight, hee happened unhappily on a troupe of *Danes*, who fell to examining of him, whether hee knew where the King of the *East-Angles* was, whom *Edmund* thus answered; *Even now when I was in the palace, he was there, and when I went from thence, he departed thence, and whether he shall escape your hands or no, onely God knoweth.* But so loone as they once heard him name God, the godlesse infidels pittifully martyred him. [*Vita Sancti Edmundi*].

When *Brithwold* a noble *Saxon* marching against the *Danes* encamped neare *Maldon*, was invited by the Abbot of *Elie* to take his dinner with him, he refusing, answered; *He would not dine from his companies, because he could not fight without his companies.* *Liber Eliensis.*

King *Cannus*, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the Sea sands neare to *Southampton*, was extolled by some of his flattering followers, and told that hee was a King of Kings, the mightiest that raigned farre and neare; that both
sea

sea and land were at his command: But this speech did put the godly King in minde of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings have and enjoy their power, and thereupon he made this demonstration to refell their flatterie: He tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, fate downe upon it neare to the Sea, that then beganne to flow, saying, *Sea, I command thee that thou touch not my feete:* But he had not so soone spoken the word, but the furing wave dashed him. Hee then rising up, and going backe, said: *Ye see now my Lords, what good cause you have to call me a King, that am not able by my commandment to stay one wave: no mortall man doubtlesse is worthy of such an high name, no man hath such command, but one king which ruleth all. Let us honour him, let us call him king of all kings, and Lord of all nations: Let us not only confesse, but also professe him to be ruler of the heavens, sea, and land.* [Polydorus and others.]

When *Edric* the extorter was deprived by King *Cnut* of the governement of *Mercia*; hee impatient of the disgrace, told him hee had deserved better, for that to please him, hee had first revolted from his Sovereigne King *Edmund*, and also dispatched him. Whereat *Cnut* all appalled, answered; *And thou shalt dye for thy desert, when as thou art a traitour to God and me, in killing thy King, and my confederate brother; His blood be upon thy head, which hast layed hands upon the Lords annoynted.* Some report that he said; *For his deserts he should be advaced above all the Nobility of England,* which hee immediately performed, advancing his head upon the Tower of *London*. [Flori- legus.]

King *Edward* the Confessour, one afternoone lying in his bed with the curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open, which *Hugoline* his chamberlaine had forgotten to shut, going forth to pay money in haste, hee tooke out so much money as hee could well carry, and went away. But insatiable desire brought him

him againe, and so the third time, when the King who lay still all this while, and would not seeme to see, beganne to speake to him, and bade him speedily be packing; *For hee was well if hee could see; for if Hugoline came and tooke him there, he were not onely like to lose all that he had gotten, but also stretch an halter.* The fellow was no sooner gone, but Hugoline came in; and finding the Casket open, and much money taken away, was greatly mooved: But the King willed him not to be grieved, *For (said he) he that hath it, had more need of it then we have.* This at that time was adjudged Christian lenity, but I thinke in our age it will bee accounted simplicitie in the worst sense. [*Vita Sancti Edwardi.*]

This Edward hastned out of Normandy, whither his expelled father King Ethelred had fled with him, with a great power to recover the kingdome of England from the Danes, neere unto whose forces hee was encamped, ready to give them battell: But when his Captaines promised him assured victory, and that they would not leave one Dane alive: *God forbid (quoth Edward,) that the kingdome should be recovered for me one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I doe leade a private and unbloudy life, then be a King by such butchery:* And therewithall brake up Campe, and retyred into Normandy, where he staid untill God sent opportunity to obtain the kingdome without blood. [*Paulus Emilii.*]

Harold as he waited on the cuppe of the said King Edward, chanced to stumble with one foot, that hee almost kissed the ground, but with the other legge hee recovered himselfe, and saved the wine, whereat his father Godwyn, Earle of Kent, who then dined with the King, smiling said: *Now one brother did helpe another:* At this word, although spoken proverbially, the Kings blood beganne to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murdered his brother Alfrede, and angerly answered; *And so might my brother have bene a helpe to me, if it had pleased you.* [*Vita S. Edwardi.*]

The

The same King *Edward* passing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobilitie, and said; *That she had carried her selfe as his wife abroad, but as his sister or daughter at home:* Afterward seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, hee said; *If you loved mee, you would forbear weeping and rejoyce, because I goe to my Father, with whom I shall receive the ioyes promised to the faithfull, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* [*Eilredus Rivalensis.*]

Sywarde the martiall Earle of *Northumberland*, feeling in his sicknesse that he drew towards his end, arose out of his bed, and put on his armour, saying, *That it became not a valiant man to dye lying, like a beast:* and so he gave up the Ghost standing: As valiantly both spoken and performed, as it was by *Vespasian*.

When the said *Syward* understood that his sonne whom he had sent in service against the Scottishmen, was slaine, he demanded whether his wound were in the fore part or hinder part of his body, when it was answered in the fore part, he replied: *I am right glad, neither wish any other death to me or mine.* [*Hen. Huntingdon.*]

In this age when a Bishop living loosely, was charged that his conversation was not according to the Apostles lives; he made a mocke at it, and excused himselfe with this verse, which was after taken up for a comon excuse in that behalfe: *Nunc aliud tēpus, alii pro tēpore mores.* [*Anonymus*]

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battels were marshalled betweene *William Duke of Normandy*, and *Harold, King of England*, *Girthe Harolds* yonger brother, not holding it best to hazard the kingdome of *England* at one cast, signified to the King, that the successe of warre was doubtfull, that victory was swayd rather by fortune then by valour, that advised delay was most important in Martiall affaires, and if so bee brother (said hee,) *you have plighted your faith to the Duke, retire your self, for no force can serve against a mans own con-*

science, God will revenge the violation of an othe: You may reserve your selfe to give them a new encounter, which will be more to their terrour: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kinde brother, and a contragious Leader. For being cleare in conscience, I shall sell my life, or discomfit your enemy with more felicity.

But the King not liking his speech, answered: I will never turn my backe with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any sort digest the reproach of a base minde: well, then be it so, (said some discontented of the company,) let him beare the brunt that hath given the occasion. [Anonymus.]

William Conquerour when hee invaded this Iland, chanced at his arrivall to bee gravelled, and one of his feete stucke so fast in the sand, that hee fell to the ground. Wherewithall one of his attendants caught him by the arme, and helped him up, laying: Stand up my liege Lord, and be of good cheare, for now you have taken fast footing in England: and then espying that he brought up sand and earth in his hand, added: Yea and you have taken livery and seisin of the Country: For you know that in delivering of livery and seisin, a piece of the earth is taken. (Hist. Normanica.)

A Wizard, (or a Wile-man as they then called them,) had fore-told William that he should safely arrive in England with his whole Armie, without any impeachment of Harold: the which after it came to passe, the King sent for the Wizard to conferre further with him. But when it was told him that hee was drowned in that ship which onely of all the whole fleete miscarried; The Conquerour said: Hee would never make account of that science that profited more the ignorant than the skilfull therein, for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his owne mishap.

That morning that he was to joyne battell with Harold, his armorer put on his backe-piece before, and his breast-plate

plate behind, the which being espied by some that stood by, was taken among them for an ill token, and therefore advised him not to fight that day; to whom the Duke answered: *I force not of such fooleries, but if I have any skill in South-saying, (as in sooth I have none,) it doth prognosticate that I shall change copie from a Duke to a King.* [Idem.]

Magick, in the time of Nero, was discovered to be but a vanitie, in the declining state of the Roman Empire accounted by the Gentiles a verity: in the time of *Hildebrand* (it we beleeeve Authors,) so approved that it was commonly practised: For as in the time of *Valens*, divers curious men (as hath beene said) by the falling of a ring Magically prepared upon the letters ΘΕΟΔ, judged that one *Theodorus* should succede in the Empire, when indeed *Theodosius* did. So when *Hildebrand* was Pope, by like curiosities it was found that *Odo* should succede. Whereupon *Odo* Earle of *Kent*, and Bishop of *Bayeux*, brother to king *William* the Conquerour, devoured the Papacie in hope, sent money his perswading messengers to *Rome*, purchased a palace there, and prepared thitherward; when king *William* for his presumption, and other his misdemeanours stayed him, and committed him, saying: *Offensive foole-hardinesse must be timely restrained.* [Liber Gadamensis.]

When the same *Odo* who was both Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, and Earle of *Kent*, in former time had so disloyally carried himselfe against King *William* the Conquerour, that hee complained of him to his Lords: *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, advised the King to commit him. But what say you (quoth the King) when as hee is a Clergyman? You may not, said he, commit the Bishop of *Bayeux*, but you may well commit the Earle of *Kent* [W. Malmesbur.] Like unto this was that distinction of *Piramus*, Secretary to *Charles* the fifth in late yeares, when Pope *Julius* the second did combine with the French King, against the Emperour, of the Popes honesty, and *Julius* dishonesty: saying, that the Pope was an honest man, but *Julius* a very Kn.

This King *William*, by reason of sicknesse, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing said : *The King of England lyeth long in childe-bed.* Which when it was reported unto King *William*, he answered; *When I am churched there shall bee a thousand lights in France :* (alluding to the lights that women used to beare when they were churched,) and that he performed within few daies after, wasting the French frontiers with fire and sword.

The same King at the time of his death, said; *I appoint no successor in the kingdome of England, but I commend it to the eternall God, whose I am, and in whose hands all things are :* haply remembering that of the Monke before specified, pag. 5.

This King perceiving his owne defects, in some points, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, *An unlearned Prince is a crowned Ass:* Which speech tooke so great impression in his sonne *Henry*, that hee obtained by studie and learning the surname of *Beauclarke*, or fine Scholler. [*Annales Ecclesie Cant. & Malmesburiensis.*]

V *William Rufus* loved well to keepe vacant Bishopricks and Abbies in his hands, saying; *Christs bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made most commonly, as it were, port sale of the Spirituall livings; yet when two Monkes were at drop-vied *Bezantines* (the currant gold of that age) before him for an Abbey, hee espied a third Monke of their company standing in a corner, whom the King asked, what he would give to be Abbot? *Not one farthing* (said he) *for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serve God more sincerely.* Then (said the king) *thou art most worthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt have it.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

When

When newes were brought him that the French King had besieged the citie of *Constances* in *Normandy*, he posted with a few to the sea coast, to take ship. But because the winde blew very strong from South, the sailers signified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea; but the King replied, *Hoise up sailes in Gods name, for I have not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both winde and weather serviceable to us.* Answerable to that of *Iulius Caesar*, which inforced a poore Pilote in the like case to launch forth, and in the rage of the storme comforted him with saying, *Casarem & Casaris fortunam vehis.* And as courageously as that of *Charles* the fift, who in the battell of *Tunis* when he was advised by the Marquesse of *Gusta* to retire his perion, when the great Ordnance began to play, said; *Marquesse, thou never heardst that an Emperour was slaine with a great shot.*

I will here present you with another speech (or call it what you will) of the same King *William Rufus*, out of the good and historicall Poet *Robert* of *Gloucester*, that you may compare a Princes pride in that age, with our private pride, and that our first finest Poets may smile at the verses of that time, as succeeding ages, after some hundred yeares will haply smile at theirs :

*As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he rose on a day,
A morrow for to weare, a paire of hose of Say :
He asked what they costned, three shillings he seid,
Fie a dibles quoth the King, who sey so vile a deede :
King to weare so vile a cloth, but it costned more,
Buy a paire for a mark, or thou shalt ha cory fore.
A worse paire enough, the other swith him brought,
And said they costned a mark, & unneth be them so bought:
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bought,
In this manner serve me, other ne serve me not.*

Hitherto also may be referred that of this King *William*, who the morning before he was slaine with an arrow in
Ii 3
hunting,

hunting, told his company hee dreamed the last night before, that an extreame cold winde passed through his sides : whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day, but he resolved to the contrary, answering, *They are no good Christians that regard dreames.* But hee found the dreame too true, being shot through the side by *Walster Tirell.* [*Fragmentum antiqua historia Franc. à P. Pitbæo editum.*]

OF *Henry* the first I have read no memorable speech, but what I have read I will report. He was by common voice of the people commended for his wisdom, eloquence, and victories, dispraised for covetousnesse, cruelty, and lechery : Of which he left proove by his sixteene bastards. But it seemeth that his justice was deemed by the common people to be cruelty, for the learned of that age surnamed him the *Lyon of Justice*, [*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.*]

It was the custome of the Court in the time of King *Henry* the first, that bookes, billes, and letters should be drawne, and signed for servitors in the Court, concerning their owne matters, without fee. But at this time *Turfsane* the kings steward, or *Le Despencer*, as they then called him, from whom the family of the *L. Spencers* came, exhibited to the King a complaint, against *Adam* of *Tarmouth* Clarke of the Signet, for that he refused to signe without fee a bill passed for him. The King first heard *Turfsane*, commending the old custome at large, and charging the Clarke for exacting, somewhat contrary thereunto, for passing his booke. Then the Clarke was heard, who briefly said, I received the Booke, and sent unto your steward, desiring him only to bestow of me two spite cakes, made for your owne mouth, who returned answer; He would not, and thereupon I denied to seale his Booke. The King greatly disliked the steward for returning that negative, and forthwith made *Adam* sit downe upon the bench, with the

the scale and *Tarbanes* Booke before him, but compelled the steward to put off his cloake, to fetch two of the best spice cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white napkin, and with low curtesie to present them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the King commanded *Adam* to scale and deliver him his Booke, and made them friends, adding this speech, *Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not onely one to another: but also to all strangers, whensoever needs shall require.* [*Gualterus Mapes. De unguis Chirialium.*]

There was allowed a pottle of wine for liverie every night to be served up to *K. Henry* the firsts chamber, but because the King did seldome or never use to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-Iohn* his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowse the wine among them. On a time it happened the King at midnight called for wine, but none was to be found: *Paine* and the Pages bestirred themselves in vaine, seeking wine here and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for liverie: hee humbly answered, that there was a pottle allowed every night, but for that hee never called for it (to say the truth in hope of pardon) wee drunke it up amongst us; Then (quoth the King) have you but one pottle every night? that is too short for me and you, from henceforth there shall be a whole gallon allowed, wherof the one pottle shall be for me, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for any gravity, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bountie and clemencie. [*Gualterus Mapes.*]

Queene Maud, wife to King *Henry* the first of England, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of Scotland, was so devoutly religious, that she would goe to Church barefoote, and alwaies exercise her selfe in workes of charity, insomuch that when *David* her brother came out of Scotland to visite her, hee found her in her privy chamber with a towell about her middle, washing, wiping, and kissing poore

poore peoples feet, which hee disliking saide, *Verily if the King your husband knew this, you should never kisse his lips.* She replied; *That the feet of the King of heaven are so bee preferred before the lips of a King in earth.* [Guil. Malmes. & Math. Paris.]

Simon Deane of *Lincolne*, who for his Courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a favourite of this King *Henry*, was wont to say; *I am cast among conrtiers, as salt among quicke Eeles*, for that he salted, powdred, and made them stir with his salt and sharpe quipping speeches. But what saith the Author, who reporteth this of him; *The salt lost his season by the moysture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghill:* For he incurring hatred in Court, was disgraced, committed, and at last banished. *Henr. Huntingdon in Epistola.*

When the *Scottes* in the time of King *Stephen* with a great armie invaded *England*, the *Northerne* people brought to the field the Earle of *Albemarle* the onely respected heire of those parts in his cradle, and placed him by the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But *Ralph* Bishop of *Duresme* animated them more with this saying. *Assure your selves, that this multitude not trained by discipline will be comberfome to it selfe in good successe, and in distresse easily discomforted.* Which proved accordingly, for many *Scottishmen* left their carcases in the field. [Histeriola de Standardo.]

And the Empresse, daughter and heire of this King *Henry* the first, which stiled her selfe Lady of the *Englishmen*, would often say to her sonne King *Henry* the second; *Be hasty in nothing; Hawkes are made more serviceable, when ye make faire shewes of offering meate often, and yet*

yet with-hold it the longer. (*Gualterus Mapes.*) Other *Maximes* of her, *In arte Regnandi*, proceeding from a niggish old wife I wittingly omitte, as unbecoming a Prince.

Robert Earle of Gloucester, base sonne to king *Henry* the first, the only martiall man of *England* in his age, used *Stephen Beauchampe* with all grace and countenance, as his onely favorite and *privado*, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon when he was distressed in a conflict, he called to some of his company for helpe, but one bitterly bade him, *Call now to your Stephen. Pardon me, pardon me*, replieth the Earle, *In matters of venery I must use my Stephen, but in Martiall affaires I relye wholly upon you, Gualter Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*

HENRY the second caused his eldest sonne *Henry* to be crowned King, and that day served him at the Table. Whereupon the Archbishop of *Torke* said unto the young King, *Your Majestie may reioyce, for there is never a Prince in the worlde that hath this day such a waiter at his Table as you have. Wonder you so much at that my Lord* (said the young King) *and doth my father thinke it an abasement for him being descended of royall blood onely by his mother, to serve me at the Table, that have both a King to my father, and a Queene to my mother?* Which proud speech when the unfortunate father heard, hee rounded the Archbishop in the care, and said; *I repent me, I repent me of nothing more than of untimely advancements.* (*Anonymus.*)

Wimund Bishop of the Isle of *Man*, in the time of King *Stephen*, a martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after he had with many an inrode annoyed the *Scots*, some English procured by them sodainely apprehended him, put out his eyes, and gelded him (as my Authour saith) for the peace of the kingdome, not for the kingdome of heaven. Who after retiring himselfe to the Abbey of *Biland* in *Torke-shire*, would often courageously say, *Had I but a*

Kk

spar-

sparrowes eye, my enemies should never carry it away scot-free. [Nubrigensis.]

When King *Henry* the second was at *S. Davids* in *Wales*, and from the cliffes there in a cleere day discovered the coast of *Ireland*, that most mighty Monarch of this Realme, said; *I wish my ships am able to make a bridge thither, if it be no further*: which speech of his being related to *Murchard* King of *Lemster* in *Ireland*; he demanded if hee added not to his speech (*with the grace of God*:) when it was answered, that he made no mention of *God*: Then said hee more cheerefully, *I feare him lesse which trusteth more to himselfe, than to the helpe of God*, [*Giraldus Cambrensis.*]

Owen of *Kevelioc* Prince of *Powis* admitted to the table of King *Henry* the second at *Shrewsbury*, the king the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaves, which he cutting in small pieces, and setting them as farre off as hee could reach, did eate very leisurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he answered, *I doe as you my Sovereigne*, meaning that the King in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and spirituall preferments, as long as he might. [*Giraldus.*]

The same King *Henry* returning out of *Ireland*, arrived at *Saint Davids* in *Wales*, where it was signified unto him, that the Conqueror of *Ireland* returning that way, should dye upon a stone called *Lech laver*, neere the Churchyard: whereupon in a great presence he passed over it, and then reprooving the Welsh Britains credulity in *Merlins* Prophecies, said; *Now who will hereafter credit that liar Merlin?* [*Giraldus.*]

Gilbert Foliot Bishop of *London* disliking *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, would say oftentimes, *Ad Zachaum non divertisset Dominus nisi descenderet jam descendisset*: That *Zachau* had never entertained and lodged *Christ*, unlesse he had come downe from the figge tree: As though *Christ* could never like the lofty, untill they would humiliate themselves, and come downe. [*Anonymus Ms.*]

The

The same King would often say, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince* [Girald in Dissinll.]

In the time of this Henry the second, the See of *Lincolne* was so long voyd, as a certaine Convert of *Tame* prophesied, that there would be no more Bishops of *Lincolne*: But he prooved a truthlesse Prophet, for *Geffrey* the Kings base sonne was preferred after sixteene yeares vacancie thereunto, but so fit a man, as one said of him, *That he was skilfull in fleecing, but unskilfull in feeding.* [Vita Episcoporū Eboracenſium.]

This gallant base Bishop would in his protestations and othes alwayes protest, *By my faith, and the King my father.* But *Walter Atapes* the Kings Chaplaine told him, *You might doe as well to remember sometimes your mothers honesty, as to mention so often your fathers royaltie.* [Atapes de Nugis Curialium.] This Bishop *Geffrey* in all his Instruments passing from him, used the stile of *G. Archiepiscopus Eboracum*; but in the circumference of his Seale, to norifie his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galfredi filii Regis Anglorum*, as I observed in his Seales.

Savage a Gentleman which amongst the first English had planted himself in *Yster* in *Ireland*, advised his sonne for to build a castle for his better defence against the Irish enemy, who valiantly answered; *that he would not trust to a castle of stones, but to his castle of bones*, Meaning his body. [Marlebrigensis.]

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of *Leicester* was wont to say, *Soveraigne Princes are the true types or resemblances of Gods true majesty*, in which respect, saith mine Authour, treason against the Princes person was called *Crimen majestatis* [Polyeraticon.]

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an English man borne, of the familie of *Breakeſpeare* in *Middlesex*, a man commended for converting *Norway* to Christianity, before his Papacy,

but noted in his Papacie, for using the Emperour *Fredericke* the second as his Page, in holding his stirrop, demanded of *John of Sarisbury* his countreyman what opinion the world had of the Church of *Rome*, and of him, who answered: *The Church of Rome which should be a mother, is now a stepmother, wherein sit both Scribes and Pharises; and as for your selfe, when as you are a father, why doe you expect pensions from your children? &c.* *Adrian* smiled, and after some excuses told him this tale, which albeit it may seeme long, and is not unlike that of *Menninus Agrippa* in the *Romane* historie, yet give it the reading, and happily you may learne somewhat by it. *All the members of the body conspired against the stomacke, as against the swallowing gulf of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the hands laboured, the feet travelled, the tongue spake, and all parts performed their functions, onely the stomacke lay idle and consumed all. Hereupon they joyntly agreed all to forbear their labours, and to pine away their lasie and publike enemy. One day passed over, the second followed very tedious, but the third day was so grievous to them all, that they called a common Councell; The eyes waxed dimme, the feet could not support the body, the armes waxed lasie, the tongue faltered, and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord desired the advice of the Heart. There Reason laid open before them, that hee against whom they had proclaime warres, was the cause of all this their misery: For he as their common steward, when his allowances were withrawne, of necessity withdrew theirs from them as not receiving that he might allow. Therefore it were a farre better course to supply him, than that the limbs should faint with hunger. So by the perswasion of Reason, the stomack was served, the limbs comforted, and peace re established. Even so it fareth with the bodie of Common weales; for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselves, as for others: so that if they want, they cannot supply the want of others; therefore doe not repine as Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publike estate. [Item.]*

Ofentimes would he say, *At his preferments never added any*

any one jot to his happinesse or quietnesse. (*Idem.*)

He also (that I may omit other of his speeches) would say, *The Lord hath dilated me by hammering mee upon the anvil; but I beseech him he would underlay his hand to the unsupportable burthen which he hath laid upon me.* (*Idem.*)

When it was signified unto king *Richard* the first, sonne to the foresaid king *Henry*, sitting at supper in his pallace at *Westminster* (which we call the old pallace now) that the French King besieged his towne of *Vernoi* in *Normandy*: he in greatnesse of courage protested in these words, *I will never turne my backe untill I have confronted the French*: For performance of which his princely word, he caused the wall in his pallace at *Westminster* to be broken downe directly towards the South, posted to the coast, and immediately into *Normandy*, where the very report of his soudaine arrivall, so terrified the French, that they raised the siege, and retired themselves. [*Ypodigma.*]

The same King *Richard* purposing an expedition into the holy land, made money at all hands, and among other things sold unto *Hugh Pudsey*, Bishop of *Durham*, the Earledome of *Northumberland*, merrily laughing when he invested him, and saying; *Am not I cunning, and my craftesmaster, that can make a young Earle of an old Bishop?* But this Prelate was fit to be an Earle, for the world (as one of that age said of him) *was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him.* [*Lib. Dunelm.*]

One *Fulke* a Frenchman, of great opinion for his holinessse, told this king *Richard* that he kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if hee did not shortly ridde himselfe of them. *Why Hypocrite* (quoth the king) *al the world knoweth that I never had child: Tea* (said *Fulke*) *you have as I said, three, and their names are Pride, Covetousnesse, and Lechery.* *Is it so* (said the king) *you shall see me presently bestow them: the Knights Templers*

shall have Pride, the white Monkes Courtousnesse, and the Clergy Lechery; and there have you my three daughters bestowed among you.

When there was a faire opportunity offered unto this king Richard, and to Hugh Duke of Burgundie for the surprize of Ierusalem, they marched forward in two battailes from Acres. The king of England led the first, the Duke of Burgundie the other; when they approached, the Duke of Burgundie envying the glory of the English, signified to the King of England, that he would retire with his company, because it should not bee said, that the English had taken Ierusalem. While this message was delivering, and the King grieving that so glorious an enterprize was so overthwarted by envie; one amongst the English companies cryed aloud to the King, and said, *Sir, sir, come hither and I will shew you Ierusalem.* But king Richard cast his coate of armes before his face, and weeping, uttered these words with a loud voyce; *Ah my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see thy holy City Ierusalem, when as I am not able to deliver it out of the hands of the enemies.* [Iau Sirs de Iouville in the life of Saint Lewes, cap. 70.] This Author also giveth this testimonie of the said king in the eighth chapter of the said Booke. *This Prince was of such prowesse, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the Sarazens, then ever was any Prince Christian. In so much that when as their little infants began to cry, their mother would say to make them hold their peace; King Richard commeth, and will have you, and immediately the little children hearing him named, would forbear crying: And likewise the Turkes and Sarazens, when their horses at any time started, they would put spurre to them, and say; What you jades, you thinke King Richard is here?*

When the same King Richard had fortunately taken in a skirmish, Philip the Martiall Bishop of Beavoy, a deadly enemy of his, hee cast him in prison with boltes upon his heeles, which being complained of unto the Pope, he wrote earnestly unto him, not to detaine his deere son, an Ecclesiasticall

flaſticall perſon, and a ſheepheard of the Lords, but to ſend him backe unto his flocke. Whereupon the King ſent unto the Pope the armour that he was taken in, and willed his Ambaſſadour to uſe the words of *Iacobs ſonnes* unto their father, when they had ſold away their brother *Ioſeph*, *Hanc invenimus, vide utrum tunica filii tui ſit, an non; This we found; ſee whether it be the coate of thy ſonne, or no. Nay* (quoth the Pope) *it is not the coate of my ſonne, nor of my brother, but ſome ſimpe of Mars, and let him procure his delivery if he will, for I will be no means for him.*

When the French king and king *Richard* the firſt began to parlee of peace, his brother *John*, who had falſely and unnaturally revolted unto the French king, fearing himſelfe, came in of his owne accord, and ſuppliantly beſought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that he had unbrotherly committed againſt him; hee rehearſed the ſtraight league of brotherly piety, hee recounted the many merits of his brother, he bewailed with teares that hitherto he had beene unmindefull of them, as an unnatural and unthankfull perſon. Finally, that hee doth live, and ſhall live, he doth acknowledge that hee hath received it at his hands. The king being mollified with this humble ſubmiſſion, ſaid: *God grant that I may as eaſily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you have offend:d.*

IN the wofull warres with the Barons, when King *John* was viewing of the Caſtle of *Rocheſter*, held againſt him by the Earle of *Arundel*, he was eſpied by a very good Ar- cubaliſter, who told the Earle thereof, and ſaid, that hee would ſoone diſpatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but ſay the word, *God forbid, vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we ſhould procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (ſaid the ſouldier) he would not ſpare you if he had you at the like advantage. *No matter for that,* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good*

good will be done, and he will dispose thereof, and not the king.
[*Matth. Paris.*]

When one about him shewed him where a noble man, that had rebelliously borne armes against him, lay very honourably intombed, and advised the King to detace the monument; he said; *No, no, but I would all the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* [*Idem.*]

When divers Greekes came hither, and offered to prove that there were certaine errors in the Church of England at that time, he rejected them, saying, *I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtsfull disputations.* [*Fragm. ant. quum edidit a P. Pitheo.*]

Yet when the said King Iohn saw a fatte Bucke haunched, he said profanely to the standers by, *See how faire and fat this Bucke is, and yet hee never heard Masse all his life long.* But this may be forged to his disgrace by the envious.
[*Matth. Paris.*]

In a solemne conference betweene King Henry the third of England, and Saint Lewes King of France, the onely devout Kings of that age, when the French King said, Hee had rather heare Sermons, than heare Masses. Our King replied, (which some will smile at now, but according to the learning of that time.) That hee had rather see his loving friend (meaning the reall presence of Christ in the Sacrament) than to heare never so much good of him, by others in sermons. This I note, because it was then thought facetious, which I doubt not but some will now condemne as superstitious. [*Guil. Rishanger.*]

Perckham that Opticall Archbishop of Canterbury, who writte *Perspectiva Communis*, when Pope Gregory the tenth, who had created him Archbishop, commanded him to pay foure thousand markes within foure moneths, under paine of excommunication; hee that came unto the See then deeply indebted, said; *Behold, you have created me,*

me, and as a creature doth desire to be perfected by his creator, so I doe in my oppressions flye unto your Holinesse to be recreated. [*Archiep. Cantuar.*]

Sewall Archbishop of Yorke much agrieved with some practises of the Popes collectors in England, tooke all patiently, and said; *I will not with Cham discover the nakednesse of my father, but cover and conceale it with Sem.* As Constantine the Great said, that he would cover the faults of Bishops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperiall robe. [*Mat. Paris.*]

Pope Innocentius the fourth when hee offered the Kingdome of Sicill and Naples to Richard Earle of Cornwall with many impossible conditions, *Yon might as well* (said the Earles Agent at Rome) *say to my Lord and Master, I sell or give you the Moone, climbe up, catch it, and take it.* [*Anonymus qui incipit. Rex Pictorum.*]

Alexander successor to Innocentius sent unto the said Earle Richard to borrow a great masse of money; but the Earle answered, *I will not lend to my superior, upon whom I cannot disfraine for the debts.* This Richard is reported by the said Author, to have had so great treasure, that he was able to dispend for tenne yeares an hundred markes a day, which according to the Standard of that time was no small summe. [*Idem.*]

In the raigne of King Henry, a Bishop of London stoutly withstood the Popes Nuncio, that would have levied exactions of the clergie: Whereupon the Nuncio complained unto the King, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and told him hee would cause the Pope to plucke his Peacockes taile: but the Bishop boldly answered the King, that the Pope and he being too strong for him, might bereave him of his bishopricke, by might, but never by right; and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leave him his Helmer. [*Lib. Cantuar.*]

Wicked rather than wittie is that of a Deane high treasurer of England, that had demeaned himselfe so well in his office, that when he died he made this wicked Will; *I be-*

Li

queath

queath all my goods and possessions unto my liege Lord the King, my body to the earth, and my soule to the diuell. [*Idem*]

VWhen Edward the first heard of the death of his onely sonne, he tooke it grievously as a father, but patiently as a wise man. But when hee understood shortly after of the departure of his father King Henry the third, he was wholly dejected and comfortlesse: whereat when Charles King of Sicilie, with whom hee then sojournd in his returne from the Holy land, greatly marvelled, Hee satisfied him with this, *God may send more sonnes, but the death of a father is irrecoverable.* [*Walsingham.*]

This is that King Edward the first, who as in lineaments of body he surpassed all his people, being like *Saul*, higher than any of them; so in prudence conjoynd with valour and industry, he excelled all our Princes, giving thereby sure ankerhold to the government of this Realme, waving up and downe before most uncertainly. Which he effected not so much by establishing good lawes, as by giving life unto his lawes, by due execution. And as my Author saith, *Indices potissimum judicans quos consisuit iudices aliorum.* Who addeth also this of him; *Nemo in consiliis illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior, in periculis securior, in prosperis cautior, in adversis constantior.* [*Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu Regis Edw. primi.*]

Whereas the Kings of England, before his time, used to weare their Crowne upon all solemne Feast dayes, he first omitted that custome, saying merrily, *That Crownes doe rather overate, than honour Princes.* [*Idem tractatus.*]

When a simple religious man seeing him meanelly attired, wondering thereat, asked him why he being so potent a Prince, ware so simple a fure, he answered, *Father, Father, you know how God regardeth garments, What can I doe more in royall robes, than in this my gabberdine?* [*Idem.*]

VWhen

VWhen the Cleargie pretending a discharge by a canon lately made at the Councell held at *Lyons* in *France*, would contribute nothing to the temporall necessities of King *Edward*, he laid unto them in Parliamēt, *Seeing you doe refuse to helpe me, I will also refuse to helpe you, &c. If you deny to pay tribute to me as unto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my subjects; and therefore if you be spoyled, robbed, maimed, and murdered, seeke for no succour nor defence of me, or mine.*

The Pope sent an Injunction unto the same *Edward*, the which was delivered unto him in one of his journies against the fautors of *John Baliol* King of *Scotland*, the tenour of it was, that he should surcease to disquiet the Scots, which were an exempt nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappell, wherefore the city of *Ierusalem* could not but defend her Citizens, and helpe them that did trust in the Lord, like mount *Sion*. He had no tooner read it, but rapping out an othe, said; *I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Ierusalem's rest, as long as there is breath in my body, but will prosecute my just right known unto all the world, and defend it to the death.* [*Tho. Walsingham.*]

VWhen *John Earle* of *Atholl* nobly descended, who had with other murdered *John Comin*, was apprehended by King *Edward* the first, and some intreated for him: the King answered, *The higher his calling is, the greater must his fall be; and as he is of higher parentage, so he shall be the higher hanged:* which accordingly was performed, for he was hanged on a gallowes fiftie foot high. [*Florilegus.*]

VWhen as in siege of the Castle of *Strivelin* in *Scotland*, King *Edward* the first, by his over-forwardnesse was often endangered, some advised him to have more regard to his person, he answered them with that of *David* in the Psalme, *A thousand shall fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand, but it shall not come neere me!* [*Florilegus.*]

VWhen the learned Lawyrs of the Realine were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfie him, he said, (as Kings impatient of delays may

be bold with their Lawyers,) *My Lawyers are long advising, and never advised, (Florilegus.)* As for other speeches of his I wittingly and willingly overpasse.

Eleanor wife to King *Edward* the first, a most vertuous and wise woman, when he tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy land, would not be dissuaded to tarry at home, but would needs accompany him, saying; *Nothing must part them whom God hath joyned, and the way to heaven is as neare in the holy land, (if not nearer) as in England, or Spaine.*

This worthy *Queene* maketh mee remember *Enbulus* a scoffing Comickall Greeke Poet, which curseth himselfe if ever he opened his mouth against women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked; yet *Penelope* was peerelesse; if *Clytemnestra* were naught, yet *Alcestes* was passing good; if *Phadra* were damnable, yet there was an other laudable. But here, saith he, I am at a stand, of good women I finde not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousands. Bespew this scoffer, ye good wives all, and let his curse fall upon him, for of your kinde may many a million bee found, yea of your owne countrey, and that I may reserve other to a fitter place, I will shew unto you a rare example in this *Queene of England*, a most loving and kinde wife, out of *Rodericus Sanclius*, not mentioned by our Historians.

When King *Edward* the first was in the holy land, hee was stabbed with a poysoned dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyson, the wound was judged incurable by his Physitians. This good *Queene Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanied him in that journey, endangering her owne life, in loving affection saved his life; and eternized her owne honour. For she daily and nightly sucked out the ranke poyson, which love made sweet to her, and thereby effected that which no Arte durst attempt; to his safety, her joy, and the comfort of all *England*. So that well worthy was shee to be remembered by those Crosses as monuments, which in stead of Statues were erected

erected by her husband to her honour at *Lincolne, Grantham, Stanford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony Stratford, Dunstable, Saint Albanes, Waltham, and Westminster* called *Charing crosse*, all adorned with her Armes of *Castile, Leon*, and the County of *Pontien*, which by her right was annexed to the crowne of England.

Robert Winchelsey the Archbishop of *Canterbury* was banished by *K. Edward* the first, but afterward restored again by him, and all the rents that had beene sequestred during his absence, repayed him: whereby hee became the richest Archbishop that had bin in that seate before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles he would say; *Adversitie never hurteth, where no iniquity over-ruleth.* [*Lib. Cantu.*]

William de March Lord Treasurer unto King *Edward* the first, caused all the treasure throughout all the land, that was layed up in the Monasteries and Churches, to be at one instant violently taken away by military men, saying, *It is better that money should be moving, and according to the name be currant, and goe abroad to the use of the people, then resting in chests without fruit and occupation:* concurring in this last point with a *Maxime* of the *Vsurers* hall.

OF King *Edward* the second, I finde nothing memorable, but that which griefe and great indignity wrested from him, when *Corney* and his rascall rabblements after his deposition, would needs shave him on the way, lest hee should be knowne and rescued. They enforced him to sit downe upon a mole hill, and the knave Barber insulting, told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serve for his trimming at that time. He answered, *Whether you will or no, there shall be warme water:* and therewithall hee shedding tears plentifully, verified his words. [*Thom. de la More.*]

After the battell of *Poitiers*, *James* Lord *Audley* was brought to the Blacke Prince in a Litter most grievously wounded,

wounded, for he had carried himselfe most valiantly that day. To whom the Prince with due commendations, gave for his good service foure hundred markes of yearely revenues. The which he returning to his tent, gave as frankly to his foure Esquires, that attended him in the battell: whereof when the Prince was advertised, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for so great good service: the Lord *Audley* satisfied him with this answer; *I must doe for them who deserved best of me. These my Esquires saved my life amidst the enemies. And God be thanked, I have sufficient revenues left by my Ancestors to maintaine me in your service.* Whereupon the Prince praising his prudence and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Esquires, and assigned him moreover fixe hundred markes of like land in *England*. [*Froissard.*]

William Wickham alter Bishop of *Winchester*, came into the service, and also into the great favour of King *Edward* the third, by being overseer of his great worke at *Windfore*, whereas before he served as a poore parish Priest. Wherefore he caused to be written in one of his windows, *This worke made Wickham*. Which being told unto the King, hee was offended with *Wickham*, as though hee had gone about to robbe him of the glory of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* told him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and advancement, the King rested content and satisfied. [*Vita Wickhami.*]

When the said *William Wickham* (as it is commonly said) sued unto *Edward* the third for the Bishopricke of *Winchester*, the King told him that he was unmeet for it, because he was unlearned, but he said; *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which he performed indeed. For he founded New Colledge in *Oxford*, and another in *Winchester*, which houses have afforded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Commonwealth.

When *Henry* of *Lancaster*, surnamed the Good Earle of *Darby*

Darby had taken 1341. *Bigerac* in *Gascoine*, he gave and granted to every souldier, the house which every one should first seize upon, with all therein. A certaine souldier of his brake into a Mint-masters house, where hee found so great a masse of money, that hee amazed therewith, as a prey greater than his desert or desire, signified the same unto the Earle, who with a liberall minde answered, *It is not for my state to play boyes play, to give and take; Take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* [*Wal-fingham.*]

When newes was brought unto king *Richard* the second, that his uncles of *To:ke* and *Gloucester*, the Earles of *Arundel*, *Warwick*, *Darby*, and *Nottingham*, with other of that faction, who sought to reforme the misorders of the King, or rather, of his Counsellours, were assembled in a wood neere unto the Court; after hee had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in so weighty and doubtfull a case; At length he merrily demanded of one sir *Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good military man in his daies, but was then somewhat distraught of his wittes, what he would advise him to doe: *Issue out* (saith sir *Hugh*) *and let us set upon them, and slay them every mothers sonne; and by Gods eyes, when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithfull friends that thou hast in England.* [*Anonymus.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the English in his admonition to his sonne, at his death, said; *Of Englishmen, so long as they have wealth and riches, so long shalt thou have obedience; but when they be poore, then they be alwaies ready to make insurrections at every motion* [*Hall.*]

King *Henry* the fourth, during his sickness, caused his Crowne to be set on his pillow, at his beds head, and so dainely his paine so sore troubled him, that hee lay as though

though his vitall spirits had beene from him departed : Such chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his body thinking him to be dead, covered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being thereof advertised, entred into the chamber, and tooke away the Crowne, and departed. The father being sodainely revived out of his traunce, quickly perceived that his Crowne was taken away: and understanding that the Prince his sonne had it, caused him to repaire to his presence, requiring of him for what cause he had so mis-used himselfe. The Prince with a good audacitie answered: *Sir, to mine and all mens judgments you seemed dead in this world, wherefore I, as your next and apparant heire tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire sonne, (saide the King with a great sigh) what right I had to it, and how I enjoyed it, God knoweth. Well (quoth the Prince) if you aye King, I wil have the garland, and trust to keepe it with the Sword against all mine enemies, as you have done. [Hall.]*

King Henry the fift, when hee prepared warres against France, the Dolphin of France sent him a Present of Paris Balles, in derision; but he returned for answer, *That he would shortly resend him London Balles, which should shake Paris Walles* [*Anonymus Anglici.*]

When King Henry the fift had given that famous overthrow unto the French at Agincourt, he fell downe upon his knees, and commanded his whole armie to do the same, saying that verse in the Psalmc, *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam*: Not unto us (O Lord) not us, but unto thy name give the glory.

Henry

Henry the sixt did take all injuries, whereof he received plenty, so patiently, that hee not onely did not seeke to revenge them, but *Gave God thanks that hee did send them to punish his sinnes in this life, that he might escape punishment in the life to come.* [Vita Henrici Sexti.] As the Emperour *Fredericke* the third, when he heard of the death of a great Noble man of *Austria*, who lived ninety three yeares most wickedly in fleshly pleasures, and yet never once afflicted with griefe or sicknesse, said; *This proveth that which Divines teach, that after death there is some place where wee receive reward or punishment; when we see often in this world, neither the just rewarded, nor the wicked punished.*

The same King *Henry* having in Christmasse a shew of young women, with their bare breasts laid out, presented before him, hee immediately departed with these words, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth you be too blame.* [Idem.]

He receiving on a time a great blow by a wicked man, which compassed his death, he onely said, *Forsooth forsooth ye doe foully to smite a King annoiued.*

Not long before his death, being demanded why hee had so long held the Crowne of England unjustly, hee replied, *My father was King of England, quietly enjoying the Crowne all his raigne, and his father my grandfire was also King of England, and I even a childe in cradle was proclaimed and crowned King without any interruption, and so held it for forty yeares, well-nere, all the states doing homage unto me, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King David, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I have a goodly heritage: my helpe is from the Lord which saveth the upright in heart.* [Idem.]

Thomas Montacute Earle of *Sarisbury*, when hee besieged *Orleans*, and had to enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeeld themselves to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then being in his company: hee highly disdaining it, said in the English proverbe; *I will not*

M m

beate

beate the bush, and another shall have the birds. Which proverbiall speech so offended the Burgundian, that it wholly alienated his minde from the English, to their great losse in all the French warres following. *Paulus Æmilius Lib. 10.*

John Lord Talbot first Earle of Shrewsbury of that family, surpris'd upon the sodaine by the French Army at Chastillon, farre from cowardly feare of death, and fatherly affected to his sonne the Lord Lisle, who would not forsake him in that danger, advised him to flye, saying; My death in respect of my former exploits cannot be but honourable; and in respect of thy youth, neither can it be honourable for thee to dye, nor dishonourable to flye. But this yong Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from so worthy a father, lost his life with his father in the field, and with them a base sonne, and a sonne in law of the said Earles. [Paulus Æmilius Lib. 10. & Commentariis Pii P P. 2. Lib. 6.]

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre beganne to flash out in England, the martiall men of England were called home out of France, to maintaine the factions here: at which time a French Captaine scoffingly asked an English man, when they would returne againe into France. He answered feelingly, and upon a true ground: *When your sins shall be greater and more grievous in the sight of God, than ours are now.*

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King Edward the first, which was about an hundred and sixtie yeares, whosoever will with a marking eye consider the comportment of the English Nation, the concurrent of martiall men, their Councils, military discipline, designs, actions, and exploits, not onely out of our owne Writers, but also forraine Historians, cannot but acknowledge, that they were men of especiall worth, and their prowesse both great and glorious. Why afterward it should decay, as all other professions, which even like plants have their times of beginning or in rooting, their growing up, their flourish.

flourishing, their maturity, and than these fading, were a disquisition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from celestiall influence, or those Angels which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundei* which *Trithemius* imagined to have the regiment of the world successively, or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confesse I understand not, being an ignorant in abstruse learning. Onely I have read in *Paterculus*, that when either envie, or admiration hath given men an edge to ascend to the highest, and when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend. Yet I relye upon that of *Ecclesiastes*, as I understand it. *Cuncta fecit bonus in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit disputationi eorum, ut non inveniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio usque ad finem.* But pardon mee. I cannot tell how I have beene by admiration of our Progenitours diverted from my purpose.

Velleius Paterculus, li. 1. Natus aliter quod procedere non potest, recedit.

In the yeere of our Lord 1416. when a fiteene hundred English under the conduct of *I. Beaufort*, Earle of *Dorset* were encompassed betweene the Sea, and fiteene thousand French; The Earle of *Arminac* Generall of the French, sent to the Earle, advising him to yeeld himselfe, but he answered, *It is not the manner of the English to yeeld without blowes, neither am I so heartlesse that I will deliver my selfe into their hands, whom God may deliver into mine.* And accordingly God gave him the honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemy. *Walsingham in Ypodigmate.*

WHen *Elizabeth* the widow of sir *John Gray* was a suter unto King *Edward* the fourth (against whom her husband lost his life) for her joynture: the kinde King became also a suter unto her for a nights lodging: But she wisely answered him, when he became importunate, *That as she did account her selfe too base to be his wife, so shee did thinke her selfe too good to be his harlot.*

M m 2

When

When love grew so hot in this King *Edward* the fourth, that he would needs marry the said *Elizabeth*, widow of *sir John Grey*, to the great discontent of his Councell, but especially of his mother, who alleading many reasons to the contrary, said, That onely her widowhood might bee sufficient to restraine him, for that it was high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered; *In that she is a widow, and hath already children; by Gods blesse I Lady I am a batcheller, and have some too: and so each of us hath a prooffe, that neither of us are like to be barren. And therefore Adam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a yong Prince; that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I understand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I never wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hot love neverthelesse was partable among three other of his Mistresses, of whom hee was wont to say, *The one was the fairest, the other the merriest, and the third the holiest, for she had wholly devoted her selfe to his bed and her bedes.*

When *Lewis* the eleventh French King entertained divers Counsellors of King *Edward* the fourth with large pensions to steede him in *England*, he sent *Peter Cleret* one of the Masters of his household unto the Lord *Hastings* the Kings Chamberlaine, to present him with two thousand crownes. Which when he had received, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, that for his discharge hee should make him an acquittance; The Lord Chamberlaine made a great difficultie thereat. When *Cleret* doth request him againe that hee would give unto him onely a letter of three lines for his discharge to the King, signifying that hee had received them. The Lord Chamberlaine answered; *Sir that which you say is very reasonable; but the gift comes from the good wil of the King your Master, and not at my request at all: If it please you that I shall have it, you shall put it within the pocket of my sleeve, and you shall have no other acquittance of mee.*
For

For I will never it shall be said for me, that the Lord Chamberlaine of the King of England had bene Pensioner to the King of France: Nor that my acquittances shall be found in the Chamber of accompts in France. The aforelaid Cleret went away male-content, but left his money with him, and came to tell his message to his King, who was very angry with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlaine of England was more esteemed with the French, and alwaies paid without acquittance. [*Philippe de Commines.*]

King Richard the third, whole monstrous birth foreshewed his monstrous proceedings, (for he was born with all his teeth, & haire to his shoulders,) albeit hee lived wickedly, yet made good Lawes, and when divers shires of England offered him a benevolence, he refused it, saying, I know not in what sence; I had rather have your hearts, than your money, [*Ioannes Rossin Warwicensis.*]

John Morton the Bishop of Elie, but afterward of Canterbury, being solicited by the Duke of Buckingham then alienated from Richard the third, to speak his mind frankly unto him, in matters of State: the Bishop answered him; In good faith my Lord, I love not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of peril, although the words be without fault. Forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the party meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And ever I thinke on Esops tale, that when the Lyon had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there should no horned beast abide in that wood, one that had in his forehead a bunch of flesh, fled away a great pace. The Foxe that saw him runne so fast, asked him whither hee made all that haste: he answered; In faith I neither wote nor recke, so I were once hence, because of this proclamation made of horned beasts. What fool (quoth the Foxe) thou mayest well enough abide, the Lyon meant not by thee, for it is no horne that is upon thy head: No Mary (quoth he) that wote I well enough, but what and he call it an horne: where am I then? [*Tho. Moore.*]

M m 3

Sir

Sir *Thomas Rokesby* being controld for first suffering himselfe to be served in treene Cuppes, answered; *These homely cuppes and dishes pay truly for that they containe: I had rather drinke out of treene, and pay gold and silver, than drinke out of gold and silver, and make wooden payments.*

WHEN *Richard* the third was slaine at *Bosworth*, and with him *John Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, King *Henry* the seventh demanded of *Thomas Howard* Earle of *Surrey* the Dukes sonne and heire then taken prisoner, how he durst beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyrant *Richard*. He answered; *He was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crowne upon a stocke, I will fight for that stocke. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority.* And so he did for his sonne King *Henry* the eighth at *Flodden* field. *Anonymous.*

When *Margaret* the widdow of *Charles* the Hardie Duke of *Burgundie*, and sister to King *Edward* the fourth, envying much the happy estate and Raigne of *Henry* the seventh descended of the adverse family of *Lancaster*, had at sundry times suborned two rascals to counterfeit the persons of her two brothers sonnes, thereby to withdraw the hearts of his subjects, and raise uproares in his realme, the King sent over unto *Philip* the Duke of *Burgundie* Doctour *Warrham* afterward Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to informe him of her treachery. This Doctour in the latter end of his Oration thus nipped the seditious Dutchesse, *That within few yeares after she was past threescore yeares of age, she had brought forth two monsters, Lambert and Peter, and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturally, but in the hundred and fourscore moneth, (for they were both about fifteene yeares of age when shee brought them a-broad, as it were, out of her belly:) neither were they Crisomers,*

mers, but such child-choppers, that as soone as ever they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King.
[*Tho. More.*]

The Earle of Kildare being charged before King Henry, the seventh for burning the Metropolitane Church of *Cathedrales* in Ireland, and many witnesses procured to avouch the truth of the Article against him, he sodainely confessed it to the great wondring and derestation of the Councell. Then it was looked how he should justifie that fact. *By Iesu* (quoth he) *I would never have done it, if it had not been told me that the Archbishop had bene within it.* And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the King at the plainnesse of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse, which most of all did aggravate his fault.

When among many articles, exhibited by the Irish against that Earle of Kildare, the last was: Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle.* Then (quoth the King) *shall this Earle rule all Ireland;* and shortly after he made him Deputy thereof.

When one reprooved King Henry the seventh for his slownesse in making warres on those that wronged him, he answered, *If we Princes should take every occasion that is offered us, the world should never be quiet, but wearied with continuall warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, told King Henry the seventh, that he found Sir Richard Croftes, who was made Banneret at the battell of *Stoke* to bee a very wise man: The King answered, *He doubted not that, but marvelled much how a foole could know a wise man.*

It happened that there was fallen in communication the story of *Ioseph*, how his master *Putiphars* wife, a great man with the King of *Egypt*, would have pulled him to her bed, and he fled away. Now Master *Mais* (hee was the Kings Almoner) quoth King Henry the seventh, *You be a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doller on the other, what would you have done, if you had not been Ioseph, but in Iosephs*

Iosephs steed? By my troth (quoth he) and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would have done, but I can tell you what I should have done. [Tho. Moore.]

The Lady *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*, mother to King *Henry* the seventh, a most worthy Patronesse of good Letters, would often say, *On the condition that Princes of Christendome would combine themselves, and march against the common enemy the Turke, she would most willingly attend them, and be their Laundresse in the campe.*

There was a poore blinde man in *Warwick* shire, that was accounted very cunning in prognosticating of weather: upon a day, *Empson* a great lawyer, as he roade that way, said in scorne of his cunning, I pray you tel me father, when doth the *Sunne* change? The chafed old man that knew his corrupt conscience, answered: When such a wicked lawyer as you goeth to heaven.

Doctor Collet, the Deane of *Pauls*, said, that if the *Cleargie* were naught, the *Laitie* were worse, for it could not otherwise be, but the laye-men must ever bee one degree under the *Cleargie*: for surely it can be no lye that our Saviour saith himselfe, who saith of the *Cleargie*, that they be the salt of the earth, and if the salt once appall, the world must needs waxe unlavorie; and he saith that the *Cleargy* be the light of the world; and then saith he, If the light bee darkened, how darke will then the darknesse be? that is, to wit, all the world beside, whereof hee calleth the *Cleargie* onely the light.

Cardinall Wolsey, his teeth watering at the rich *Bishopricke* of *Winchester*, sent one unto *Bishop Foxe* (who had advanced him unto the Kings service) for to moove him to resigne the *Bishopricke*, because extreame age had made him blinde: the which message and motion *Foxe* did take in so ill part, that he willed the messenger to tell the *Cardinall* thus from him: That although old age bereaving mee of sight, I know not white from blacke, yet I can discern truth from falshood, and right from wrong: yea, and that now I am blinde, I have espied his malicious unthankfulnessse:

nesse: the which I could never before perceiue when my eye-sight was at the best. And let my Lord Cardinall take heed, that his ambition and covetousnesse, bring him not into a worse blindness than I have, and make him fall before he feare.

At Sir Thomas Moore his first comming to the service of King Henry the eight, the King gave him this godly lesson: First looke unto God, and then after unto me.

He would also wish, as I have heard of an ancient man of that age, that his Counsellors would commit simulation, dissimulation, and partiality, to the Porters lodge, when they came to sit in Councell.

The same King Henry, finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say; *Some are too stiffe in their old Mumpsimus, and other too buisie and curious in their new Sumpsimus.* Happely borrowing these phrales from that which Master Pace his Secretary reporteth in his book *De Fructu Doctrinae*, of an old Priest in that age, which alwayes read in his Portasse, *Mumpsimus Domine*, for *Sumpsimus*: whereof when he was admonished, he said that hee now had used *Mumpsimus* thirtie yeares, and would not leave his old *Mumpsimus* for their new *Sumpsimus*.

A Noble man of this time, in contempt of learning said, that it was for Noble mens sonnes enough to winde their horne, and carry their Hawke faire, and to leave study and learning to the children of meane men. To whom the foresaid Richard Pace replied: *Then you and other Noble men must be content, that your children may winde their hornes, and keep their Hawkes, while the children of meane men doe manage matters of estate.* [*R. Pacius De fructu doctrinae.*]

John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, when the King would have translated him from that poore Bishopricke to a better, he refused, saying: *He would not forsake his poore little old wife, with whom he had so long lived.* Happely thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the Nicene Councel, and that of the Canonists, *Matrimonium inter Episcopum, & Ecclesiam esse contractum, &c.*

There was a Noble-man merrily conceited, and riotously given, that having lately sold a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new sute, saying; *Am not I a mighty man, that beare an hundred houses on my backe?* Which Cardinall *Woolsey*, hearing, said; *You might have better employed it in paying your debts. Indeed my Lord (quoth he) you say well, for my Lord my father, owed my master your father, three halfe pence for a Calves-head, bold, here is two pence for it.* As *Skelton* jested at the Cardinall, that he was descended of *Sanguisier*, he was cast out of a Butchers stall, for his father was a Butcher of *Spewich*.

When *Stephen Gardiner* was advanced unto the Bishopricke of *Winchester*, and sent over as Ambassadour into *France* with great pompe, he said unto an old acquaintance of his that came to take his leave of him; *Now I am in my Gloria Patria* (said his friend) *and I hope, Es nunc & semper.* Or (replied the Bishop) *if it please the King my master, Sic ut erat in principio, A poore Scholler of Cambridge again.*

When *Sir Thomas More* was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisdom and eloquence, he so crossed a purpose of Cardinall *Wolseys*, that the Cardinall in a chafe sent for him to *White-Hall*: where when he had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinall comming out, said in the presence of many; *Master More, I would you had bin at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliament house.* Hee immediately replied: *And if it please your Grace, so would I, for then I should have seen a famous City, whereof I have heard much, and read much, but never saw it.* [*Vita Thomae impressa.*]

The same Cardinall at a full Councell table, when *Sir Tho. More* was first made privy Counceller, mooved that there might be a Lievetenant General of the Realme, chosen for certain considerations; & the body of the Councell inclined thereunto. *Sir Thomas More* opposed himselfe. Whereupon the Cardinall in a chafe said; *Are not you ashamed who are the meanest man here, to dissent frō so many honorable and wise personages: you prove your selfe a plaine foole.* Wherunto master *Moore* forthwith answered; *Thanks be*

to God that the Kings Majesty hath but one foole in his right-honourable Councell. [*Idem.*]

When he was Lord Chancellour, he enjoyed a Gentleman to pay a good round summe of money unto a poore widdow whom he had oppressed; and the Gentleman said: *Then I doe hope your Lordship will give me a good long day to pay it. You shall have your request.* (said Sir Thomas) *Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longest day in all the yeare, pay her me then, or else you shall kisse the Fleete.*

When he had no lust to grow greatly upward in the world, neither would labour for office of authority, and over that, fortooke a right worshipfull roome when it was offered him; his wife fell in hand with him, and asked him; What will you do, list you not to put forth your selfe as others doe? Will you sit still by the fire, and make goslings in the ashes with a stick, as children doe? Would God I were a man, and you should quickly see what I would doe. What? By God, goe forward with the best; for as my mother was wont to say, It is ever more better to rule than to be ruled, and therefore I warrant you, I would not bee so foolish to be ruled, where I might rule. *By my truth wife,* (quoth he) *I dare say you say truth, for I never found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He used, when hee was Lord Chancellour, upon every Sunday, when he was at home, to sit in the Quire in his surplice, and sing the Service: and being one day espied in that attire by the Duke of *Norfolke*, The Duke beganne to chafe, crying, *Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chancellour of England a Parish Priest, and a paltrie singing man!* you dishonour the King, you dishonour the King. *No my Lord* (quoth Sir Thomas) *it is no shame for the King, if his servant serve his soveraigne and Saviour, who is the King of Kings.*

During the time of his Chancellourship of England, he used to send his Gentleman-Vsher to his wifes pew, after divine service was done, to tell her that he was gone: but the next Sunday after hee gave up his Chancellourship of

England, he came himselfe to her pew, and used the usuall words of his Gentleman-Vsher, *Madame, my Lord is gone.*

His latter wife was a widdow, of whom *Eraſmus* writeth, that he was wont to say, that she was, *nec bella, nec puella*: who as she was a good huswife, so was shee not voyd of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her servants: Vpon a time Sir *Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, saying; If that nothing else would reclaim her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restraine her. *Tush, tush, my Lord* (said shee) *looke, here is one step to heaven-ward,* shewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare me* (quoth Sir *Thomas Moore*) *this one step will not bring you up a step higher.*

One day when shee came from shrift, shee said merrily unto him, Be merry Sir *Thomas*, for this day was I wel shriven, I thank God, & purpole now therfore to leave off all my old shrewdnesse; *Yea* (quoth he) *and to begin afresh.*

When he was sent prisoner unto the Tower, and the Lieutenant, his old friend, received him with a heavy cheere, he said; *Is this the entertainment and good countenance you give your guests when they come to you? Why looke man, here are twenty angell nobles' shewing him his purse* (and when this is spent, turne me out at doors, as a bare gamester, & not able to pay for that he takes. Hitherto may be referred his silent answer, when at his entring into the Tower, one of the Officers claimed for a fee, his upper garment, (meaning his gowne or his cloke) he offered him his cap.

Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether he had changed his minde, he said: *Yea, for I thought to have beene shaven, but now seeing I shall dye so shortly, I will let my beard grow.*

His daughter *Roper* one day as shee repaired unto him into the Tower, counsell'd him to recover the Kings favour, and his owne former libertie, by doing I know not what, the which she said one of the greatest States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, said he might doe, without scruple of conscience, as most
of

of the Nobility of the Realme had done, not one sticking thereat, save onely himselfe, and one other man. This speech of her he answered with a pleasant tale. At a Bartholomew faire at London, there was an Escheator of the same City, that had arrested a Clothier that was outlawed, and had seized his goods, which he had brought into the faire, tolling him out of the faire by a traine. The man that was arrested was a Northerne man, which by his friends made the Escheator to be arrested within the faire, upon an Action *I* wot neere what, and called a Court of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier, by friendship of the Officers, found the meanes to have all the Quest almost made of the Northerne men, such as had their Booths standing in the faire, who were no sooner departed from the barre, and come into the house, but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to cast our London Escheator. They thought they needed no more to proove that he did wrong, then even the name of his bare office alone. But then was there amongst them, as the Divell would, an honest man of another quarter called Company. And the fellow seemed but a silly soule, and sate still, and said nothing; they made no reckoning of him, but said, We be agreed now, come, let us goe and give up our verdict. Then when the poore fellow saw that they made such hast, and his minde nothing gave him that way that theirs did (if that their mindes gave them that way they said) he prayed them to tarry and talke upon the matter, and tell such reason therein, that he might think as they did, and when they should so do, hee would be glad to say with them; or else he said they must pardon him: For sith he had a soule of his owne to keep, as they had, he must say as he thought for his soule, as they must for theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angry with him. What good fellow, (quoth one of the Northern men) where wannes thou? Be not we eleaven here, and thou but one all alone, and all we agreed, whereto shouldst thou stick? Whates thy name gud fellow? Masters (quoth he) my name is called Company. Company (quoth they) now by my troth good fellow, play then the gud copanion, come theron forth with us, & passe even for gud company. Would God good masters (quoth the man again) that

there lay no more weight thereon. But now, when wee shall hence, and come before God, and that he shall send you unto heaven for doing according unto your conscience, and mee to the diuell, for doing against mine, all passing at your request here for good company now. By God Master Dickenson (that was one of the Northerne mens names,) If I then shall say unto you all againe; Masters, I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I goe now to hell, play you the good fellows now againe with me, as I went then for good company with you, so some of you goe now for good company with me: would you goe Master Dickenson? Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor never a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon me for passing as you passe; for the passage of my pcor soule passeth all good company.

In the like tence he used often to say, That he would never pinne his soule at another mans backe, not even the best man that he knew that day living; for hee knew not whither he might hap to carry it.

When one came to him, to signifie that hee must prepare himselfe to dye, for he could not live, he called for his Vrinall, wherein when he had made water, he cast it, and viewed it (as Physitians use) at last he said soberly, That he saw nothing in that water, but that he might live, if it pleased the King.

When he was in prison, and his bookes and papers taken from him, he did shut his chamber windowes both day and night, laying; When the wares are gone, and the tooles taken away, we must shut up shop.

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cup of wine, which he refusing, said; Good woman, Christ in his passion drunke gall, and no wine.

When he was to mount the scaffold, hee said to one of the Sheriffes men, I pray thee helpe me up: as for comming downe, I take no care.

When the hangman (according to his manner) desired him to pardon him his death, hee answered, I doe forgive thee with all my heart: but one thing I will tell thee, thou

thou wilt never have benefite in cutting off my head, my necke is so short.

N^{ow} we have done with sir *Thomas Moore* his owne Apothegmes which have come to my hands, I will transcribe out of his workes, a few Tales, or call them what you please.

“ A poore man found a Priest over familiar with his wife,
“ and because he spake it abroad, and could not proove it,
“ the Priest sued him before the Bishops Official for def-
“ amation where the poore man in paine of cursing was
“ commanded, that in his parish Church hee should upon
“ the Sunday, at high Masse stand up, and say, *Mouth thou*
“ *lyest*: Whereupon for fulfilling of his penance, up was the
“ poore soule set in a pew, that the people might wonder
“ at him, and heare what he said: and there all aloud (when
“ he had rehearsed what hee had reported by the Priest)
“ then he set his hands on his mouth, and said, *Mouth*
“ *thou lyest*: And by and by thereupon, hee set his hands
“ upon both his eyes, and said; *But eyne* (quoth he) *by the*
“ *Masse ye lye not a whit.*

“ When sir *Thomas Moore* had told one (whom he tear-
“ meth in his Dialogue the Messenger) how hee might
“ yearly have seene a miracle done at the *Rhodes*, if hee
“ would have gone thither. So far, quoth the Messenger?
“ nay, yet I had rather have Gods blessing to beleve that
“ I see not, than to goe so farre for it. I am well apaid (said
“ sir *Thomas*) thereof, for if you had rather beleve, than
“ take the paine of a long pilgrimage. you will never be so
“ stiffe in any opinion, that you will put your selfe in jeo-
“ pardie for pertinacy, and stubborn standing by your
“ part. Nay Marrie said the Messenger, I warrant you that I
“ will never be so madde, to hold till it waxe too hot, for
“ I have such a fond fantasie of mine owne, that I had ra-
“ ther

"ther shiver and shake for cold in the Summer, then bee
 "burned in the middest of Winter.

" It happened that a young Priest very devoutly in a
 "Procession, bare a Candle before the Crosse for lying
 "with a Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein
 "the people tooke such spirituall pleasure and inward to-
 "lace, that they laughed apace. And one merry Merchant
 "said unto the Priests that followed him, *sic luceat lux*
 "*vestra coram hominibus, Thus let your light shine before*
 "*the people.* But a lewd Priest in latter time, being reprov'd
 "of his loose life, and told that hee and other of the Clergy
 "ought to be the Lanternes of light, *How can we* (said the
 "shamelesse Priest) *be Lanternes of light, when as yee Lay*
 "*men have all the hornes?*

" When a lusty gallant saw a Fryer going barefoot in a
 "great frost and snow, he asked him why he did take such
 "paine. He answered, that it was very little paine if a man
 "would remember hell: Yea Fryer (quoth the Gallant)
 "but what and if there be no Hell? Then art thou a great
 "foole: Yea Master (quoth the Fryer) but what if there be
 "hell, then is your mastership much more foole.

" A Fryer as he was preaching in the Country, espied a
 "poore wife of the parish whispering with her Pew-fel-
 "low, and he falling angry thereat, cryed out unto her a-
 "loud, Hold thy babble I bid thee, thou wile in the red
 "hood; which when the huswife heard, she waxed as an-
 "gry and sodainly she started up, and cryed unto the Fryer
 "again, that all the Church rang thereon; Marry sir, I
 "bespew his heart that babbleth most of us both, for I
 "doe but whisper a word with my neighbour here, and
 "thou hast babbled there a good large houre.

" King *Ladislaus* used much this manner among his ser-
 "vants, when one of them praised any deede of his, or
 "any condition in him, if he perceived that they said no-
 "thing but the truth, hee would let it passe by uncon-
 "trolled. But when he saw that they did let a glosse upon
 "it for his praise, of their owne making beside; then would
 he

" he shortly say unto them, I pray thee good fellow, when
 " thou saist grace, never bring in *Gloria patri*, without a *Sicut erat*. Any act that ever I did, if thou report it againe
 " to mine honour, with a *Gloria patri*, never report it but
 " with a *Sicut erat*. That is to wit, even as it was, and no
 " otherwise, and lift not me up with lyes, for I love it not.

" Fryer Donalde preached at *Pauls Crosse*, that our La-
 " die was a Virgin, and yet at her pilgrimages, there was
 " made many a foule meeting. And then I cried out, Ye men
 " of London, gang on your selves with your wives to *Will-*
 " *don*, in the diuels name, or elle keepe them at home with
 " you with a sorrow.

" Sir John Moore was wont to compare the choosifg of
 " a wife unto a casuall taking out at all a very ventures of
 " Eeles out of a bagge, wherein were twenty Snakes for
 " an Ele.

Sir John Fineux, sometime chief Iustice of the kings bench,
 was often heard to say: *Who so taketh from a Iustice the order*
of his discretion, taketh surely from him more than halfe his
office.

Wise was that saying of Doctor *Medcasse*: *you young men*
do think us old men to be fooles, but we old men doe know that
you young men are fooles.

Katherine, wife to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolke;
 when her husband at a feast, willed every Lady to take to
 sit by her, him that she loved best, provided hee were not
 her husband, she tooke Stephen Gardiner Bishop of Win-
 chester, saying: *Seeing she might not have him whom she lo-*
ved best, she would take him whom she loved worst.

King Edward the sixt, when three swords were delive-
 red at his Coronation unto him, as King of England,
 France, & Ireland, laid, There was yet another sword to be
 delivered unto him. Whereat when the Lords marvelled,
 he said: *I meane (laid he) the sacred Bible, which is the sword*

O o

of

of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can doe any thing. [*Balaam in Centuriiis.*]

When Sir *Ralfe Fane* was condemned to dye by the practise of the Duke of *Northumberland*, he said no more, protesting his innocency, but, *My blood shall be the Dukes bolster, as long as he liveth*: Meaning, as I thinke, that his conscience affrighted with shedding innocent blood, should enjoy little quiet, but passe restlesse nights. *Relatio Gallica.*

Thirly Bishop of *Elie*, when hee was Ambassador at *Rome*, one of his men negligently laying downe his livery cloake in his lodging, lost it: wherewith the Bishop being angry, rated the fellow roughly, who told him that he suspected nothing in so holy a place as *Rome* was, but did take them all for true men. What knave (quoth the Bishop) when thou comest into a strange place, thinke all men there to be theeves, yet take heed thou doe not call them theeves.

When hee was prisoner in the Tower, he was searched by the Lievetenant, and five hundred French crownes found in his purse, and in his doublet about him, wherewith when the Lievetenant wondring, asked him, what hee meant to carry so much money about him: hee answered, *I love to have my friends still neere about me, and cannot tell how I should be used if I lacked them.*

In the rebellion in the West, during the raigne of King *Edward the sixt*, Sir *Antony Kingstan* Marshall of the field, hanged up a fellow that was servant to a rebellious Miller, whom he affirmed himselfe to be, untill he came unto the gallowes, and then his deniall would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better knowne, sir *Anthony* was told that he had executed the man for the Master. *It is well enough* (quoth sir *Anthony*) hee could never have done his master better service, than have hanged for him.

THese following are taken out of the life of Cardinall Poole Archbishop of Canterbury, written by a learned man, and Printed at Venice.

When one asked counsell of Cardinall Poole, what methode and way was best to be taken, to understand the obscure places in Saint Pauls Epistles, hee answered him, he thought the best and shortest way was, to reade first the latter part of those Epistles, which doth intreat of Christian manners, and understand it, and expresse it in life and good manners, and then to goe unto the first part, where the matters of faith are subtilly and exactly handled, saying; *That God will give his spirit of understanding soonest unto those, that with all their whole hearts seeke to serve him.*

He was wont to say, *That he and all other Bishops ought to consider that they were ordained, not onely Iudges over those of their Diocesses, but father Iudges.*

In communication when mention hapned to be made of a certaine Bishop, who was wont to blame the Bishops that lived at Rome, who neglected their charge, and yet he himselfe was resident at Rome. Hee (quoth Poole) doth like unto those that cannot abide the smell of garlike; for if they have to doe with them that have eaten garlicke, they eate some too themselves, that they may not perceive their stinking breaths.

Speech was heard of a young man that was learned indeed, but too bold, and ready to censure. *Learning* (quoth Poole) doth worke almost that in yong men, that wine doth in the fat; there it worketh, there it boileth up, and swelleth. But as soone as it is purged, and put in the vessell, having gathered his forces together, it is quiet and still.

When one very skilfull in Astrologie told him, that hee had very exactly calculated his nativity, and found that great matters were portended of him: Poole answered, *Perhaps it may be as you affirme, but you must remember that I was borne againe by baptisme, and that day of nativity*

wherein I was borne againe, doth eclipse the other before.

When one had said, that we must be so wholly busied in the studie of the Scriptures, that no time should be left for other studies: and another man had added, that the studies of other learning were to be used as Wayting maides, and Bond-women, *What, doe you not know* (quoth Poole) *that Agar was cast out of the doors, because she was a bond-woman?*

When Sadolet adhorted him unto the study of Philosophy, giving to it the price above all other studies: Poole answered him, *while all the world was overwhelmed with the darknesse of Paganisme, it did excell all other Arts: but since that thicke mist was chased away, by the bright beames of the preaching of Christ and his Apostles, and their successors; the study of the sacred Scriptures and divinity had gotten the palme and chiefe praise; adding, that Philosophy was now as Tenedos, of whom Virgil writes:*

— notissima fama
*Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant.
Nunc tantum sinus & statio malefida carinis.*

A famous Isle of riches great while Priamus kingdom stood,
Now nothing but a baggage bay, & harbor nothing good.

He used friendly to admonish a certaine Bishop, not to forsake his sheepe, but rather leaving Rome to repaire home and execute his office. This Bishop upon a time came unto him, and told him that he was minded to goe out of the Citie, for one moneth, and to visite his sheepe, and therefore he did desire that he might depart with his good leave and liking: Poole answered, *I shall take this comfort by your departure, that you shall be beaten the lesse.*

When Letters were shewed unto him very artificially penned, which one had sent unto a great man, to comfort him for the death of his friends, and to that intent had used all the places of Rhetoricke, he read them, and then said; *That he never in all his life had ever read Letters, that could bring greater comfort; for they were such, that no man that should*

should read them, could be able to keep himself from laughing
 Having heard a certaine Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himselfe, and did passingly please himself; he was asked what he thought of the man. Poole answered; *Well, but I would that he would first preach unto himselfe, and then afterward to other.*

When a Noble-man of Rome told him, that hee did trust that he should come to his pleasant gardens, which he had sumptuously made, yea thirty yeares after, and wondred at the beauty of them: Poole answered, *I hope I have not deserved so ill of you, that you should wish me so long a banishment from my heavenly country.*

While he was in the Low countries, and one day would have gone unto Charles the Emperour, but he could not be admitted to his speech: but two dayes after the Bishop of Arras was sent unto him by the Emperour, to excuse his long stay, and desire him to come unto him: Poole said, that he had strange hap, *That whereas he spake daily unto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted unto the Emperour, to talke with him about a matter belonging to God.*

There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard, and it was reported that he bestowed every moneth two duckats upon the trimming of it. *If it be so (said Poole) his beard will shortly be more worth than his head.*

After the death of Paulus Tertius when many Cardinals came unto him, and told him, that if hee liked of it, they would make him Pope: *He desired them to looke well to it, that they were swayed by no passion of the minde, or did ought for favour, and good-will, but refer all their cogitations wholly unto the honour of God, and the profit of his Church: the which onely they all ought especially to have alwaies before their eyes.*

When one of the Cardinals of the adverse faction did one day charge him with ambition, and said that hee did untimely and over-hastily seek the Popedom: He answered gravely, *That he thought not the burthen of that great office to be so light, but that he was of the mind, that it was rather to be feared, than desired. As for them which understood not,*

and thought more basely of so great a place, he lamented their case, and was sorry for them.

When the Cardinall *Farnesi*, and divers others of his friends came unto him, at midnight, to make him Pope, by adoration, he repelled them saying; *He would not have so weighty a matter tumultuously and rashly done, but usually and orderly: that the night was no convenient time therefore, that God loved the light more than darknesse, wherefore they should defer it untill the next day, and that then if it pleased God, it might very well be done.* But this his pious modesty lost him the Papacy.

He used often to say, *Those which would betake them unto the study of the holy Scriptures, (which was as though they would goe into the inner and secret part of the Temple) must passe through a low and narrow doore: For that no man can attaine to the understanding of the Scriptures, that is proud and puffed up with the sharpenesse of his wit, or excellency of humane learning; but hee that bringeth lowlinesse of minde, and contempt of himselfe, and yeelds his understanding (as the Apostle saith) captiue unto faith.*

Of this also did hee often admonish those that would studie the sacred Scriptures, *That they should specially beware that they never went to the reading of them with this intent and minde, that they might dispute of them to shew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honours and riches; for both purposes were very contrary to this kinde of study. Whereunto ought to be adhibited, first seruent prayers, then a lowly minde, and finally an heart void of all ambition and greedy desire.* Thus farre of this good Cardinall.

William Marques of Winchester, being asked how he continued of the Councell in the troublesome times of diuers Princes, answered, *By being a Willow, and not an Oke.* Hee would also often say, that he found great eate in this: *That I never sought to rule therofte, and to be the director of others, but alwaies suffered my selfe to be swayed with the most and mightiest.* As another Courtier of former times said hee had borne off many court-stormes in dangerous times, *By*
suf.

Suffering injuries, and giving thanks for them.

A lusty gallant that had wasted much of his patrimony, seeing Master Dutton a gentleman in a gowne, not of the newest cut, told him that he had thought it had beene his great grandfathers gowne, *It is so (said Master Dutton) and I have also my great-grandfathers lands, and so have not you.*

A reverend man my first teacher would often say in the midst of his mirth, *Sorrow is good for nothing save sin onely.*

NOW we draw to an end, have a few sayings of merry M. Heywood the great Epigrammatist. When Queen Mary told this Heywood, that the Priests must forgoe their wives: He merrily answered, *Your Grace must allow them Lemans then, for the Cleargy cannot live without sawce.*

He being asked of the said Queene Mary, what winde blew him to the Court, answered her, *Two specially, the one to see your Majesty. Wee thanke you for that, said Queene Mary; But I pray you, what is the other? That your Grace (said he) might see me.*

When one told him, that Pace being a master of Art had disgraced himselfe with wearing a fooles coate, he answered, *It is lesse hurtfull to the common weale, when wise men goe in fooles coats, than when fooles goe in wise mens gowns.*

When hee saw one riding that bare a wanton behinde him, he said; *In good faish Sir, I would say that your horse were over-loaden, if I did not perceive the gentlewoman you carry were very light.*

When a man of worship, whose beere was better hopped then maulted, asked him at his table how hee liked of his beere, and whether it were well hopped; *Yes by the faish of my body (said he) it is very well hopped: but if it had hopped a little further, it had hopped into the water.*

When one said, that the number of Lawyers would marre the occupation; he answered, *No: for alwaies the more Spaniels in the field, the more game.*

This

This usuall speech of Sir Thomas Moore, both of himselfe and other Book-breeders, which is also extant in an Epistle of his, I have resolved to close up this part. *Book-makers are full wise folke, who paine and pine themselves away by writing, to subiect themselves to the censure of such which in Ordinaries and in Ale-benches will pill and pull them by their words, phrases, and lines, as it were by the beards; when some of them are so pild themselves, as that they have not one haire of honesty; or to use his owne words, No pilum boni hominis. But these heere resembleth to those ununannerly guests, which when they have beene well and kindly entertained, flinch away never giving thanks, but depraving and dispraising their courtesies entertainments.*

Cer-



CERTAINE

Proverbs, Poemes, or Posies, Epi-
grams, Rythmes, and Epitaphs of
the English Nation in former Times,
and some of this present age.

PROVERBS.

¶ When as Proverbs are concise, witty, and wise Speeches
grounded upon long experience, containing for the most
part good caveats, and therefore both profitable and de-
lightfull; I thought it not unfit to set downe here Al-
phabetically some of the selectest, and most usuall a-
mongst us, as being worthy to have place amongst the
wises Speeches.

P p

A Bow

A



Bow long bent at last waxeth weake.
 A high building a low foundation.
 A broken Sleeve holdeth the arme back.
 A cat may looke upon a King.
 A carion Kyte will never be a good hawke.

A close mouth catches no flyes.
 As good lost as found.
 A curre will bite before he barke.
 A dog hath a day.
 A friend will helpe at a dead lift.
 A dog will barke ere he bite.
 Agree, for the law is costly.
 A fooles bolt is soone shot.
 A foole and his money is soone parted.
 After meat mustard.
 A friend is not so soone gotten as lost.
 A friend in Court is worth a penny in purse.
 A friend is never known till a man have need.
 A good man can no more harme, then a sheep.
 A good tale ill told, in the telling is marde.
 A good wife maketh a good husband.
 A good neighbour, a good goodmorrow.
 A grunting horse and a groning wife never faile their Master.
 Age and wedlocke tames man and beast.
 All is well that ends well.
 A hard beginning hath a good ending.
 A hard fought field where no man scapeth unkild.
 A hastie man never wants woe.
 A hony tongue a heart of gall.
 All is not gold that glisters.
 A leg of a lark is better then the body of a kyte.

A little pot is soone hot.
 A shrew profitable may serve a man reasonable.
 As long liveth a merry man, as a sad.
 As the old cock croweth, so the yong followeth.
 A long harvest of a little corne.
 A low hedge is easily leaped over.
 A man is not so soone healed, as hurt.
 A man far from his good, is nigh his harme.
 A man may buy gold too deare.
 A curst dog must be tied short.
 A flye hath a spleene.
 A man may love his house well, though he ride not on the
 ridge.
 A man will not lose a hog for a halfe penniworth of tarre.
 A man will be a man though he hath but a hose on his head.
 As welcome as water into a ship.
 A muffled Cat was never good mouser.
 A good lacke makes a good Gill.
 A light burthen farre heavie.
 An old Ape hath an old eye.
 A proud minde and a beggers purse goeth together.
 A rouling stone gathers no mosse.
 A yong Servingman, an old Beggar.
 A word enough to the wife.
 A young Saint, an old divell.
 All is well that ends well.
 A man may well bring a horse to the water, but he cannot
 make him drinke without he will.
 An ill weed growes apace.
 An old Cat laps as much milke as a young.
 A mouse in time may bite atwo a cable.
 A piece of a Kid is worth two of a cat.
 A penniworth of ease is worth a penny at all times.
 A poore dog that is not worth the whistling.
 As proud comes behind as goes before.
 A proud horse that will not beare his owne provender.
 A pound of care will not pay an ounce of debt.

A scald head is soone broken.
A false knave needs no broker.
A scald horse is good enough for a scabd squire.
A short horse is soone curried.
A swine over fat is cause of his owne bane.
A traveller may lye with authority.
A wonder lasteth but nine dayes.
After blacke clouds cleare weather.
After a storme comes a calme.
All is fish that comes to net.
After dinner sit a while, after supper walk a mile.
All cover, all loose.
As fit as a pudding for a Fryers mouth.
All shall be well, and Iacke shall have Gill.
All is not gold that glisters.
All is well that ends well.
An ill cooke cannot licke his owne fingers.
An inch breaketh no square.
An inch in a misse is as good as an ell.
An old dog biteth sore.
An old sacke asketh much patching.
An unbidden guest knoweth not where to sit.
As a man is friended, so the law is ended.
As deepe drinketh the goose, as the gander.
As good to play for nought as work for nought.
Aske my companion whether I be a thiefe.
As I brew, so must I needs drinke.
A white wall is a fooles paper.
As good sit still as rite up and fall.
As soone goeth the yong Lamb-skin to the market, as the
old yewes.
All the prooffe of a pudding is in the eating.

B

B Atchelers wives and maides children be well taught.

Backare quoth *Mortimer* unto his Sow.

Be it better be it worle, doe you after him that beareth the purle.

The blacke Oxe hath not trod on his foot.

Bare walles makes giddy hufwives.

Better fill a gluttons belly than his eye.

Beggars should be no choolers.

Beleeve well, and have well.

Bate me an ace quoth *Bolton*.

Better be envied than pittied.

Better children weepe, than old men.

Better eye out, than alway ake.

Better fed than taught.

Be as be may is no banning.

Better halfe a loafe than no bread.

Better late, than never.

Better leave, then lacke.

Better one bird in the hand, than tenne in the wood.

Better sit still, then rise and fall.

Better a louse in the pot then no flesh at all.

Better spare at brim, then at bottome.

Better to be happy than wise.

Better comming to the latter end of a feast, then the beginning of a fray.

Better to bow, than breake.

Better to rule, then be ruled by the rout.

Better unborne, than untaught.

Better be an old mans darling, than a yong mans warling.

Better a bad excuse, than none at all.

Between two stooles the tayle goeth to the ground.

Beware of had I wist.

Beware the geese when the Foxe preaches.

Birds of a feather will flocke together.

Blacke will take no other hew.
 Brags a good dog.
 Blinde men should judge no colours.
 Bought wit is best
 By wiledome peace, by peace plenty.
 Burnt child fire dreads.
 By seratching and biting, cats and dogs come together.

C

C At after kinde.
 Cunning is no burthen.
 Change of women makes bald knaves.
 Change of pasture maketh fat calves.
 Children and fooles cannot lye.
 Children and chickens are alwaies feeding.
 Children learne to creepe, ere they can goe.
 Christmas commeth but once a yeere.
 Claw a churle by the arse, and he shiteth in thy hand.
 Close sitteth my shirt, but closer my skinne.
 Cloudy mornings, turne to cleare evenings.
 Cut your coate after your cloath.
 Curst Cowes have short hornes.
 Courting and wooing, bring dallying & doing.
 Can Iack an Ape be merry when his clog is at his heele.

D

D Eare bought and farrefet are dainties for Ladies.
 Dinners cannot be long where dainties want.
 Doe well, and have well.
 Drasse was his errand, but drinke he would.
 Dogs barking aloofe, bite not at hand.

Enough

E

Enough is as good as a feast.
 Eaten bread is forgot.
 Early prickes that will be a thorne.
 Ever drunke, ever dry.
 Even reckoning maketh long friends.
 Every cocke is proud in his owne dunghill.
 Every man as hee loveth, quoth the good man when hee
 kist his Cow.
 Essex stiles, Kentish miles, Norfolke wiles, many men be-
 guiles.
 Every man basteth the fat hog.
 Every man cannot hit the naile on the head.
 Every man can rule a shrew save he that hath her
 Every man for him/else, and God for us all.
 Every one after his fashion.
 Ever spare and ever bare.
 Evill gotten goods never proveth well.
 Evill gotten, evill spent.
 Evill will never said well.
 Every thing helps quoth the Wren when shee pift in the
 Sea.

F

Forecast is as good as worke.
 Faint heart never wonne faire Lady.
 Few Lawyers dye well,
 Few Physicians live well.
 Fast binde, fast finde.
 Faire words, make fooles faire.
 Faire words hurt not the mouth.

Few

Few words to the wise suffice.
 Fish is cast away that is cast into dry pooles.
 First come, first served.
 First deserve and then desire.
 Folly it is to spurne against a pricke.
 Foule water as soon as fair will quench hot fire.
 Foule in the cradie, proveth faire in the saddle.
 Fooles with faire words are pleated.
 Frost and fraud have alwaies foule ends.
 Friends faile flyers.
 Fortake not the market for the Tolle.
 Fooles set stooles for wise folkes to stumble at.
 Fooles lade the water, and wise men catch the fish.

G

Give an inch, and you will take an ell.
 Give a dog rost, & beat him with the spit.
 God never sendeth mouth, but he sendeth meat.
 God sendeth cold after cloathes,
 God sendeth fortune to fooles,
 God sends meat, the divell sends Cooks.
 Good wine needs no Ivie bush.
 God sendeth the shrewd cow short hornes.
 Good words cost nought.
 Goes much water by the Mill, the Miller knowes not.
 Good riding at two ankers, men have told : for if the one
 faile, the other may hold.
 Give gave was a good man.
 Good to be merry and wise.
 Great boast small rost.
 Great barkers are no biters.

He

that **H**edge will growe on the hill

HE that will live in peace and rest, must heare and see
and say the best.

Halfe a loafe is better than no bread at all.

Halfe warn'd, halfe arm'd.

Happy man, happy dole.

Halfe maketh waste.

He can ill pipe that lacketh his upper lip.

Hang the bell about the Cats necke.

He dances well to whom fortune pipes.

He mends as sowre ale mends in summer.

He that will have a Hare to breakfast, must hunt over night.

He that hath time, and looks for time, loseth time.

He that is affraid of every grasse, must not pisse in a medow.

He that hopes for dead mens shooes, may goe long bare-
foot.

He spent Michaelmas Rent in Midsummer Moone.

He knowes on which side his bread is buttered on.

Hold with the Hare and run with the hound.

Hungry dogs will eate durty puddings.

He loseth the market for the tolle.

Hunger breakes stone walles.

He that kisses his wife in the market place shall have many
teachers.

He will play small game, before he will sit out.

He that goes to sleep with dogs, must rise with fleas.

He that is man'd with boyes, and horst with colts, shall
have his meate eaten and his worke undone.

He loveth well sheepes flesh, that wetteth his bread in the
wooll.

He laugheth that winneth.

He may ill runne that cannot goe.

He must needs goe that the diuell drives.

He must needs twine that is held up by the chin.

Q q

He

He runneth far that never turneth againe.
 He that commeth last makes all fast.
 He that commeth last to the pot sooneft wroth.
 He that hath an ill name is halfe hanged.
 He that hath plenty of good shall have more.
 He that goeth a borrowing, goeth a sorrowing.
 He that reckons without his Host must reckon twice.
 He that hath but a little, he shall have lesse, and he that hath
 right nought, right nought shall possesse.
 He that is borne to be hanged, shall never be drowned.
 He that killeth a man when hee is drunke, shall be hanged
 when he is sober.
 He hath need of a long spone that should eate with the
 divell.
 He that striketh with the sword shall be beaten with the
 scabberd.
 He that buyes a house ready wrought, hath many a pin and
 nayle for naught.
 He that will not when he may, when hee would hee shall
 have nay.
 He that worst may must hold the candle.
 He that winketh with the one eye, and looketh with the
 other, I will not trust him though he were my brother.
 He that playes more then he fees, forfeits his eyes to the
 King.
 He that mischief hatcheth, mischief catcheth.
 He that makes himselfe a sheep, the wolfe will catch him.
 He is proper that hath proper conditions.
 Hold fast when you have it.
 Honours should change manners.
 Home is homely.
 Hope well and have well.
 Hot love soone cold.
 He that will not be ruled by his owne dame, must be ruled
 by his step-dame.
 He casts beyond the Moone, that hath pist on a nettle.
 How can the sole amble when the horse and mare trot ?

Hun-

Hunger maketh hard beanes sweet.
 Hunger pierceth stone walles.
 Hunger is the best sauce.
 He is happy can beware by others harmes.
 He who hath a good neighbour, hath a good morrow.
 He that sees his neighbours house a fire, must take heed to
 his owne.

I

I Acke would be a gentleman if he could speake French.
 If you eate a pudding at home, the dogge shall have the
 skin.
 If every man mend one, all shall be mended.
 Ill gotten ill spent.
 Ill egging makes ill begging.
 Ill putting a naked sword in a mad mans hand.
 Ill weeds grow fast.
 It is ill to set spurs to a flying horse.
 In love is no lacke.
 It is good to hold a candle before the divell.
 It is better be spited then pittied.
 It is better to see a clout then a hole our.
 In space commeth grace.
 In trust is treason.
 It chanceth in an houre that happeneth not in seaven yeare.
 It commeth by kinde, it cost them nothing.
 It is bad cloath that will take no colour.
 It is a foule bird that fleteth his owne nest.
 It is an ill winde that bloweth no man good.
 It is a good horse that never stumbleth.
 It is better kisse a knave than to be troubled with him.
 Ill newes comes too soone.
 It is better to be unborne then untaught.
 I scratch where it itches not.
 It is not good jesting with edge tooles.

It is better to be a shrew then a sheepe.
 It is easier to descend than to ascend.
 It is evill waking of a sleeping dogge.
 It is good fishing in troubled water.
 It is good to beware by other mens harmes.
 It is good to be merry and wife.
 It is good sleeping in a whole skinne.
 It is better late than never.
 It is true that all men say.
 It is good to have a hatch before the dore.
 It is hard halting before a creeple.
 It is hard to wive and thrive both in a yeare.
 It is hard striving against a streame.
 It is ill coming to the end of a feast & beginning of a fray.
 It is too late to grieve when the chance is past.
 It is an easie thing to finde a staffe to beat a dog.
 It is ill fishing before the net.
 It is ill healing of an old sore.
 It is merry in hall when beards wagge all.
 It is merry when knaves meet.
 It is not all butter that the cow shites.
 It must needs be true that every man saith.
 It is shaven against the wooll.
 It is hard to teach an old dog tricks.
 Ill lucke is good for something.
 It is an ill dog not worth whisteling.
 If the Lyons skin cannot doe it, the Foxes shall.
 It is better to give the fleece than the wooll.
 If wishes were Thrushes, then beggers would eate birds.
 It pricketh betimes that will be a good thorne.
 It is not good to have an oare in every mans boate.
 It will not out of the flesh that is bred in the bone.
 It is good to strike while the iron is hot.
 I will not buy a pigge in a poke.

K

Kicke not against a pricke.
 Kissing goes by favour.
 Keepe the Wolfe from the dore.
 Ka me, ka thee.
 Kindenesse will creep where it cannot goe.
 Keepe bayard in the stable.
 King *Harry* lov'd a man.

L

LAy no pearle before swine.
 Leave is light.
 Light gaines makes a heavy purse.
 Like will to like.
 Little said soone amended.
 Looke ere you leape.
 Little good soone spent.
 Like the Flounder out of the frying-pan into the fire.
 Little knoweth the fat sow what the leane doth meane.
 Looke not too high lest a chip fall in thine eye.
 Love commeth in at the window & goeth out at the dore.
 Lightly come, lightly goe.
 Love is blinde.
 Love me little, love me long.
 Love me, love my dog.
 Lovers live by love as larkes live by leekes.
 Like master like man.
 Leane not to a broken staffe.
 Looke not a given horse in the mouth.
 Light a candle before the divell.
 Longs more to marriage then four bare legs in a bed.

M

Many a good cow hath an ill calfe.
 Many hands make light worke.
 Many cannot see wood for trees.
 Make hay while sunne shines.
 Make not a balke of good ground.
 Much water goes by the Mill the Miller knowes not of.
 Mallice never spake well.
 Make a pipe of a pigges taile.
 Many kinstolkes, few freinds.
 Many kisse the childe for the nurses sake,
 Many a little makes a mickle.
 Many small make a great.
 Most master weares the breeches.
 Many speake of *Robbin Hood* that never shot in his bow.
 Many stumble at a straw and leape over a blocke.
 Many a man talkes of little *John* that never did him know.
 Misreckoning is no payment.
 Measure is a merry meane.
 Might overcommeth right.
 More afraid than hurt.
 My Kill of malt is on fire.
 Much would have more.
 Much cry and little wooll.
 More haste worst speed.

N

NO longer pipe no longer dance.
 Need hath no law.
 Need maketh the old wife trot.
 Never pleasure without repentance.

No

Proverbs.

303

No dearth but breeds in the horse manger.
No man loveth his fetters, be they made of gold.
No man ought to looke a given horse in the mouth.
No woman leeks another in the oven which hath not before bin there.
Neerer is my petticoate, but neerer is my smock.
No smoake without fire.
No penny no Pater-noster.
Nothing hath no favour.
Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.
Nothing venture, nothing have.
No butter will sticke on his bread.
No fence for ill fortune.

O

O Fa good beginning commeth a good end.
One may see day at a little hole.
Out nettle in docke.
Opportunity makes the theefe.
Opportunity is whoredomes bawd.
Of a ragged colt commeth a good horse.
Of little medling commeth great ease.
Of sufferance commeth ease.
One ill weede marreth a whole pot of pottage.
One ill word asketh another.
One good turne asketh another.
One shrewd turne followeth another.
One swallow maketh not summer.
Nor one Woodcocke a winter.
Out of sight, out of minde.
One begger is woe that another by the dore should goe.
One bird in hand is better than two in the bush.
One beareth the bush another catcheth the birds.
One scabbed sheepe will marre a whole flocke.

Old

Old men and far travaillers may lye by authority.
 Once an use and ever a custome.
 Out of debt, out of deadly sinne.
 Old birds are not caught with chaffe.

P

Poore and proud, fy fy.
 Paine is forgotten where gaine followes.
 Penny wise and pound foolish.
 Pride goeth before, and shame commeth after.
 Pride will have a fall.
 Proffered service stinketh.
 Prove thy friend ere thou have need.
 Puffe not against the winde.
 Peevish pittie marres a City.
 Praise a faire day at night.
 Pouring oyle into the fire is not the way to quench it.

R

Reckoners without their host must reckon twice.
 Rome was not built in one day.
 Rouling stones gather no mosse.
 Remove an old tree and it will dye.
 Rob Peter to pay Paul.

S

Save a thiefe from the gallowes, & hee'l cut your throat.
 Saying and doing, are two things.
 Seldome cometh the better.
 Seldome seene is soone forgotten.

Selfe

Selfe doe, selfe have.
 Shame in a kindred cannot be avoyded.
 Shame take him that shame thinketh.
 Shamefull craving must have shamefull pay.
 Set a begger a horsebacke, and he will gallop.
 Small pitchers have wide eares.
 Short shooting looseth the game.
 So many heads, so many wits.
 Soft fire maketh sweet malt.
 Somewhat is better than nothing.
 Stumble at a straw, and leape over a blocke.
 Soone gotten, soone spent.
 Soone hot, soone cold.
 Soone crooks the tree that good Camerill will be.
 Soone ripe, soone rotten.
 Soone it prickes that will be a thorne.
 So long goes the pot to the water that at length it comes
 home broken.
 Sebruary Sun is dearely wonne.
 Spare to speake, spare to speed.
 Speake faire and thinke what you will.
 Spend, and God will send.
 Store is no fore.
 Struggle not against the streame.
 Such a father, such a sonne.
 Such beginning, such end.
 Such lips such lettice.
 Such welcome, such farewell.
 Such Carpenters, such chips.
 Sweet meat will have sowre sauce.
 Stop two gaps with one bush.
 Spare at the brim rather than at the bottome.
 Spare and ever bare.
 Still Sow eats all the draffe.
 Such a one hath a good wit if a wife man had the keeping it.

T

TAke time when time commeth, lest time steale away.

Take heed is a good reede.

Three hungry meales makes the fourth a glutton.

Threatned folkes live long.

There is no woe to want.

Tales of Robbin hood are good for fooles.

That one will not another will.

The burnt childe dreads the fire.

That the eye seeth not, the heart rueth not.

That penny is well spent, that saveth a groat.

The begger may sing before the thiefe.

The eye of the Master makes the horse fat.

The best cart may overthrow.

The best is best cheape.

The belly thinks the throat is cut.

The blind man eats many a flye.

The blind leade the blinde, and both fall into the ditch.

The Cat knoweth whose lips she licketh well enough.

The Cat would eat fish and would not wet her feet.

The Crow thinketh her owne birds fairest.

The fewer the better fare.

The Foxe fareth well when he is cursed.

The greatest talkers are the least doers.

The greatest Clarkes be not the wisest men.

The greatest Crabs be not all the best.

That groat is ill sav'd that shames the master.

There is craft in Dawbing.

Takes pepper in the nose.

The weakest goes to the walles.

The pot goes so oft to the water, at last comes broken home.

The wife and the sword may be shewed, but not lent.

The Cuckold is the last that knowes of it.

The

The end makes all equall.
 The greatest Calfe is not the sweetest veale.
 Thoughts be free from toll.
 Trust is the Mother of deceit.
 The gray Mare is the better horse.
 The lame tongue gets nothing.
 The early bird catcheth the worme.
 There longs more to wedding than foure bare legs in a bed.
 The K. of good fellowes is appointed for the Q. of beggers.
 To have a stomacke and lacke meat, to have meat and
 lacke a stomacke, to lye in bed and cannot rest, are
 great mileries.
 The prooffe of a pudding is in the eating.
 The more knave the better lucke.
 Two hands in a dish and one in a purse.
 The envious man shall never want woe.
 The sluggard must be clad in rags.
 The fairest rose in the end is withered.
 The highest tree hath the greatest fall.
 The yong cocke croweth as the old heareth.
 The keyes hang not all at one mans girdle.
 The longer East, the shorter West.
 The longest day hath his end.
 The low stake standeth long.
 The more haste the lesse speed.
 The more the merrier.
 The more thy yeares, the nigher thy grave.
 The more ye stir a turd the worse it will stinck.
 The nearer the Church the farther from God.
 The new broome sweepeth cleane.
 The parish Priest forgetteth that ever hee hath bin holy
 water Clarke.
 The rough net is not the best catcher of birds.
 The shoe will hold with the sole.
 The still low cateth up all the drasse.
 The tide stayeth for no man.

There be more waies to the wood than one.
 There is difference betweene staring and starke blinde.
 They must hunger in frost that will not worke in heate.
 They that be in hell ween there is no other heaven.
 There is falshood in fellowship.
 There is no foole to the old foole.
 They that are bound must obey.
 Three may keepe counsell if two be away.
 Time lost we cannot winne.
 Time stayeth for no man.
 Touch a gald horse on the back, and he will kicke.
 Too much of one thing is good for nothing.
 Tread a worme on the taile, and it must turne againe.
 Truth shameth the diuell.
 Two eyes can see more than one.
 The sea hath fish for every man.
 There is no fishing to the sea, nor service to the King.
 'Tis better sit still, than rise to fall.
 There's more wayes to the Wood than one.
 There's more maids then Maukin.
 There's no fence for ill fortune.
 There's no weather ill, when the wind is still.
 The Fayre lasts all the yeare.
 The posterne dore makes theefe and whore.
 They hardly can runne that cannot goe.
 Two anons and a by and by is an houre and a halfe.
 That's bred in the bone will never out of the flesh.
 The horse that is next the Mill, carries all the grist.
 Two false knaves needs no broker.
 Two heads are better than one.
 The counsell thou wouldest have another keepe, first keepe
 it thy selfe.

W

WE can have no more of the Cat but her skinne.

What is a workman without his tooles?

What the heart thinketh the tongue speaketh.

When the belly is full the bones would be at rest.

When the head aketh all the body is the worse.

What some win in the hundred, they loose in the shire.

When the iron is hot strike.

When the pigge is proffered, hold up the poke.

When the skye falleth we shall have larkes.

When the steed is stolne shut the stable dore.

When the sunne shineth make hey.

Where shall a man have a worse friend then he brings from home.

When thy neighbours house doth burne, be carefull of thine owne.

When theeves fall out, true men come to their goods.

Where nothing is, a little doth ease.

Where nothing is, the King must lose his right.

Where saddles lacke, better ride on a pad, than on the horse bare backe.

Where be no receivers there be no theeves.

Where nought is to wend with, wife men flee the clog.

Where the hedge is lowest, men may soonest over.

Where wine is not common Commons must be sent.

While the grasse groweth, the horse starveth.

Without hope the heart would breake.

Who is worse shod than the shoemakers wife?

Who lacketh a stocke, his gaine is not worth a chip.

Who medleth in all things, may shoe the goslings.

Who so hold as blinde Bayard.

Who to deate as he that will not heare?

We somerimes scratch where it itches not.

Who is so blinde as he that will not see?

Rr 3

Who

Who so that knew what would be deare, should need be
a merchant but one yeare.

Who weddeth ere he be wise, shall dye ere he thrive,

Wille will have wilt, though will woe winne.

Winne Gold, and weare Gold.

Wishers and woulders be no good householders.

Wit is never good till it be bought.

VVho that may not as they would, will as they may.

VVinters thunder makes summers wonder.

Y

Y^Ll gotten ill spent.

Yⁿough is as good as a feast.

Young Saint, old divell.

You are as seasonable as snow in summer.

You could not see the wood for trees.

Young men may dye, but old men must dye.

Yong Cocks love no coopes.

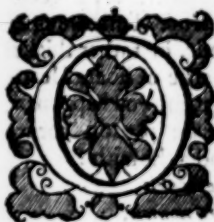
Ye had as lief goe to mille as to Masse.

You cannot fare well but you must cry rost meate.

Poems.



P O E M S.



F the dignity of Poetry much hath been said by the worthy Sir *Philip Sidney*, & by the Gentleman which proved that Poets were the first *Politicians*, the first *Philosophers*, the first *Historiographers*. I will onely adde out of *Philo*, that they were Gods owne creatures, who in his Booke de *Plantatione Noe*, repor-

tezeth, that when he had made the whole worlds masse; hee created Poets to celebrate and set out the Creator himselfe, and all the Creatures: you Poets reade the place and you will like it. Howsoever it pleaseth the *Italian* to censure us, yet neither doth the Sunne so farre retire his chariot from our Climate, neither are there lesse favourable aspects betweene *Mercury*, *Jupiter*, and the Moone, in our inclination of heaven, if Poets are *Fate*, as it pleased *Socrates*, neither are our Poets destitute of Arte prescribed by reason, and grounded upon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and devices, and also in imitation, as any of them. Yea and according to the argument excell in grandity and gravity, in smoothnesse and propriety, in quicknesse and briefenesse. So that for skill, variety, efficacie and sweetnesse, the foure materiall points required in a Poet, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would easily appeare if any lines were extant of that worthy *British* Lady *Claudia Rufina*, so commended by *Martial*, or of *Gildas* which *Lilius Giraldu* saw in the libraries of *Italie*, or of old *Chedmon* who by divine inspi- Bele Eccl. hist. lib. 4. cap. 24. ration about the yeare 680. became so divine a Poet in our

English

English tongue, that with his sweet verses full of compunction, he withdrew many from vice to vertue, and a religious feare of God: or of our *Claudius Clemens*, one of the first founders of the Vniversity of *Paris*: and doth most clearly appeare to all that can judge by many learned Poems published in this our learned age. But whereas these latter are in every mans hand, and the former are irrecoverable, I will onely give you a taste of some of middle age, which was so overcast with darke clouds, or rather thicke fogges of ignorance, that every little sparke of liberall learning seemed wonderfull: so that if sometime you happen of an uncouth word, let the time entreate pardon for it, when as all words have their times; and as he saith:

*licuit semperque licetbit,
Signatum presente nota procudere nomen.*

¶ We will begin with *Ioseph* of *Excester*, who followed our *K. Richard* the first, in his warres, in the holy land, celebrated his acts in a book called *Antiocheidos*, & turned *Dares Phrygius* so happily into verse, that it hath been Printed not long since in *Germany*, under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The passing of the pleasant river *Simois* by *Troy*, and the encounter betweene the waves of the sea, and it, at the disemboging, or inlet thereof, he lively setteth forth thus:

*Proxima rurarigans, alio peregrinus ab orbe
Visurus Troiam Simois, longoque meatu
Emeruisse velit, ut per tot regna, tot urbes
Exeat equoreas tandem Troianus in undas.
Dumque indefesso miratur Pergama visu
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluviumque meratur,
Tardior & totam complecti destituit urbem:
Suspendis insensus aquis violentior instat
Nereus, atque amnem cogens procul ire minorem;
Proximus accedit urbi, contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurritur undis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic iurgia miscunt.*

You may at one view behold mount *Ida* with his trees, & the country adjacent to *Troy* in these few lines, as in a most pleasant

pleasant prospect presented unto you thus, by the said *Ioseph*:

*Hand procul incumbens intercurrentibus arvis
 Idæus consurgit apex, vetui incola montis
 Silva vires, vernat abies procera, cupressus
 Flebilis, interpres taurus, vaga pinus, oliva
 Concilians, cornu venatrix, fraxinus audax,
 Stet comitis patiens ulmus. nunquamque senescens
 Cantatrix buxus: paulo proclivius aruum
 Ebria vitis habet non edignata latere
 Cancricolam poscit Phœbum, vicinus aristas
 Pregnantes tacundat ager, non plura Faleruus
 Vina bibit, non tot pascit Campania menses.*

A right woman and Lady like dildaine may be observed in the same Author, where he bringeth in *Pallas*, mating dame *Iuno* with modest dildainfulness before *Paris*, in the action of beauty, a matter of greatest importance in that sex, after this manner of reply:

*Magna parens superum, nec enim nego; magna Tonantis
 Nupta, nec invidio meritum, Paris inclyte, nostrum
 Si quod erat carpsit: testor freta, testor Olympum,
 Testor humum, non armatas in praelia lingua
 Credideram venisse deas; hac parte loquentem
 Erubeo sexum, minus hic quam tamna possum;
 Martem alium didici, victoria ada ubi victus
 Plus laudis victore feret, nostrisque trophæis
 Hic haud notus honos. Sed quo regina dearum
 Effatu tendit, Dea sit, cedo, imò Dearum
 Maxima non dextra sortis sceptra potentis,
 Partirive Iovem certatim venimus, illa
 Illa habeat, quæ se ostentat.*

In the commendation of Britaine, for breeding Martiall men, and praise of the famous King *Arthur*, he sung in his *Antiochides* these which onely remaine out of that work:

*Inclita fulsit
 Posteritas ducibus tantis, tot dives alumnis,
 Tot secunda viris, premerent qui viribus orbem,
 Et jamà veteres, Hinc Constantinus adeptus*

Sf

Impe-

*Imperium, Romam tenuit, Byzantion auxit,
 Hinc venonum ductor captivâ Brennius urbe,
 Romuleas domuit flammis vittricibus arces.
 Hinc & Scæva sacris, pars non obscura tumulis
 Civilis, Magnum solus qui mole soluta
 Obsedit, meliorque stetit pro Casare murus.
 Hinc celebri fato felici floruit ortu
 Flos regum Arthurus, cuius tamen æta stupori
 Non micuere minus, totus quod in aure voluptas
 Et populo plandente favus. Quacunque priorum
 Inspice, Pellæum commendat fama Tyrannum,
 Pagina Casareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
 Alciden domitis atcollit gloria monstros.
 Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec sydera solem
 Equant, Annales Graios, Latiosque revolve,
 Prisca parem nescit, æqualem postera nullum
 Exhibitura dies. Reges supereminet omnes
 Solus præteritis melior, majorque futuris.*

If a painter would portraite divels, let him paint them in
 his colours, as *Felix* the old Monke of *Crowland* depainted
 the hugges of *Crowland* in his verses, and they will seeme
 right hel-hounds.

*Sunt aliqui quibus est crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
 Frons cornuta, gena distorta, pupilla cornicaus,
 Os patulum, labra turgentia, dens præcursus,
 Et quibus est crinis quasi seta, caput quasi truncus,
 Frons quasi cera, gena quasi pix, oculus quasi carbo,
 Os quasi distorta, labra quasi plumbum, dens quasi buxus.
 Sunt alii quibus est vultus gibbosus & acer,
 Nasus curvatus & fædus, & auris acuta,
 Et grandis cervix dependen & macilenta:
 Cesaris & barbari ens, frons & gena pallens,
 Nasus & auris olens, vertex & sinciput horrens.
 Et sunt per plures qui crine videntur adusto,
 Fronte truci, naso prægrandi, lumine torvo,
 Faciibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
 Ignivomo, vultu squamoso, vertice grosso,*

Dente

*Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture rduco,
 Pelle nigra, scapulis contractis, ventre rapaci,
 Costis mobilibus, lumbis ardentibus, anis
 Candatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,
 Plantis aversis, talisque iumentibus: & sunt
 Nonnulli, quibus est non horrida forma, sed ipse
 Horror, cum non sint scelerati, sed scelus ipsum.*

He did seeme also a good Poet in his age, which described a great battaile betweene the Danes and the English; thus:

*Eminis in primis hiberni granainis instar,
 Tela volent, sylvas hostiarum fragmina frangunt;
 Mox ruitur propius, praescinditur ensis ab ense,
 Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hostis in hostem.
 Hic effossa trahit hostili viscera ferro,
 Hic jacet exanimis susâ cum sanguine vitâ.
 Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris, ille lacerti
 Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem.*

It he which scraped together the fragments of ancient Poets, had hapned on the verses following, written to a Bishop of *Norwich*, haply he would have inserted them.

*Magnus Alexander bellorum saepe procellas
 Immixtus fregit studiis, Socrate/que fluendi
 Continuum solitus interrumpisse laborem,
 Threicias tremulo numeravit pollice chordas.
 Cedit Atlas oneri, civilis scriptor ab ense
 Iulius abstinuit, invictus saepe quievit
 Alcides, rigidum mollis lyra flexit Achillem,
 Tu quoque lugens patre graviterque iunq
 Expectate parens sibi quem viduata maritum
 Jam Pastoralis Norwici regia poscit, &c.*

John Hanvill a Monke of *S. Albans* made this good and godly invocation before his poeme, comparable with many of the later brood.

*Tu Cyrrha latices nostra Deus implue menti,
 El. qui rorem siccis infunde labellis,
 Distillaque favos, quos necdum pallidus auro
 Scit Tagus, aut fissiens admotus Tantalus undis.*

*Dirige que timide suscepit dextera, dextram
Audacem pavidamque iuva, tu mentis habenas
Fervoremque rege, quicquid dictaverit ori
Spiritus aridior, oleum suffunde favoris.
Tu patris es verbum, tu mens, tu dextera, Verbum
Expedit verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.*

Lafie and superficiall schollers which thrust the day forward with their shoulders in the Vniversity, and returne as wise as they came thither, he describeth in this sort :

*Hi sunt qui statua veniunt, statuæque recedunt,
Et Bacchi sapiunt, non Phæbi pocula. Nyse
Agmina, non Cirrææ, Phæbo Bacchoque ministrant,
Hoc Pleni, illo vacui.*

The old ale-knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the alehouse colours of that time, in this manner,

*Iamque vagante scypho, discincto gutture was heil
Ingeminant was heil; labor est plus perdere vini
Quam sitis, exhaurire merum vehementius ardent,
Quam exhaurire sitim.*

The same John Hanvill when he would signifie whatsoever envy had wrought against Troy, the Roman vertue had repaired, sung briefly.

*Si quid de culmine Troia
Diminuit labor, virtus reparavit, ut orbi
Hic urbem rapuit, hæc orbem redidit urbi.*

Passionate are these verses upon the death of K. Richard the first penned by one Gausfrid.

*Neustria sub clypeo Regis defensa Richardi
In defensa modo gestu testis ire dolorem,
Exundent oculi lachrymis, exterminet ora
Pallor, connoctet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interiora dolor. & verberet æra clamor:
Tota peris ex morte sua, mors non fuit ejus
Sedius, non una sed publica mors ista imago.
O Veneris lachrymosa dies, o sidus amarum,*

*Illa diest tua nox fuit, & Venus illa venenum,
 Illa dedist vulnus, sed pessimus ille dierum
 Primus ab undecimo, qui vitam videlicet ipsam
 Clausit, uterque aies homicida, tyrannide mira,
 Trajecit clausum inclusum, testis apertum,
 Providus incantum, miles munitus incertum,
 Et proprium Regem.*

And after a few verses: he speaking to Death, addeth in commendation of that Prince.

—————, *Nilil addere nouerat ulterâ,
 Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura, sed istud
 Causa fuit qua e rapuisti, res pretiosas
 Eligis, & viles quasi dedignata relinquis.*

These former verses were mentioned by *Chancer* our English *Homer* in the description of the *Sodaine* stirre and *Panicall* teare, when *Chanteclere* the Cocke was carried away by *Reynold* the Foxe with a relation to the said *Galsfride*.

*The silly widow and her daughters two
 Herd the b'nnies cry and make ado.
 And out at the dore stert they anon
 And saw the foxe toward the woodly gon,
 And bare upon his backe the Cocke away,
 And cryed out harow and well away.
 A ha the fox, and after him they rin,
 And eke with staves many other man.
 Ran Coll our dogge, Talbot as leke Garland,
 And Malkin with her distaffe in her hand,
 Ran Cow and calie and eke the very hogges:
 For they so sore affraid were of the dogges,
 And shouting of men and of women eake,
 They ran so her hert thought to breake.
 They yellen as fends doe in hell.*

Sf 3

The

The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
 The Gese for feare flew over the trees,
 Out o the bees came swarmes of Bees.
 So his teene was the noise, ah benedicite,
 Certes lucke was, ne his meiny
 Ne made never shoutes halfe so shrill
 When that they would any Fleming kill,
 As that day was made upon the Fox,
 Of trasse they blew the trumpes and of box.
 Of horne, and box, i which they blew and pouped,
 And therewith they striked and shouted,
 It seemed as though heaven should fall.
 O Gaulfrise dere master soveraigne,
 That whan the worthy King Richard was slaine
 With shot, complainedst his death so sore,
 Why ne had I now thy science, and thy lore?
 Thy Friday for to chide as did ye,
 For on a Friday shortly slaine was he.
 Then would I shew you how that I could plaine,
 For Chauntecleeres dred and for his paine.
 Certes such cry, ne lamentation,
 Was never of Ladies made when that Illion
 Was won, an Pirthus with his bright sword,
 Whan he hent King Priam by the beard,
 And slough him (as saith Eneidos)
 As made all the hennes in the cloot,
 Whan they lost of Chanteclere the sight:
 But soveraignly dame Perielot frights,
 Well louder than did Hufdrubals wife,
 Whan that her husband hath lost his life,
 And that the Romans had brent Cartage,
 She was so full of torment and of rage,
 That wisfully into the fire she sterr,
 And brent her selfe with a stedfast bert.
 O wofull Hennes right so cried ye,
 As when that Nero brent the cite

*O' Rome, cryed the Senators wives,
For that her husbands should lose her lives.*

These may suffice for some Poeticall descriptions of our ancient Poets; if I would come to our time, what a world could I present to you out of Sir *Phillis Sidney*, *Ed. Spenser*, *John Owen*, *Samuel Daniel*, *Hugh Holland*, *Ben. Jonson*, *Thomas Chapman*, *Mich. Drayton*, *George Chapman*, *John Marston*, *William Shakespeare*, and other most pregnant wits of these our times, whose succeeding ages may justly admire.

Epigrammes



Epigrammes.



N short and sweet Poems, framed to praise or dispraise, or some other sharpe conceit which are called *Epigrammes*, as our countrey men now surpasse other nations, so in former times they were not inferior, if you consider ages, as the indifferent Reader may judge by these.

In the darke miste of all good learning, about 800. years since, in commendation of the godly King Saint *Oswald*, was made this.

*Quis fuit Alcides? quis Caesar Julius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superasse
Fertur, Alexander mundum; sed Julius hostem:
Se simul Oswaldus, & mundum vicit, & hostem.*

To the honour of *Elfreda* a noble Lady, which repaired *Darby*, *Chester*, *Warwicke*, &c. I have found this.

*O Elfreda potens, o terror virgo virorum,
Vixitrix natura, nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendor fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, se solum nomina sexus:
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophaea parans.
Iam nec Caesares tantum meruere triumphis,
Caesare splendor virgo, virago viges.*

This also may here have place, which *William Conquerors* Poet made to him when he had obtained this Realme.

*Casariem Caesar tibi si natura negavit,
Hanc Wicelme tibi stella comata aedit.*

It may seeme he alluded to the baldnesse of *Julius Cæsar*, who for that cause used a Lawrell Garland, to the Comete appearing before his conquest of this kingdome, portending the same as it was thought, and to the manner of the *French* in that time: among whom long bushie haire was the signale marke of Majestie, as *Agathias* noteth, when as all subjects were rounded, and the Kings only long haired. Which custome continued among the *French* Kings, untill *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Paris*, dissuaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their seales untill King *Henry* the fifth.

The happy successe of *English* and *Normans*, with the cowardly flight of the *French*, at *Nugent* 1109. in the time of King *Henry* the first, was thus expressed:

*Henricum regum rex & decus, abstulit alios
Frangigenis animos, Ludovicum namque Nugentis
Rex regem campo magnum major superavit:
Præposuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli precipites: fama spoliisque positos
Laurea Normannos, & laus æterna coronat,
Sic decus isto ducem, sic corda tumentia pressit,
Oraque Francorum superba murem coegit.*

Maude, daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, a woman of rare piety, buried at *Westminster*, to which Church shee would come daily bare-foot, while the Court lay there. had an excellent *Epigramme* made to her commendation, whereof these foure verses onely remaine.

*Prospera non latam fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Asperarius erant, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptrum superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.*

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honor of *Adeliza*, second wife to King *Henry* the first, who was daughter to the Duke of *Brabant*, & sister to Lord *Joscelin* of *Lorraine*, from whom the *Percies* Earls of *Northumberland* descended

*Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decoret
Ipse referre parans Musa, stupore riget.*

Tt

Quid

*Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima ? quid tibi gemma ?
Pallet gemmatibi, nec Diadema nitet.*

*Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministrat,
Non exornari forma beata potest.*

*Ornamenta cave, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;*

*Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.*

*Mande daughter to King Henry the first, and mother to
King Henry the second, happened on as good a Poet, who
honoured or flattered her with these Epigrammes.*

** Angustis Patribus angustior orta Mathildis.
Qualibet in laudes ora diserta vocat.*

*Sed frustra, quia nemo tibi praeconia solvet
Quae genus, & mores, formaeque digna petunt;*

*Vna loqui te lingua potest ? quae laudes opime
Materiam linguis omnibus una paras ?*

** Filia praeerit, praesentis nupta, futuri
Mater regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.*

*Aut vix aut nunquam reperitur femina qua sit,
Hac eadem regum filia, nupta, parens.*

*Nec tua nobilitas est à te cepta, nec in te
Desinit, & post te vivet, ut antè fuit.*

Nec tu degeneras reverà filia matris :

*Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit,
Casta pudicam, provida cautam, pulchra decoram;
Larga tulit largam, religiosam piam.*

*Es rosa de radice rose, de religione
Religio, pietas de pietate fluit.*

** Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & aëns,
Vt sit in his iusto plusve, minusve nihil.*

*Quippe nocere potes, non visi Offenderis, ultro
Condonas; Cernis tristitia, compateris.*

*Vis dare, non differis: Vis parcè vivere, nescis :
Si loqueris, multum sermo nitoris habet.*

Sitaceas, rigor est; frides, risus honestus;

Oras, orantis fletibus ora madent.

Intus simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas

Vultum, grata quidem singula, plusque simul.

But among all our old Epigrammatists all commendation is carried away by old *Godfrey Prior* of Winchester, who lived Anno 1100, which Citie hath brought forth so many excelling in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages, but also in latter, out of the worthy Colledge there, that the very *Genius loci* doth seeme Poëticall. Out of his Epigrammes first imparted to mee by the right learned Master *Tho. Allen* of Oxford, I will here impart a few unto you.

To one that would know how long he should learne, he writeth thus.

Discendi Damiana modum te querere dicunt,

Discas dum nescis, sis modus iste tibi.

That the contempt of fooles is not to be respected.

Contemptum stulti contemnere Dindime laus est,

Contemni a stulto dedecus esse nego;

Against pride in prosperity.

Extolli noli quum te fortuna beavit

Pompone, hac eadem que levat, ipsa premit.

Against such as teach well, and live not accordingly.

Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,

At nemo vestrum quanta docetis, agit.

To one which had eaten stinking meat.

Druſa comedisti quem miſit Silvius hircum,

Vel tibi non naſus, vel tibi naſus olet.

He teacheth us to relye upon firme and ſure ſupports, lest we fall to the ground with them in this.

Non est securus super titubantia fultus:

Iungere labenti, labitur ille, ruis.

That we must looke for like measure, if we doe not as wee would be done unto, hee admonisheth all under the name of *Albius*.

*Iurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, unde noces.
Expelles eadem quæ nobis feceris Albi,
Nam quem tu ledis, te feris ille libens.*

Youth which in their haughty heate, reject the advice of old men, he adviseth thus.

*Pavorum veterum facile contemnitur usus,
Non sic consilium, Posthumiane, senum.*

The vanity of the age which vaunt of their ancient nobility, and have no nobility in themselves. he thus taxeth.

*Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,
Quis nisi tu similis, Rufule, quid recitas?*

That there was no contending with him who with mis-five bribes can prevail against justice.

*Missilibus Daciane tuis Astra recessit,
Vincis missilibus Ius Daciane tuis.*

The common proverb, Love me, love mine, hee thus advised us to observe :

*Me tanquam socinum te dicis amare Trebati,
Et quos totus amo dente furenti teris :
Sed nisi sis socinus sociis, & amicus amicis,
Non posero nostrum dicere te socinum.*

Against hooked gifts which draw others.

*Multa mihi donas, vereor ne multa requiras,
Nolo mihi dones Aufice, si repetas.*

Against one that sought a benefice, and would teach before he could teach.

*Qua doceat sedem queris Plotinus & edem,
Queris qua doceat, non ea qua doceat;*

Against a covetous wretch.

*Nasidiane diu vixisti semper avarus,
Oro tibi vivas Nasidiane diu.*

Against one that would exact of others, and doe nothing himselfe.

*Exigis à nobis quem nulli solvis amorem,
Quam nulli praestes exigis Anle fidem.*

Exigis

Exigis à nobis quem non mereris honorem,

Mirum est quod non das, id tibi velle dari.

Against an Abbot that would defend his Monkes from others, but worry them himselte.

Tolis ovem de fance lupi per sepe molassus,

Ereptamque lupo ventre recondis ovem.

Tu quoque Scœva tuos pradone tueris ab omni,

Vnus prado tamen perdis ubique tuos.

One amidst the watres between King Stephen and Henry the second, commended the same Henry in these verses :

Prælia quanta movet Stephanus, moveat volo, namque

Gloria nulla foret si prælia nulla moveret.

Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;

Duxisti paucos, cur paucos? gloria major

Est, multos paucis, quam paucos vincere multis.

At the same trouble some time, and as it were desolation of England, were written to the same Henry as it were in a Prosopopeia of England.

Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;

Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina, &c.

Vpon two tearfull flights of the French, one at Vernois, the other at Vandosme in the time of king Henry the second, one made this:

Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub rege Philippo,

Nec sunt sub medio facta pudenda duo.

Vernolium sumis testem fuga prima, secunda

Vindocinum, noctem prima, secunda diem.

Noctē fugam primam celerasti, mane secundam,

Prima pavore fuit, vique secunda fuit.

When one had flattered William Longchampe Bishop of Ely, the onely powerable man of England in his time, with this blandation:

Tam bene, tam facile, in magna negotia trahas,

Ve dubium reddas sis homo, siue deus.

Giraldus Cambrensis, a man well borne, and better lettered, of that houle from whence the Giraldines of Ireland are descended, and secretary to king John, plaied upon these

verses, and that Bishop after he was apprehended in wo-
mans attire flying out of the Realme.

*Tam male, tam temerè, tam turpiter omnia trallas,
Ut dubium reddas bellua sis, vel homo.
Sic cum sis minimus, tentas majoribus uti,
Vt dubium reddas simia sis, vel homo.*

He that made the verse following (some ascribe it to that
Giraldus) could adore both the sunne rising and the sunne
setting, when he could so cleanly honour King *Henry* the
second then departed, and King *Richard* succeeding.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla sequuta.

Great was the commendation of *Mecenas*, who when he
could doe all with *Augustus*, yet never harmed any, wher-
upon in an Elegie upon his death, *Pedo Albinovanus* wri-
teth.

*Omnia cum posses, tanto tam carus amico,
Te sensit nemo posse nocere tamen.*

Which commendation King *Henry* the eight gave to
that worthy Duke of *Suffolke*, *Charles Brandon*, who never
used the Kings favour to the hurt of any. And the same *Gi-
raldus* testified the like of King *Henry* the second, in this
verse very effectually:

*Glorior hoc uno, quod nunquam vidimus unum,
Nec potuisse magis, nec nocuisse minus.*

These also following are referred unto him.

*Vive Deo, tibi mors requies; tibi vita labori,
Vive Deo; mors est vivere, vita mori.*

These following were likewise written by him against
lewd love.

*Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor superare puellam,
Sed Veneris vitium vincere landis opus.
Vis melius sapiens, melius vis strenuus esse,
Si Venerem superas, istud & istud eris:
Noli castra sequi Veneris, sed castra Minerva:
Hac docet, illa furit; hac juvat, illa nocet.*

*Cum sit amor vetitus, vetiti malus actus amoris,
Simulus, ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge :
Cujus capta timor, medium scelus, exitus ignis,
Tu fuge, tu reproba, tu metuendo cave.*

Why the Sun appeareth ruddy and as it were blussheth at his first rising, *Alexander Nochem*, sometime Prior of *Cirencester* rendreth the cause thus.

*Sol vultu roseo rubicundo fulget in ortu,
Incesta noctis salta pudore notans.
Nempè rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,
Cernere tot Phœbum gesta pudenda pudet :
Tot blandos nexus, tot suavia pressa labellis,
Tot misera Veneris monstra novella videt.
Frigida quòd nimium caleat lasciva senectus,
Ignis quòd gelido ferveat amne, stupet.*

Of the fiery colour of the planet *Mars*, and the spots in the *Moone* he giveth this reason :

*Mars Venerem secum deprensam fraude mariti
Erubuit, superest flammens ille rubor.
Sed cur Lunaris facies fuscata videtur ?
Que vultu damnat, furta videre solet.
Adde quòd Ecclesiam Phœbe, macula nota culpam
Signat, habet maculas utraque Luna suas.*

If you will reade carping Epigrammaticall verses of a *Durham* Poet against *Ralfe* the Prior, here you may have them.

*De sene, de calvo, de delirante Radulpho
Omnia monstra cano, nil nisi vera tamen :
Imputat errores aliis semper, sibi nunquam,
Est aliis Argus, Tyresia que sibi.
Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri,
Est ovis externus, inte, inique lupus.
Sus vita, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,
Mente lepus, passer venibus, ore lupus.*

Talis

*Talis qui demon nunquam poterit nisi moris
Esse bonus, postquam desinat esse malus.* ¶

The same Author plaide also pretily upon *William* and *Alay* Arch-deacons of *Northumberland* and *Durham*.

*Archilevis in sorte Northumbria largos,
Dunctum cupidos semper habere soles.
Nunc è conuerso sadem dotauit utramque
Willemi probitas, crimen Alane tuum,
Vos nunc degeneres patribus succeditis ambo,
Hic bonus, autè malus, hic malus, autè bonus.*

Answerable to these, were these verses of the said *Durham* Poet, upon the fate of a Potte and a Pipkin, when the potte was all broken, and the pipkin lost but the handle, by the fall of a window.

*Lapsa fenestra ruit, luit urna sciphusque propinquus,
Desinit hac esse prorsus, hic esse bene.*

Alia.

*Lapsa fenestra ruit, sciphus urna luunt, nihil illa
Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.*

When King *Richard* the first was detained prisoner with the Emperour, one did write this supplicant verse to the Emperour in a sharpe clofe.

*Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi supplicat orbis,
Cum possis, noli seuire, memento Neronis.*

A huiwife which had encreased her family in her husbands abience with a new bratte, assured her husband at his returne, that shee conceived it of a Snow-ball cast at her. But he conueying it away, selling it to a begger, assured her with the like lye; that as it was conceived by Snow, so it was melted away by the Sunne, which a Poet in the time of King *Iohn* expressed thus very briefly, and for that age pretily.

*Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,
Uxor maccha parit puerum; post multa reuersa,
De nive conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, causè
Sustulit, asportans, vendit matrique repositans
Ridiculum simile, liquefactum sole refingit.*

Bnt

But two others comprised the same matter more succinctly in this manner.

*De nive conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponsus eum vendens, liquefactum sole resinxit.*

*Vir quia quem reperit genitum nive famina fingit,
Vendit; & à simili liquefactum sole resinxit.*

That Scholler also could play at even and odde, that could keepe the figure Compar so precisely in these two verses upon the spring.

*Turba colorum, via violarum, pomposarum,
Induit hortos, purpurat agros, pascit ocellos.*

A suter wearied with delaies in the Emperours court, did at the length frame this distich, and coled it on a wall.

*Si nequeo placidas affari Caesaris aures,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.*

So a poore English man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King Henry the third did write this distiche.

*Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tunc tu parvam,
Res me parva juvet, spes mihi magna nocet.*

Against a carping companion was this made about that time by John Havill.

*Zoile tu laudum cuneus, tu serra bonorum,
Magna coles, majora notas, in maxima sevis.*

Such as can speake feelingly of Church livings, will not dissemble that these were the four entrances into the Church, which a countriman of ours long since in this manner Epigrammatically opened.

*Ecclesias portis his quatuor itur in omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, sanguinis atque Dei,
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris janua quarta patet.*

Good also is that under S. Peter in the Cathedrall Church of Norwich, (were it not for the fault which is in the former,) but therein you have S. Peters Ship, Sca, Nets, & Fish.

Vv

Ecclesium

*Ecclesiam pro Nave rego, mihi climet à mundi
Sunt mare, scriptura retia, piscis homo.*

When *Eustachius* was elected Bishop of London, one congratulated his advancement thus.

Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes

Hic plene sapiunt, plenius ipse sapit.

Of a bragging braule between two well met, was framed this by *Henry of Winchester*, but the beginning is lost.

Hic ait, illa negat, hic afferit, ille refellit,

Hic proaves multum pradicat, ille premir.

Fisus uterque sibi se vendicat, iste decorem

fallitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.

Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis differit, ille

Admultiplicata refert: hic levius, illo loquax.

When *Adrian* our countryman had converted some people of *Norway*, and was made Pope, this was composed to his honour.

Conferet hic Roma, plus laudis quam sibi Roma,

Plus dabit hic orbi, quam dabit o. boni.

But this would not easily bee marched in our age, which was written in the time of King *Henry the 6.* over the entrance into the *Recept* at *Westminster*, to admonish accountants to be circumspect in entering, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending Exchequer accounts, as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingrediens Iani, redituro sis amicus Argi.

* These are all of former times, and with the quaint and most excellent ones of this our Polite age, which every where present themselves to your view. I will onely recover from oblivion these made upon the pictures of the two most potent, and prudent Princes *Queen Elizabeth* of England, *Queen Mary* of Scotland.

Epigrammes.

331

IN ELIZABETHAM
Angliæ Reginam.

* CVIVS imago Dea, facie cui lucet in una,
Temperie mixta, Iuno, Minerva, Venus ?
Est dea: quis dubitem? cui sic conspirat amicè
Mascula vis, hilaris gratia, celsus honos:
Ant Dea si non est, Diva est qua præsidet. Angliæ,
Ingenio, vultu, moribus aqua Deis.

* Buchanan.

In Eandem.

* Quæ manus artificis iria sic confundit, ut uno
Gratia, majestas, & decor ore micent?
Non pictoris opus fuit hoc, sed pectoris, unde
Divina in tabulam mentis imago fluit.

MARIA REGINA SCOTIÆ.

* VT Mariam finxit natura, ars pinxit: utrumque
Rarum & solertis summum opus artificis
Ipse arimur sibi dum pingit, sic vicie utrumque,
Vt natura rudis, ars videatur iners.

* En tibi magnanima spirantia Principis ora,
Omnia quam mundi mirantur rupna, vana
Non decus ob forma tantùm, proleaque decorum,
Innumerasque animi dotes, quas divite dextra
Insueti natura potens, sed mascula virtus,

* Religionis amor, fidei constantia mentes
Plus rapit attonitas hominum, quam forma vel oris
Gratia rara sibi.

* She tending to Queen Elizabeth a Diamond fashioned
in the figure of an heart, accompanied it with these verses.

Quod te jam pridem fruitur, videt ac amat absens,
Hæc pignus corais gemma, & imago mei est.
Non est candidior, non est hæc purior illo:
Quamvis dura magis non magis firma tamen.

U v 2

Rythmes.

Rythmes.



Iming verses which are called *Versus Leonini*, I know not wherefore (for a Lyons taile doth not answer to the middle parts as these verses doe) beganne in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were only in request then, and in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more then in this minstrelle of meeters. I could present you with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them.

In the praise of *Miles Earle* of Hereford in the time of King *Stephen* was this penned, in respect he was both martiall and lettered.

*Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certat Hector cum Nestore.
Virtutum privilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq. coronat arbore
Mars Phœbi, Phœbus propria.*

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of Oxford, who in the time of King *Henry* the second filled England with his merri-ments, confessed his love to good liquor, with the causes, in this manner.

*Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
Vinum sit appositum morientis ori:
Et dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus sit propitijs huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna,
Cor imbutum nectare volat ad superna.
Mihi sapit dulcissim vinum in taberna,
Quam quod aqua miscuit presulis pincerna.*

Suum

*Suum cuiq; proprium dat natura munus,
Ego nunquam potui scribere jejunium:
Me jejunium vincere posset puer unus.
Sitim & jejunium, odi tanquam funus.
Unicuiq; proprium dat natura donum,
Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
Et quod habent melius docti campanum,
Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Nihil possum scribere, nisi sumpto cibo,
Nihil valet penitus, quod jejunus scribo,
Nasonem post calices carmine praibo.
Mibi nunquam spiritus prophetiae datur,
Nisi tunc cum fuerit venter bene satnr;
Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
In me Phoebus irruit, ac miranda fatnr.*

The infirmities and corruption of our nature prone to sensuality he acknowledgeth thus.

*Via lata gradior more juventutis,
Implico me vitiis, immemor virtutis,
Voluptatis avidus, magis quam salutis,
Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis.
Mibi cordis gravitas, res videtur gravis,
Focis est amabilis, dulciorque favis;
Quicquid Venus imperat, labor hoc est suavis,
Que nunquam in mentibus habitat ignavis.
Quis in igne positus igni non uratur?
Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur?
Vbi Venus ligito juvenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat, facie pradatur.*

This lusty Priest when the Pope forbade the Clergy their wives, became Proctor for himselfe, and them with these verses desiring onely for his fee, that every Priest with his sweet heart would say a Pater noster to him.

*Prisciani regula penitus cassatur,
Sacerdos per Hic & Hæc olim declinatur.*

Rythmes.



Riming verses which are called *Versus Leonini*, I know not wherefore (for a Lyons taile doth not answer to the middle parts as these verses doe) beganne in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were only in request then, and in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more then in this minstrellie of meeters. I could present you with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them.

In the praise of *Miles Earle* of Hereford in the time of King *Stephen* was this penned, in respect he was both martiall and lettered.

*Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certat Hector cum Nestore.
Virtutum privilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq; coronat arbore
Mars Phœbi, Phœbus propria.*

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of *Oxford*, who in the time of King *Henry* the second filled England with his merriments, confessed his love to good liquor, with the causes, in this manner.

*Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
Vicum sit appositum morientis ori:
Et dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus sit propitiu huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna,
Cor imbutum nectare volat ad superna.
Mihi sapit dulcius vinum in taberna,
Quam quod aqua miscuit praesulis pincerna.*

Suum

*Suum cuiq; proprium dat natura munus,
Ego nunquam potui scribere jejunus :
Me jejunum vincere posset puer unus.
Sicim & jejunium, odi tanquam funus.
Unicuiq; proprium dat natura donum,
Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
Et quod habent melius docta cauponum,
Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Nihil possum scribere, nisi sumpto cibo,
Nihil valet penitus, quod jejunus scribo,
Nasonem post calices carmine praibo.
Mibi nunquam spiritus prophetia datur,
Nisi tunc cum fuerit venter bene satnr;
Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
In me Phœbus irruit, ac miranda satur.*

The infirmities and corruption of our nature prone to sensuality he acknowledgeth thus.

*Via lata gradior more juventutis,
Implico me vitiis, immemor virtutis,
Voluptatis avidus, magis quam salutis,
Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis.
Mibi cordis gravitas, res videtur gravis,
Focis est amabilis, dulciorque favis;
Quicquid Venus imperat, labor hoc est suavis,
Que nunquam in mentibus habitat ignavis.
Quis in igne positus igni non uratur?
Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur?
Vbi Venus ligito juvenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat, facie pradatur.*

This lusty Priest when the Pope forbade the *Clergy* their wives, became Proctor for himselfe, and them with these verses desiring onely for his fee, that every Priest with his sweet heart would say a *Pater noster* for him.

*Prisciani regula penitus cassatur,
Sacerdos per Hic & Hæc olim declinatur.*

*Sed per Hic solummodo, nunc articulatur.
Cum per nostrū præsulem Hæc amoveatur.*

*Ita quidem presbyter cæpis allegare,
Peccat criminaliter, qui vult separe,
Quod Deus injunxerat, faminam amare.
Tales dignum auximus fures appellare.*

*O quam dolor anxius, quam tormentum grave,
Nobis est dimittere quoniam suave?
O Romane pontifex, statisti pravi,
Ne in tanto crimine moriari, cave.*

*Non est Innocentius, immo nocens vere,
Qui quod falso docuit, studet abolere:
Et quod olim invenis voluit habere,
Atodo vetus pontifex studet prohibere.*

*Gignere nos precipis vetus Testamentum:
Vbi novum prohibet, nusquā est inventum.
Præsul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum necessarium his dat argumentum.*

*Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem
Viro qui non fecerit generatorem.
Ergo tibi consulta, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, ut habeas benedictionem.*

*Nonno de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui sibi succedunt?
Per locum à simili, omnes iura ledunt,
Clericos qui gignere crimen esse creant.*

*Zacharias habuit prolem & uxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorem:
Baptizavit enim nostrum Salvatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat novum hunc errorem.*

*Petrus calos rapitur ad superiores,
Vbi multas didicit res secretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruatq; mores,
Suas (inquā) habeat quilibet uxores.*

*Propter hæc & alia dogmata doctorum,
Reor esse melius, & magis decorum,*

Quiq;

*Quisque suam habeat & non proximorum,
Ne insurrat odium & iram eorum.*

*Proximorum faminas, filias, & neptes,
Violare nefas est, quare nil disciptes.
Vere tuam habeas, & in hac delectes,
Dic mihi sic ultimum tutius expostes.*

*Ecce jam pro clericis multum allegavi,
Nec non pro presbyteris plura comprobavi:
Pater noster nunc prome quoniam peccavi,
Dicat quisque presbyter, cum sua suavi.*

Merry Michael the Cornish Poet, whose rymes for merry England you may reade in the 7. page, begged his exhibition of King Henry the third with this distich.

*Regie vector, miles ut Hector, dux ut Achilles,
Te quia vector, melles vector, * mel mibi filles.*

* Money my honey.

The same Michael highly offended with Henry of Aurench the kings Poet for disgracing Cornwall, thought to draw bloud of him with these bobbing rimes.

*Est tibi gamba capri, erui passeris, & latus apri,
Os lepori, catula nasus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetula, tauri caput, & color undiq; Mauri:
His argumentis quamam est argutia mentis?
Quod non à monst. o differs: satis hoc tibi monstro.*

If you please to heare a solemne plea at Reasons barre betwene the Eye and the Heart, runne over this, which a countryman of ours made in the time of King Henry the third.

*Quisquis cordis & oculi
Non sentit in se iurgia,
Non novit qui uno stimuli,
Que culpa emmaria.
Causam nescis periculi,
Cur alternant convivia,
Cur procaces & amulâ
Replicent in se vitia.*

Ger

Cor sic affatur oculum
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, te stimulum,
Te mortis voco nuntium.

Tu domus mea janitor
Hosti non claudis ostium,
Familiaris pro-itor
Admittis adversarium.

Nonne fenestra diceris
Quod mors intrat ad animam?
Nonne quod vides sequeris
Ut bos ductus ad victimam?

Saltem sordes quas ingeris,
Cur non lavas per lachrymam?
Aut quare non erueris
Mentem fermentans azymam?

Corda respondes oculus,
Injustè de me quereris,
Servus sum tibi sedulus,
Exequor quicquid iusseris.

Nonne tu mihi præcipis,
Sicut & membris ceteris?
Non ego, tu te decipis,
Nuntius sum quò tu miseris.

Cur damnatur apertio,
Corpori necessaria,
Sine cuius obsequio,
Cuncta languent officia?

Quo si fiat ereptio,
Cum sim fenestra pervia,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Quæ putatur injuria?

Addo quod nullo pulvere
Quem immisto pollueris,
Nullum malum te ledere
Potest, nisi consenseris.

De corde mala produnt,

Nihil

*Nihil inuitum pateris,
Virtutes non intereunt,
Nisi culpam commiseris.
Dum sic uterque disputat
Solus pacis osculo:
Ratio litem amputat
Definitivo calculo.
Virumque reum reputat,
Sed non paripericulo,
Nam cordi causam imputat,
Cecisionem oculo.*

Dan Elingham, Munk of Linton of Saint Benedicts order, coming to the White-fryers in Nottingham, found there John Baptist painted in a white Fryers weed, whereat mer- vailing, he coled out these rymes upon the wall neere to the picture.

*Chr sti Baptista, vestis non te decet ista,
Qui te vestisti fratrem, maledictus abivis.
Nunquam Messias frater fuerat, nec Helias,
Non stat plebs leta, dum sis pro fratre propheta.
Ss fratrem Ionam fingis, Gees tibi ponam:
Ac Iehusum, ne jungas his Heliseum.*

But a white Frier there answered Elingham, with these following in the person of John Baptist.

*Elingham mentis, metris, sensus quoque miris,
Atque ea qua nescis, sic astruis ut ea qua scis,
Nam Deus est testis, decet hac me candida vestis,
Plusquam te vestis pulla, sive nigra cuculla,
Sum Cap melita merito, sed tu Geesita,
Ac frater filius Benedicti, non benedictus.*

He which made this when King Edward the first, and the Pope concurred in exacting a payment from the Clergie, should have smarted, had he bene knowne.

*Ecclesia navis titubat, regns quia clavis
Errat, Rex, Papa facti sunt unica capa,
Hoc faciunt do, des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.*

* Salomon a Jew fell into a lakes at Iewsbury upon a Sa- turday,

turday, a Christian offered to pull him out, but hee refused, because it was the Sabbath day of the Jewes, whereupon the Christian would not suffer him to be drawne out upon the Sunday being the Sabbath of the Christians, and there he lay. This was then briefly expressed Dialogue-wise betweene the Christian and him in these riming verses.

Tende manus Salomon, ego te de stercore tollam :

Sabbata nostra colo, de stercore surgere nolo.

Sabbata nostra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem.

A merry learned Lawyer which had received Wine for a regard, or remembrance, from the Abbot of *Merton*, who had entertained him in a cause, sent these two verses, as standing upon his integrity against bribes, and requiring rather good evidence, than good Wine.

Vinum transmissum nunc me facit esse remissum,

Convivis vina, causis tua jura propina.

The Abbot which perswaded himselfe what would move the Lawyer, when Wine could nor, returned these three distiches.

Tentavi temerè vino te posse movere,

Non movi verè, sed fortè moveberis are.

Vinum non quaris, sed tinnit si sonus aris,

Et spe duceris, forsitan alter eris.

Vt mihi sis mitis, tibi misi pocula vitis,

Nec tamen illa sitis desinit, unde sitis.

King Edward the third when he first quartered the Armes of France with England, declared his claime in this kinde of verse, thus.

Rex sum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,

Anglorum regno sum Rex ego jure paterno,

Matris iure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem.

Hinc est Armorum variatio facta meorum.

These following were made by his Poet, when Philip de Valois the French King lurked in Cambray, and so well liked

liked of him, that he sware by Saint George they were valiant verles; and commanded them to be shot upon an arrow into the Cirie, as a cartell of challenge.

*Si valeas, venias Valois, depelle timorem,
Non lateas, pateas, maneat. ostende vigorem.*

In the Chapiter houle of Yorke Minister is written this in commendation thereof:

It's rosa flos florum sic est domus ista domorum.

The Exchequer officers were extortours in the time of King Henry the 4. otherwile Henry Bell Collectour of the Custome. (as he stiketh himselfe at that time,) would never have writt ena rining long Satyre against them, which beginneth thus.

*O Scacci Camera, locus est mirabilis ille,
Vt referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.
Si contingat ibi temer quid habere patrandum,
Certe dico tibi cœtum reperire nefandum.*

And concludeth in this manner.

*O sic vexate tortoribus & cruciate,
Non dices verè propter tales Miserere.*

But this is good advite, which he giveth to such as have to deale with the officers of the Receipt.

*Qui tallas scribunt, cum murmure sapè loquuntur.
Summas quique solent in magnâ scribere pelle.
Scribere valdè dolent, dùm non sit solvere bellè.
E/cas manè datas propter jentacula p nes,
Costas assatas, pisces, pinguesque capones,
Illos conforta pariter per fortis a vina,
Westminster porta, pro talibus est medicina.*

Now for the Fleet then, he writeth thus.

*Cum sis in Flea, patieris mille molesta,
Illic dona dabis, si sanus vis fore puncto,
Nam custos Flea bona de prisonibus unit,
Ni solvant latè mox hos per vincula punit:
Illis qui baculos portant, ostendere debes,
Valde pios loculos, & ludere p abeo, p abes.*

In the time of King Henry the 4. when in leavying of a

XX 2

Subsidie,

Subsidie, the rich would not, and the poore could not pay, so they of the meaner sort bare the burthen: a skilfull diccer, and no unskillfull rimer wrote these verses.

Dews As non possunt, & Sile Sinke solvere nolunt.

Est igitur notum, Cater Tre solvers totum.

Of the decay of gentry one made these rimes.

Ex quo nobilitas servilia cepit amare,

Nobilitas cepit cum servis degenerare.

Many more and of great variety of metres in this kinde I could present you withall, for these rimers have as curious observations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the *Italian* makers, in their *Stanzas*, *Quartets*, *Tercetts*, *Octaves*: but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

Beside these, our Poets have their knacks as young Schollers call them, as *Ecchos*, *Achrostiches*, *Serpentine verses*, *Recurrents*, *Numeralls*, &c. yea and our prose Authors could use *Achrostiches*, for *Ranulph* of *Chester* began the first Chapter of his *Polychronicon* with *P.* the 2. with *R.* the 3. with *E.* the 4. with *S.* the fift with *N.* and so forth, as if you would spell the first Chapters of his Booke, you, shall finde, *Prasentem Chronicam compilavit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. And why not as well as *Agapetus* the Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iustinian* the Emperour.

But I will end with this of *Odo*, holding Master Doctors Mule; and *Anne* with her table-cloth: which cost the maker much foolish labour, for it is a perfect verse, and every word is the very same, both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.



Impreses.



N Imprese (as the Italians call it) is a device in picture with his Motto, or Word, borne by noble and learned personages, to notifie some particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omit other differences) doe propound some generall instruction to all: As for

example: Whereas *Cosmi Medici* Duke of *Florence* had in the ascendent at his nativity the signe *Capricorne*, under which also *Augustus* and *Charles* the fift, two great and good Princes were borne: he used the celestiall signe *Capricorne*, with this Motto; *FIDEM FATI VIRTUTE SEQUEMUR* for his Imprese, particularly concerning his good hope to proove like unto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Olive crowne representing *Peace*, carrying in one hand the horne of Plenty, leading a little golden boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *EX PACCERERVMO PULENTIA*, is an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that *Peace* bringeth Plenty.

There is required in an Imprese (that wee may reduce them to few heads) a correspondency of the picture, which is as the body, and the Morde, which as the soule giveth it life. That is, the body must be of faire representation, and the word in some different language, witty, short, and answerable thereunto; neither too obscure nor too plaine, and most commended, when it is an *Hemistich*, or parcell of a verse.

Accor:

*Britannia
Candens.*

According to these prescripts neither the starres with the Moone in *Tidens* shield in *Æschylus*, neither *Amphiarus* dragon in *Pindar*, neither the stemme of a shippe used for a scale by *Pompey*, can have here place: Muchlesse the reverses in Roman coynes, which were onely historicall memorials of their acts, as that of *Claudius*, with a plowman at plow and this *COL: CAMALODVN* was to signifie that he made *Maldon* in *Essex* a Colony, and that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three souldiers, and *EXERC: BRITANNICVS* was in memory of some good service by the three Legions resiant in this isle at *Yorke*, *Chester*, and *Carlisle* upon *Uske*. That, also of *Severus* with a woman sitting upon Cliftes holding an ensigne in one hand. and as it were writing upon a shield, with *VICTORIA BRITANNICA*, was onely to shew his victories here.

Such also as are set downe in *Notitia Provinciarum*, as a Boore seiant for *Jovis*, a circle party *per Saltier* for *Britannici*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici* &c. cannot be admitted into the number of *Impreses*, for they were the severall ensignes of severall militarie companies, whereof the two last seemed to be leaved out of this isle.

Childish it is to referre hither the shields of King *Arthurs* round-table Knights, when they were devised, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach yong men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were devised to distinguish families, and were most usuall among the nobility in warres, tilts and tournaments in their coatés called *Coate-armours*, *Shields*, *standards*, *Banners*, *Pennors*, *Guydons*, untill about some hundred yeares since, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Naples*, under *Charles* the eight beganne to leave Armes, haply for that many of them had none, and to beare the curtaines of their mistresses beddes, their mistresses colours, or these *Impreses* in their banners, shields and caparisons:

parilons: in which the English have imitated them; and albeit a few have borrowed somewhat from them, yet many have matched them, and no few surpassed them in wittie conceit, as you shall perceiue hereafter, if you will first give me leave to remember some imperfect Devises in this kinde of some former Kings of *England*, which you may well say to be livelesse bodies, for that they have no word adjoynd.

Of King *William* Conquerour I have heard none, neither dare (as *Jovius* taketh the *Sphinx Augustus* signet for an Imprese) to set downe our Conquerours scale, which had his owne picture on horse-backe, with these verses to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum nosce patronum:

On the other side;

Hoc Anglis Regem signo faciaris eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about that time this;

Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi servus & Afer.

Stephen of *Blois* the Vsurper tooke the signe *Sagittarius*, for that he obtained this kingdome when the Sunne was in the said signe.

King *Henry* the second grievously molested by the disobedience of his foure sonnes, who entred into actuall rebellion against him, caused to bee painted in his great Chamber at his pallace in *Winchester*, an Eagle with foure young chickens, whereof three pecked and scratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his device had no life, because it had no Motte: but his answer gave it life, when he said to one demanding his meaning, That they were his sonnes which did to pecke him, and that *John* the yongest whom he loved best, practised his death more busily than the rest. [*Gualterus Cambrensis distinxit*]

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remuneration; commanded to be written in his Chamber at *Woodstocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower,

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his second sonne, first Earle of *Lancaster*.

Lancaster, used a red Rose, wherewith his Tombe at *Westminster* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his device, the rayes of the Sunne dispersing themselves out of a cloud, and in other places, a golden trunk of a tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince* his sonne used sometimes one feather, sometime three, in token, as some say, of his speedy execution in all his services, as the Postes in the Roman times were *Pterophors*, and wore feathers to signifie their flying post-haste. But the truth is, that hee wonne them at the battell of *Cressy*. from *John* King of *Bohemia*, whom he there slew: whereunto hee adjoyned this old English word *ȝ C D I E N*, that is, I lerve, according to that of the Apostle. *The heire while he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant*: These feathers were an ancient ornament of military men, and used for *Crests*, as is evident by that of *Virgil*:

Thegn.

Cujus colorina surgunt de vertice penna:

And were used by this Prince before the time of *Cauoy Chan* the Tartarian, who because his life was saved by an Owle, would have his people weare their feathers: from whom *Haithon* fableth, that the people of *Europe* received first the use of feathers.

John of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, brother to this Prince, took a red Rose to his devic. (as it were by right of his first wife, the heire of *Lancaster*, as *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *Torke*, tooke the white Rose.) Before these two brethren tooke these two Roses, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull distraction of *England*, between the families of *Lancaster* and *Torke*, a white Rose-tree at *Longleete* bare upon one branch a faire white rose on the one side, and as faire a red rose on the other; which might as wel have bin a fore-token of that division, as the white henne with the bay sprigge lighting in the lap of *Livia Augusta*, betokened the Empire to her posterity, which ended in *Nero*, when both the brood of that henne

henne failed, and the baies of that sprigge withered.

The said *Edmund of Langley*, bare also for an Imprese a Faulcon in a tetter-locke, implying that hee was locked up from all hope and possibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren beganne to aspire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his sonnes when he saw them, beholding this device set up in a window, what was Latine for a tetter-locke: Whereat when the yong gentlemen studied, the father said, Well, if you cannot tell mee, I will tell you, *Hic, hac, hoc, taceatis*, as advising them to be silent & quiet, and therewithall said, *Yet God knoweth what may come to passe hereafter*. This his great Grandchilde, King *Edward* the fourth reported, when he commanded that his yonger sonne *Richard Duke of Yorke*, should use this device with the tetter-locke opened, as *Roger Wall* an Herald of that time reporteth.

King *Richard* the second, whose untrained youth and yeelding lenitie hastened his fall, used commonly a white Hart couchant with a crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, some after his deposition, lost their lives. He also used a pelco'd branch with the cods open, but the pease out, as it is upon his Robe in his Monument at *Westminster*.

His wife *Anne*, sister to *Winceslaus* the Emperour, bare an Ostrich, with a naile in his beake.

King *Henry* the fourth (as it is in *Master Garters booke*) used a Fox tayle dependant, following *Lyfanders* advice, if the Lyons skinne were too short, to piece it out with a Foxes case.

His halfe brethren surnamed *Beaufort* of *Beaufort* in France; which came to the houte of *Lancaster*, by *Blanch* of *Artois*, wife to *Edmund*, first Earle of *Lancaster*) and who after were Dukes of *Sommerfet*, &c. bare a portcullis gold; whereunto not long after ward was added this word *AL'ERA SECVRTAS*. And not long since by the Earles of *Worcester* issued from them, *MYTARE AVT TIME RE SPERNO*.

Y y

His

His yonger ſonne *Humfrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that reſpect a Laurell branch in a golden cup.

That moſt martiall Prince King *Henry* the fiſt, carried a burning Creflet, ſometime a Beacon: and for his word, (but not appropriate thereunto,) *VNE SANS PLVS. One and no more.*

King *Henry* the ſixt had two feathers in ſaltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Roſe, the fetterlocke before ſpecified, and the ſunne after the battell of *Mortimers* croſſe, where three Sunnes were ſcene immediately conjoyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gave occaſion to the ryme that coſt the maker his life.

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,

Rule all England under a Hog.

King *Henry* the ſeventh, in reſpect of his deſcent from the houſe of *Somerſet*, uſed the Portcullix before mentioned; and in reſpect of the union of the two houſes of *Lancaster* and *Yorke* by his marriage, the white Roſe united with the red, ſometime placed in the Sunne. And in reſpect he was crowned in the field with King *Richards* crowne, found in an hawthorne buſh, he bare the hawthorne buſh with the crowne in it; and with this bee filled the windowes at *Richmond*, and his chappell at *Weſtmiſter*.

His wife, *Queene Elizabeth* had a white and red roſe knit together.

His mother Lady *Margaret*, Counteſſe of *Richmond*, had three white Daſies growing upon a turfe.

When King *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the English wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in theſe deviles, adding the Mots. Firſt King *Henry* himſelfe at the interview betweene him and King *Francis* the firſt, whereat alſo *Charles* the fiſt was preſent, uſed for his Impreſe, an English Archer in a greene coat, drawing his arrow to the head, with this inſcription, *CVI ADHÆR EO, PRÆEST*: when as at that time thoſe mighty Princes

Princes banding one against the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His second wife *Queen Anne*, a happy mother of *Englands* happines by her most happy daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, standing upon a golden trunk, out of the which sprowted both white and red roses, with *MIHI, ET MEÆ*.

To the honour of *Queene Jane*, who dyed willingly to save her childe *King Edward*, bare a Phoenix in his funerall fire, with this Motto, *NASCATUR UT ALTER*.

King Edward the sixth bare (as the Blacke Prince) three feathers in a crowne while his father survived, as Prince of *Wales*, with *ȚC DIEN*. Albeit he was never created.

Queene Mary when she was Princessse, used both a red and white Rose, and a Pomegranate knit together, to shew her descent from *Lancaster, Yorke, and Spaine*. When shee came to the kingdome, by perswasion of her Clergie, shee bare winged Time drawing Truth out of a pit, with *VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA*.

Her Successor of blessed memory *Queene Elizabeth*, upon occasions, used so many heroicall devises, as would require a volume; but most commonly a Sive without a Motte, for her words, *VIDEO, TACEO*, and *SEMPER EADEM*, which shee as truly and constantly performed.

Cardinall Poole shewd the terrestriall globe incompassed with a Serpent, adding this out of *Saint Mathew*, *ESTOTE PRVDENTES*.

NOW I will descend from the bloud Royall and former time, and present unto you a few Imprefes used by noble, and gentlemen of our nation, in our age, without commenting upon them, as the Italians use. For the persons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not,

when I observed them at Tiltes and elfewhere: But fuch as adjoynd after the old and moft laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He fignified his conftancie in adverfity, which painted a man swimming and ftriving againft the ftream in a tempeftuous fea, with this, *ANIMVS TAMEN IDEM*.

Defirous was he to rile, but found counterblasts, who figured a man afcending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrary winds, with this Mor, *NOTENS AD SVMMA, REPELLOR.*

Henry Howard Earle of Surrey, fonne and heire to Thomas Duke of Norfolk, devifed for himfelfe I know not upon what confideration, a broken pillar with this word, *SATVPEREST*. But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that device, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint Edward, and erecting three banquetting houfes, as *Baftilions* in his garden neere Norwich; as matters of great conſequence and high treafon, to the loſſe of his life. This is that noble Earle of Surrey, who firſt among the Nobility of England, conjoynd the honour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadrianus Iunius* giveth this teſtimony in Latine, which I cannot ſo well expreſſe in Engliſh. *Heroicum corporis filium, ingenium velox, & expromptum, memoria inexhausta, planeq; Mythridatica, sermo ab ipsis Gratiis effectus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

He would either finde a way or make a way to his preſerment, which cauſed to be portrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggie hill with a pickaxe, and this word, *INVENIT, AUT FACIT*.

Sir Philip Sidney, to note that hee perſiſted alwaies one, depainted out the *Caspian* ſea ſurrounded with his ſhoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and over it: *SENE REFLEXV*.

He acknowledged his eſſence to be in his gracious Sovereigne, which bare a Sunne-diall, and the Sunne ſetting, adding *OCCASV DESINET ESSE*.

Hee

Hee might seeme to beare a vindicative minde, but I thinke it was for some amorous affection, which bare a flye upon an eye, with *SIC VLTVS PEREAM.*

Vpon his Princes favour he wholly relyed, which devised the Sunne shining upon a bush, subscribing *SI DESE- RVS, PEREO.*

As he which in like sense bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *QVOVS QVE AVERTES?*

His devote minde to his Lady hee devoutly, though not religiously shewed, which under *Venus* in a cloud changed the usuall prayer into *SALVA MEDO- MINA.*

He shewed his affectionate good will in height of courage, that shewed in his shield, *Atlas* bearing heaven with a roule inscribed in Italian, *INTENDAMICHE PVO.*

The force of love was well figured by him that gave an Vnicorne (haply the badge of his family) reposing his head in a Ladies lappe, with this word, *O QVANTA POTENTIA.*

Excellent was that of the late Earle of *Essex*, who when he was cast downe with sorrow, and yet to be employed in Armes, bare a blacke mourning shield without any figure, but inscribed, *PAR NVLLA FIGVRA DOLORI.*

A stedfast settled minde was in that gentleman, that devised for himselfe a *Pyramis* open to winde and weather, with *NEC FLATV, NEC FLVCTV.*

He noted our peaceable times, which having a Martiall minde, shewed an armed Knight soundly sleeping in a cocke-boate upon a calme Sea, with, *ÆQVORATV- TASILENT.*

Hee played with the Name, and hoped remedy to his Love, which devised a Rose, with that of *Ovid*, (leaving out the negative) *AMOR EST MEDICABILVS HERBIS.*

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Imprese, a Ball

Y Y 3

upon

upon a Racket, superscribing, *PERCVSSA RESURGO*.

The Sunne declining to the West, with *Occidens*, *Occidens*, *?* being short in the first word, and long in the second, shewed that the safety and life both of the bearer and of others did depend on the light and life of the Sovereigne.

A studious lover of good letters framed to himselfe onely the figure of *?*, with this philosophicall principle, *OMNIA EX UNO*.

Out of Philosophie likewise an other, to notifie his greatest impeachment, drew this principle, *EX NIHILO NIHIL*: and inscribed it bend-wise, with his Armes in a bare shield.

One weighed downe with some adverse happe, and yet not altogether hopelesse, painted an heavy stone fastened to a mans arme with, *SPEs MIH? MAGNA TAMEN*.

Neither seemed hee void of all hope for his paines, after long service, which painted a fallow field with, *AT QVANDO MESSIS?*

The Needle in the Sea-Compassse still moving but to the North point onely with *MOVEOR IMMOVS*, notified the respective constancie of the gentleman to one onely.

The ornament of our land was meant by him which placed onely the Moone in heaven in full light with, *QVI D SINETE COELVM?*

Farre was he from *Venus* service which bare *Venus* portrayed in a cloud with *NIHIL MINVS*.

But wholly devoted was he to that goddess, which contrariwise bare the Astronomicall character of *Venus*, with *NIHIL MAGIS*.

The successive variety of worldly affaires, or his owne favours, a studious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemisphere some starres rising, some setting, with, *SVRGVNT QVE CADVNT QVE VICISSIM*.

His

His whole trust reposed that good Divine in God, which after some adversities set upon a Rocke beaten with winde and weather, to expresse his state yet standing, with *DEO IVVANTE, DEO CONSERVANTE.*

Heavenly cogitations were in him, who onely figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted up to the heavens, with this inscribed; *SUPREMA OPTIMA MVNDI.*

A very good invention was that to shew his stay and support by a virgin Prince, who presented in his shield, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and and this word, *HIS EGO PRÆSIDIIS.*

It may be thought that he noted deserts to bee every where excluded, and meere hap to raise most men, who inscribed within a Laurell Garland, *FATO NON MERITO.*

A lavish tongue might seeme to have dammified the Gentleman which tooke for his device Landskip, as they call it, and solitary Mountaines, with *TVTI MONTES, TVTUM SILENTIVM.*

Hee had no great care to expresse his conceit in an Imprese, which neverthelesse he did expresse, which bare a white shield inscribed, *NEC CVRA NEC CHARACTER.*

No Knight of *Venus* was he, who as triumphing over her force, bare her Sonne winged *Cupid* in a nette, with *QVI CAPIT CAPITVR.*

The Starre called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fifteen which are accompted to be of the first magnitude among the Astronomers, with a scrole inwritten, *MIH? VITA SPICA VIRG?NIS*, declared thereby haply, that he had that Starre in the ascendent at his Nativity, or rather, that he lived by the gracious favour of a virgin Prince.

One in our sea-faring age adventuring himselfe and all he had to the Seas, proposing no certaine arrivall to himselfe, made a Ship with full sayle in the Sea, and superscribed, *PORTVS IN IGNOTO.*

His minde mounted above the meane, which devised
for

for himselfe, one that had clambred much more than halfe the way of a steepe Mountaine, adding this word neere him, *DIXERVNI FATVI*, omitting the other part of the verse, *Medium tenuere beati*.

Likewise hee hoped to attaine the height of his desire, which made one climbing to the middle of a *Pyramis*, with *HVC SPE*, by him, and *ILLIC SPES* above him.

Another also which climed in his conceit, but as it seemeth fearing a fall, made a man upon the upper degrees of a Ladder, with this Mot adjoynd, *NON QVO SED UNDE CADO*.

Hee referred Fate, Fortune and all to his Sovereigne, which drew for himselfe the twelve houles of heaven, in the forme which *Astrologians* use, setting downe neither Signe, nor Planet ther:in, but onely placing over it this word, *DISPONE*.

The like reference had hee which onely used a white Shield, and therein written, *FATVM INSCRIBAT ELIZA*.

It may be doubtfull whether he affected his Sovereigne, or Iustice more zealously, which made a man hovering in the ayre, with *FEROR AD ASTRÆAM*.

You may easily conjecture what he conceived, who in his shield reared an Oare with a saile fastened thereunto, adding, *FORS ET VIRTVS MISCENTVR IN VNUM*.

Full of loving affection was he to his Lady, which bare a Rose upon his pricking branch, with *ABIGIT QVE TRAHIT QVE*.

With many a blustering blast hee seemed to have beene tossed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and collaterall windes blowing, and in the midst *RAPPIUNT QVE FERUNT QVE*.

As to the honour of *Magellanus* (whose ship first passed round about the world, though he mis'carried) was devised the terrestriall Globe, with, *TVPS 7 MVSI CIRCUMDEDISTI ME*. So our dir *Francis Drake*, who fortunately

unately effected the same, had devised for him a Globe
terrestriall, upon the height whercof in a ship under sayle,
trayned about the Globe with two golden halbers, by di-
rection of an hand out of a cloud, and a dragon volant upon
the hatches. regarding the direction with these words,
AVXILIO DIVINO.

An Imprese too perplexed & unfitting for so worthy a man,
who as one said to him most excellently in this Distich.

*PLVS VLTRE, Hercules inscribat Drake columnis,
Et magno dicas Hercule major ego.*

A man verily worthy to be eternized by some good pen,
as also his servant *John Oxenham*, who ariving with 70. men
in the straight of *Dariena* in *America*, drew aland his ship,
and hiding it with boughes, marched over the land with
his company, guided by *Negros*, untill he came to a river
where he cut wood, made him a *Pinasse*, entred the South
sea, went to the Island of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes, inter-
cepted in two Spanish shippes 60. thousand weight of
gold, and one hundred thousand in barres of silver, returned
safely to the maine land: but through the mutinie of his
souldiers he miscarried, and as the Poet saith, *Magis exci-
dit ausis*, in an adventure never attempted by any, and ther-
fore not to be forgotten, when as the *Lopez* a Spaniard
hath recorded it not without admiration, as you may see
in the Discoveries of the learned and industrious *M. Rich.
Hacklait*: But pardon this digression occasioned by the me-
mory of Sir *Fr. Drake*.

It seemed a difficultie unto him to live rightly, either in
liberty or bondage, which painted one Greyhound cour-
sing, with, *IN LIBERTATE LABOR*, and ano-
ther tied to a tree gazing on the game, with, *IN SER-
VITUTE DOLOR*.

I cannot imagine what he meant, which tooke for his
devise a small brooke passing along the lands mildly, till it
came to a damme, and there rising and raging overflowed
the lands, with, *MAGIS MAGIS QVE*, written in the
place overflowed: unlesse he would give us to understand

that the more his affections were stopped, the more they were stirred.

He which tooke a man armed at all points, with, *ME ET MEVM*, while he shewed a resolution in his owne behalfe, forgot God, and that of King *Henry* the eighth, *DIEV ET MON DROIT*, God and my right.

In the Impreses of *Ruscelli*, I finde that Sir *Richard Shelley*, Knight of *S. Johns*, used a white Faulcon, with this Spanish Motto, *FET FID ALGULA*, *Id est*, Faith and gentlenesse, which Falcon he quartered in his Armes by the name of *Michelgrove*, as they say.

Whereas the Laurell sacred to learning is never hurt by lightning, and therefore the Cocke resorteth thereunto in tempests, as naturall Historians testifie: He seemed studious of good learning, and fearefull of danger, which caused to be painted for him a Cocke under a Laurell, with, *SIC EVITABILE FVL MEN*.

An amorous affection was onely nored in him which set downe an eye in an heart, with, *VVLNVS ALO*.

Hee also held one course, and levelled at one marke, which made a River in a long tract ditgorging himselfe into the Sea, with *SEMPER AD MARE*.

Hee doubted not to finde the right courle by indirect meanes, which did set downe a sphericall crooked paire of Compasses, with *PER OBLIQUA RECTA*.

Hee proposed to himselfe honour in Martiall service, which made a Trophee, or truncke of a tree with harnesse and habillements of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding underneath, *AVT SPOLIIS LAETEMVR OP? M? S*. Omitting that which followeth in *Virgil*, *Aut letho insigni*.

A warie man would he seeme, and carefull for his owne, which shewed a village on fire, with *AM PROXIMVS ARDET*.

Tyred might he seeme with Law-delaves, or such like futes, which devised for himselfe a tottering ship, with torn sayles driven up and downe, with *AM SEPTIMA POR-*

PORTRAIT. You know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus astat.*

In the beginning of her late Majesties raigne, one upon happy hope conceived, made an halfe of the Zodiacke, with *Virgo* rising, adding *I AM REDIT ET VIRGO*: Suppressing the words following, *Redeunt Saturni regna.*

Variety and vicissitude of humane things hee seemed to shew, which parted his shield, *per Pale, Argent, & Sables*, and counterchangeably writte in the Argent, *ATER*, and in the sables, *ALBUS*.

He elegantly shewed by whom hee was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall compasse, with, *AVT MAGNES, AVT MAGNA*.

Another ascribing his life and all to his Lady, pictured a tree nere a spring, and at the root thereof, *QUOD TUAM, TVVM*.

He shewed himselfe to bee a Martiall, and a Mercuriall man, which bare a sword in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *ARTI ET MARTI*.

It might seeme a craving Imprese, which set nothing but Giphers downe in a roule, with *ADDE VEL VNVM*.

Likewise hee which set downe the nine numerall figures, with *ADDE, VEL ADIME*.

His meaning might be perceived out of the last Eglogue of *Virgil*, containing *Gallus* loving lamentations, which portraied a tree, and in the barke engraved *E*, adding this word, *CRESCETIS*.

Studious in *Alchymy* might hee seeme, or in some abstruse Art which he could not finde out, which shewed for his devise onely a golden branch, with *LATEI ARBORE OPACA*.

He seemed not to respect hopefull tokens without good effects, which made a ship sinking, and the Rainebow appearing, with *QVID TV, SI PEREO*.

I know one which overcome with a predominant hu-

mour was so troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, to that no counsaile or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a shadow projected before him, with this word, *IT COMES*.

A Gentleman scholler drawne from the Vniuersitie where he was well liked to the Court, for which in respect of his bashfull modesty, hee was not so fit; painted a red corall branch, which while it grew in the Sea was greene, with this, *NUNC RVBEO, ANTE VIRE-
BAM*.

Master Richard Carew of Anthony, when he was in his tender yeares, devised for himselfe an Adamant upon an Anvile, with a hand holding an hammer thereover, and this Italian *Motto*, *CHE VERACE DVRE-
RA*: which also contained his name Anagrammatically.

He seemed not to be sufficiently warmed, living in the Sunne-shine of the Court, which framed for his devise a glasse of Parabolicall concavities, or burning glasse as some call it, with the Sunne shining over it, and a combustible matter kindled under it, with *NEC DVM CA-
LESCO*.

He doubted not but continuall suit would mollifie his Mistres heart, which made an eye dropping teares upon an heart, with *SEPE CADENDO*.

He lacked but some gracious hand to effect some matter well forward, which made more than halfe a circle with a paire of compasses, the one foot fixed in the centre, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *ADDE
MANVM*.

His conceit was godly and correspondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountaine, and over it, *VT CERVIS FONTEM*, and under it, *SIC ABRA-
HAMVS CHRISTVM*. The meaning is plaine to all which know Scriptures, and I take the Gentlemans name to be *Abraham Hartwell*: The same Imprese was used by *Boromeo* the best Cardinall which I have heard of, but with this word, *VNASALVS*.

When

When the Spaniards purposed the invasion 1588, and their Navy was scattered to their confusion, by a shippe fired and carried among them by direction from her late Majesty; A Gentleman depainted that Navie in confusion with a fiered ship approaching, adding to her honour out of *Virgill*: DVX FÆMINA FACTI.

This calls another to my remembrance, which I have seene cast in silver, as concerning that matter, A great Navy upon the Sea neere the South coast of *England*. with VENIT, VIDIT, FVGIT: As that of *Julius Caesar*, when hee had overcome *Pharnaces*, VENI, VIDI, VICI.

About that time, when some dislikes grew betwene the English and the States of the united Provinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, caused to be imprinted two pitchers floating on the water upon a Medalia, with SICOLLIDIMVR, FRANGIMVR.

In the like sense, there were coyned peeces with two Oxen drawing the plough, the one marked with a rose for *England*, the other with a Lyon on the shoulder for *Holland*, and written thereby, IRAHITE EQVO IUGO,

He measured himselfe with a meane, and seemed to rest content, which made a Tortois in his shell, with MECVM HABITO.

His conceit was obscure to mee which painted a savage of *America* pointing toward the Sun, with TRIBI ACCESSV, MIHI DECESSV.

Sir *Philip Sidney*, who was a long time heire apparant to the Earle of *Leicester*, after the said Earle had a sonne borne to him, used at the next Tilt-day following SPE-RAVI dashed through, to shew his hope therein was dashed.

He signified himselfe to be revived with gracious favor, which made the Sunne-shining upon a withered tree,

but new blooming, with this, *HIS RADII REDIVIVA VIRESCO.*

The late Earle of Essex tooke a Diamond onely amidst his shield, with this about it, *DVM FORMAS MINUS.* Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are fashioned and pointed.

Sir Henry Lea upon some Astrologicall consideration, used to her late Majesties honour, the whole constellation of *Ariadnes* crowne, culminant in her nativity, with this word: *COELVM QVE SOLVM QVE BEA- VIT.*

A settled conscience did hee shew, which made a *Halcyon* hovering against the winde with, *CONSTANS CONTRARIA SPERNIT.* The Fishers doe say, that when it is dead and hanged up, it turneth the belly alwaies to the winde.

He might seeme to be in some hard distresse, which carried a Viper upon his hand, with this word overwritten, *MORS, VEL MORSVS.*

He might seeme to reach at some of *Vulcans* order which made a Bucke casting his hornes, with *INERMIS DEFORMVS* over him; and under him, *CVR DOLENT HABENTES?*

It was some loving conceit expressed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with, *EXTINGVORASIMILI.*

Another presenting himselfe at the Tilt, to shew himselfe to be but yong in these services and resolving of no one Imprese, tooke onely a white shield, as all they did in old time, that had employted nothing, and in the base poynt thereof made a Painters pensill, and a little shell of colours, with this Spanish word, *HAZED ME QVE QVIERES, id est, Make of me what you will.*

At that time one bare a paire of Scales, with fire in one ballance, and smoake in the other, thereby written, *PONDERARE, ERRARE.*

The same day was borne by an other, many flies about a candle,

a candle, with, *SIC SPLENDIDIORA PETVNTVR.*

In another shield, (if I am not deceived) droppes fell down into a fire, and there-under was written, *TAMEN NON EXTINGVENDA.*

The sunne in another shield did seeme to cast his rayes upon a starre, partly over-shadowed with a cloud, and thereby was set downe, *TANTVM QVANTVM.*

A letter folded and sealed up, superscribed, *LEGE ET RELEGE*, was borne by another, and this last I referre to the Readers consideration.

Confident was he in the goodnesse of his cause, and the Justice of our Land, who onely pictured *Justitia* with her Ballance and Sword, and this, being an Anagramme of his name, *DVM ILLA, EVINCAM.*

For whom also was devised by his learned friend, *Pallas* defensive Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in respect of his late Soveraignes most gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall word, *NIL MALVM CVIDEA.*

Epi-



Epitaphes.



Great hath beene the care of buriall
 even since the first times, as you
 may see by the examples of Abra-
 ham, Iacob, Joseph, Iosua, the old
 Prophet in Bethel, and Tobie, and
 also by that in holy Scriptures :
Mortuo ne deneges gratiam. The
 Iewes annointed the dead bodies,
 wrapped them in sindon, layed them in covered sepulchers
 hewed out of stone : The *Egyptians* embalmed and fil-
 led them with odoriferous spices, reserving them in glasse
 or coffins : the *Assyrians* in wax and honey, the *Scythians*
 caried about the cleansed carkases to the friends of the de-
 ceased for 40. daies with solemne banquets. And that wee
 may not particulate, the *Romans* so far exceeded in funerall
 honours, and ceremonies, with oyntments, images, bon-
 fires of most precious woods, sacrifices, and banquets, bur-
 ning their dead bodies untill about the time of *Theodosius*,
 that lawes were enacted to restraine the excesse. Neither
 have any neglected buriall, but some savage nations, as Ba-
 ctrians. (which cast the dead to their dogges) some varlet
 Philotophers, as *Diogenes* which desired to be devoured of
 fishes; some dissolute Courtiers as *Mecenas*, who was
 wont to say :

Non tumulum curro, sepelit natura relictos.

As another said :

De terram terram, & quavis terra sepulchrum.

Yea some of especiall note amongst us neglecting the last
 duty either upon a sparing or a precise humor, are content
 to

Macrobius.

to commit to the earth their parents, wives, & the nearest unto them *in tenebris*, with little better than *Sepulchra asinorum*. As for those which philosophically dislike monuments and inemorials after their death, and those that affect them; I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginius*, and *Apronius*: that both of them doe ambitiously march with like paces toward glory, but by divers wayes, these openly, in that they desire their due titles, those other covertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

*Plin. lib. 6. ep.
10. & lib. 9.
ep. 19.*

But among all funerall honours, Epitaphs have alwaies beene most respectiue, for in them love was shewed to the deceased, memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the reader put in minde of humane frailty.

The invention of them proceeded from the presage or foreseeing of immortality implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to the Schollers of *Linus*, who first bewailed their Master when he was slaine, in dolefull verses then called of him *Ælinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first sung at Burials, after engraved upon the sepulchers.

It were needlesse to set downe here the lawes of *Plato*, that an *Epitaph* should bee comprised in foure verses; or of the *Lacedemonians*, who reserved this honour onely to Martiall men, and chaste women: or how the most ancient, (especially Greeke) were written in *Elegiac* verse, after in prose:

How monuments were erected most usually along the high way side, to put passengers in minde that they are, as those were mortall.

How such as violated sepulchres were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the mines, losse of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how sacred they were accounted.

In which regard I cannot but give you the words out of the *Novella leges Valentiniani Augusti: De Sepulchris titulo v.* which are worth reading. *Scimus, nec vana fides,*

A a a

solutus

solutas membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire calescem. Hoc libris veteris sapientie, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcane. Et licet occasus necessitatem mens divina non sentiat, amant tamen anima sedem corporum relietorum. & nescio quaforte rationis occulte sepulchri honore latentur: cuius tanta permanet cura temporibus, ut videamus in hoc usu sumptu nimio pretiosa montium metalla transferri, operosaque moles censu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certe intelligentia reusares, si nihil crederes esse post mortem. Nimis barba est & vesana crudelitas, munus extremum luce carentibus invidere, & dirum per incalculabile crimen sepulchris, monstrare cala eorum reliquias humatorum. Against which I cannot without griefe remember, how barbarously, and unchristianly some not long since have offended, yea some *Attingendo in patrios cineres*, which yet we have leene strangely revenged.

I could here also call to your remembrance how the place of buriall was called by *S. Paul Seminatio*, in the respect of the assured hope of resurrection, of the Greekes *Cemiterion*, as a sleeping place untill the resurrection, and of the Hebrews *The house of the living* in the same respect, as the Germanes call Churchyards untill this day. *Gods aker*, or *Gods field*. And in the like fence tombes were named *Requistoria*, *Ossuaria*, *Cinervaria*, *Domus atorne*, &c. As you may see in old inscriptions at *Rome*, and elsewhere. Which *Lucian* scoffingly termed *Campes* and *Cottages of Carcases*.

Notorious it is to all, how the same *Lucian* bringeth in *Diogenes* laughing and outlaughing King *Mausolus* for that hee was so pittifully pressed and crushed with an huge heape of stones under his stately monument *Mausoleum*, for the magnificence accounted among the worlds wonders: But monuments answerable to mens worth, states, and places, have alwaies beene allowed, yet stately sepulchers for base fellows have alwayes lyen open to bitter jests, as that marble one of *Licinus* the Barber, which

one

one by way of comparison thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of worth.

*Marmoreo Lictum tumulo jacet, at Cato parvo,
Pompeius nullo. Credimus esse Deos?*

Wherunto another replied with an assurance that God doth regard worthy men.

*Saxa premunt Licinum, vebit altum fama Catonem,
Pompeium tituli. Credimus esse Deos.*

As for such as bury themselves living, and say they live to themselves, when they live neither to themselves, nor to other, but to their belly, ease, and pleasure, well worthy, are they to have while they live, that Epitaph which *Seneca* devised for *Vatia* their fellow, to be intcribed upon his house, *Hic situs est Vatia*, and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word as the ancient Romans began Epitaphs with *D. M.* for *Diis Manibus*. *D. M. S. i. Diis manibus sacrum. Hic situs est Hospes*, as speaking to the reader. So we and other Christians began them with *Hic deponitur, Hic jacet, Hic requiescit, Hic simulatur* in French *Icy gist, Here lieth*. and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time *Ora pro, &c. Of your charity, &c.* And now after the ancient manner *D. O. M.* for *Deo, Optimo, Maximo, Posteriori Sacrum. Memoria Sacrum, Deo & Posteris, Virtuti & Honori Sacrum, &c.*

Likewise as our Epitaphs were concluded with *On whose soule God have mercy, Cujus anima propitiatur Deus*. God send him a joyfull resurrection, &c. So theirs with, *Hoc Monumentum posuit vel fecit*, in these letters: *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the Monument. With *Vale, Vale, & Salve anima, nos eo ordine quo natura jussit, sequemur*. With *H. M. H. N. S.* for *Hoc monumentum heredes non sequitur*. When they would not have their heires entombed therein; with *Rogo per Deos superos ut vestrosque ossa nostra ne violas*. And most commonly with *ibi tibi terra levis*, in these notes, *S. T. T. L.* And sometime with *Quicquam posteris non invident*.

But omitting this discourse, I will offer unto your view a number of choise Epitaphs of our nation for matter and conceit, some good, some bad, that you may see how learning ebbd and flowd: most of them recovered from the injury of time by writers. And will begin with that at Rome as most ancient erected to the memory of a Britaine; who after the manner of the time, tooke a *Roman* name.

M. VLP IOIVSTO. O. SIG. AVG. MILITAVIT. AN. XXV. VIXIT. XLV. NATIONE BRITTO. FEC.

M. VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH. AVG. AMICO OPTIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur the valorous upholder of the ruinous state of Britaine against the Saxons about the yeare 500. was buried secretly at Glastenbury. lest the enemy should offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700. yeeres after when a grave was to bee made in the Churchyard there, a stone was found betweene two *Pyramides* deepe in the ground with a crosse of lead infixed into the lower part therof, and inscribed in the inner side of the crosse in rude Characters, which the Italians now call *Gotish* letters.

HIC IACET SEPULTVS INCLYTVS REX
ARTVRIVS IN INSULA AVALONIA,

Vnder which in a trough of Oke were found his bones which the Monkes translated into the Church, and honoured them with a tombe, but dishonoured him with these hornepipe verses.

*Hic jacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,
Quem mortuus probitas commendat laude perenni.*

Augustine the first Archbishop of Canterbury, who first preached Christ to the English nation, converted the Kentishmen, and revived Christianity in this Isle, which flourished among the Britaines, many yeeres before his coming, was buried at Canterbury in S. *Peters* Porch, with this Epitaph:

Hic requiescit dominus Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim huc à beato Gregorio Romana urbis pontifice

*pontifice directus, & à Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus
Æthelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad
Christi fidem perduxit, & completus in pace diebus officii sui,
defunctus est septimo Kalendas Iulias, eodem rege regnante.*

In the same place were interred the sixe succeeding Arch-
bishops, for whom and *Augustine* making the teaventh,
were these verses, as comon to them al, written on the wall
with this title; as I finde them in *Gervasius Dorobernensis*.

*Septem prima ecclesie Anglorum
columna.*

*Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellius, Iustus, Honorius,
Dens-dedit, Theodorus.*

*Septem sunt Angli primates & protopatres,
Septem rectores, cælo septemque triones,
Septem cisterna vite, septemq; lucerna,
Et septem palma regni, septemq; corona,
Septem sunt stella quas hæc tenet area cella:*

But *Theodore* the last of the 7. which first taught *Greece* in
England, and died in the year 713. had this severally in-
scribed upon his tombe.

*Scandens alma nova felix consortia vita
Civibus Angelicis junctus in arce poli.*

Cedwall King of the *West Saxons*, went to *Rome* in the year
689. and there being baptized, renounced the world, en-
ded his life, and was buried with this Epitaph.

*Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos
Exuvias, procures, mania, castra, lares:
Quæq; patrum virtus, & quæ congeserat ipse,
Cedwal armipotens liquit amore Dei.*

With some more, which you may see in *Paulus Diaconus*,
and *Beda*.

King *Eadgar* surnamed the *Peaceable*, the great patron and
favourer of Monkes, deserved well for his foundation of so
many Abbies this Epitaph:

*Autor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
Scepriger Eadgarus regna superna petiit.*

A a 3

Hic

*Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
 Quod carnis bellis, clauit inde magis.
 Tempia Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:
 Nequitia lapsum, iustitiæq; locum.
 Novit enim regno verum perquirere falso:
 Immenſum modico, perpetuumque brevi.*

To the honour of King *Alfred*, a godly, wiſe, and warlike prince, and an eſpecial advancer of learning, was made this better then that time commonly afforded :

*Nihil itas innata tibi, probitatis honorem
 Armipotens *Alfred*e dedit, probitaſque laborem,
 Perpetuumque labor nomen: cui mixta dolori
 Gaudia ſemper erant: ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
 Si modo victor eras, ad craſſa bella pavebas;
 Si modo victus eras, in craſſa bella parabas.
 Cui veſtes ſudore iungi, cui ſiſa cruore
 Tincta iungi, quantum ſit onus regnare probant.
 Non fuiſt immenſi quiſquam per climata mundi
 Cui tot in adverſis vel reſpirare liceret:
 Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,
 Aut gladio potuit viſa finiſſe labores.
 Jam poſt tranſactos viſa regnique labores
 Chriſtus ei ſit vera quies, & viſa perennis.*

It is mervailous how immediately after this time learning decayed in this Kingdome, for *John Eripena*, alias *Seamus*, favoured of *Charles* the Bald King of France, and the foreſaid King *Alfred* for his learning, when he was ſtabbed by his ſchollers at *Malmeſbury* was buried with this rude, rough, and unlearned verſe :

*Clauditur in tumulo Sanctus Sophiſta Iohanne.
 Qui diſatus erat, jam vivens dogmate miro.
 Martyrio tandem Chriſti conſcendere regnum
 Quo moritui, regnans ſancti per ſecula cuncti.*

On the tombe of Saint *Edward* the Confessor in
Westminster, is this Epitaph.

*Omnibus insignis virtutum laudibus heros
Sanctus Edwardus confessor, Rex venerandus,
Quinto die Iani moriens super aethera scanait,
Sursum Corda. Moritur, 1065.*

This religious and good King dyed at *Westminster*: the Chamber wherein he dyed yet remaineth, close to Sir *Thomas Cottons* house: he built a goodly house in *Essex*, which he called *Haver-hring*, as much to say, as *take the Ring* (for he in the Saxon was, *the*, in our now English) in this place he tooke great delight, because it was woody and solitary, fit for his private devotions. I cannot justify that report, how when he was hindred and troubled in his praying by the multitude of singing Nightingales, earnestly desired of God their absence, since which time never Nightingale was heard to sing in the Parke, but without the pales many numbers, as in other places, yet this is reported for a truth by the inhabitants at this day.

Concerning that name of *Havering*, from taking the ring, the History is commonly knowne, which is, how King *Edward* having no other thing to give an aged Pilgrim, who demanded an almes of him here in *England*, tooke off his Ring from his finger, and gave it him, which Ring the said Pilgrim from *Hierusalem*, or I wot not from whence, delivered to certaine Englishmen, and willed them to deliver the same againe unto their King, and to tell him it was Saint *John* the Evangelist that he gave it unto, and who now sent it againe, withall to tell him upon such a day he should dye, which was the day above written. The credit of this story I leave to the first Author, and the Legend, but if at any time you goe through *Westminster* Cloyster into the Deanes yard, you shall see the King and Pilgrim cut in stone over the gate: but this by the way.

And from this time learning so low ebbd in *England*, that between *Chane* & *Trent*, there was scant one found which could understand Latin, and that you may perceive,
when

when as *Hugolin* Treasurer to King *Edward* the Confessor, had these most silly verses ingraven upon his monument, in the old Chapter house of Westminster,

*Qui ruis injuste capis hic Hugoline locus te,
Laude pia clares, quia martyribus nece clares.*

But shortly after the Conquest learning revived, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mould than the former.

King *William* turnamed the *Conquerour*, for his conquest of *England*, was buried at *Caen* in *Normandy*, with this Epitaph, discovered in the late civill warres of *France*, but mentioned in *Gemeiticensis*.

*Qui rexit rigidos Normannos. atque Britannos
Audacter vixit. fortiter obtinuit:
Et Cenomanenses vi tute consudis enses,
Imperisque sui legibus applicuit:
Rex magnus parva jacet hic Gulbelmus in urna:
Sufficit & magno parva domus domino.
Ter septem gradibus se volverat atque duobus,
Virginis in gremio Phæbus, & hic obiit.*

Vpon *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury* degraded for his intrusion and corruption, I finde this most viperous Epitaph in an old Manuscript, which seemed to proceed from the malice of the *Normans* against him:

*Hic jacet Herodes Herode ferocior, hujus
Inquisnat infernum spiritus, ossa solum.*

William the Valiant, Earle of *Flanders*, grandchilde to this King *William* the Conquerour, sonne to *Robert*, who unhappy in his state, losing the hope of his Kingdome of *England*, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether unhappy in his poet, which made him this Epitaph.

*Vnicus ille ruit, cujus non terga sagittam,
Cujus nosse pedes non potuerat fugam.
Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa movebat,
Et si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat.*

King *Henry* the first, for his learning turnamed *Beauclerc*, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages.

Rex

Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,

Numina flent numen deperisse suum.

Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,

Iupiter imperio, Marsq; vigore gemunt.

Anglia qua curâ, quæscero Principis huius,

Ardua splenduerat, jam tenebrosa ruit.

Hæc cum rege suo, Normannia cum Duce marces,

Nutrit hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.

Whereas this dead King was so divided, that his heart and braines were buried in Normandy, and his body in England, these verses were made by Arnulph of Lisieux.

Hæc ici, cujus celebrat vox publica nomen,

Hæc pro parte jacent membra sepulta loco.

Quem neque viventem capiebat terra, nec unus

Defunctum potuit conspeliare locus.

In tria partitius, sua jura quibusq; resignat

Paribus, illustrans sic tria regna tribus.

Spiritus cælum: cordi cerebroq; discata est,

Neustria: quod dederat Anglia, corpus habet.

Of him also another composed these in respect of his peaceable government, and the troubles which ensued under King Stephen, both in England and Normandy.

Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.

Occidit Henricus modo lux, nunc luctus utriq;

Vpon William sonne of King Henry the first, and heire apparant of this Realme, drowned upon the coast of Normandy, I have found this Epitaph.

Abstulit hunc terra maris unda noverca,

Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:

Queq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,

Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.

But well it was with England in that he was so prevented, which threatned to make the English draw the Plough as Oxen. (*Hypodigma.*)

Maud daughter to the foresaid King, wife to Henry the *Queen Maud* fourth Emperour, mother to King Henry the second, who intituled her selfe Empresse and *Augusta*, for that she was

thrice solemnly crowned at *Rome*, as *R. de Diceto* testifieth, and *Anglorum Domina*, because she was heire apparant to the crowne of England, was very happy in her Poet, who in these two severall verses, contained her princely parentage, match, and issue.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, sed maxima parin,

Hic jacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.

Alberis Vere, grandfather to the first Earle of *Oxford*, and his sonne *William* were buried together, Anno 1088. with this Epitaph at *Colne*, where he was founder and after ward Monke, as it is in the *Annales* of *Abingdon Abbey*.

En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter,

Legem, fortunam, terram venere sub unam :

Which is not unlike to that of *Conrad* the Emperour at *Spires* in Germany.

Filius hic, pater hic, avus hic, proavus jacet istic.

Thomas Becket, Archbishop of *Canterbury* slain in *Christs Church* at *Canterbury* at *Christmasse*, had these Epitaphs expressing the cause, the time, and place of his death, made by his especiall favorer.

Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi

In templo, Christi verus amator obit.

Quinta dies natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe

Carpitur, & fructus incipit esse poli.

Quis moritur? praesul. cur? pro grege, qualiter? ense :

Quando? natali. quis locus? ara Dei.

For *Theobald* of *Blois* Earle of *Champaine*, nephew to King *Henry* the first, *Giraldus Cambrensis* Bishop of *S. Davids* in *Wales* made this.

Ille comes, Comes ille pini Theobaldus eras, quem

Gaudes habere polus, terra carere doles.

Non hominem possum, non andeo dicere numen :

Mors probat hunc hominem, visa fuisse Deum.

Trans hominem, citraque Deum: plus hoc, minus istud,

Nescio quis, noster, inter utrumque suus :

Vitalis

Vitalis Abbot of Westminster which died in the time of the Conquerour, had this Epitaph:

Qui nomen traxit à vita, morte vocante

Abbas Vitalis transit, hicq; jacet:

And for *Laurence* Abbot of the same place which died 1176. was made this alluding to his name:

Pro meritis vita dedit isti Laurea nomen,

Detur ei vita laurea pro meritis.

These two haply, may finde as much favour with some if one word do not prejudice, as that ancient one of *Flo-ridus* so highly commended.

Quod vixi flos est, servat lapis hic mihi nomen,

Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.

Gervais de Blois bafe sonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot also of the same Church was buried with the foresaid in the cloyster with this.

De Regum genere pater hic Gervasius ecce

Monstrat defunctus, mors rapit omne genus.

William de Albeney Earle of *Arundel*, & *Butler* to the king, was buried at *Wimondham* which he founded with this.

Hunc Pincerna locum fundavit, & hic jacet, illa

Qua dedit huic domui, jam sine fine tenet.

That mighty Monarch King *Henry* the second, which by his owne right adjoyned *Anjou*, *Maine* and *Tourain*, by his wife, *Aquitain*, *Poytton*, and by conquest *Ireland* to the Crowne of England, and commanded from the *Pyrene* mountaines to the *Orcades*, was honoured with this Distich while he lived conteining his princely praises.

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore superbit,

Nec laesus laedit, nec dominando premit.

And after his death with this Epitaph.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,

Multipliciq; modo, Duxq; Comesq; fui.

Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terra

Climata, terra modo sufficit olto pedum.

Qui legis hac, pensa discrimina mortis, & in me

Humana speculum conditionis habe.

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis.

Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.

Rosamond the faire his paramour, daughter to *Walter* Lord *Clifford*, and mother to *William Longspee* the first Earle of *Sarisbury* eternized by master *Daniels* Muse, had this, nothing answerable to her beauty :

Hæc jacet in tumba rosa mundi non Rosamunda,

Non redolet, sed olet, qua redolere solet.

William Longspee Earle of *Sarum*, base sonne to King *Henry* the second by this Lady, had an Epitaph not unlike to that of his mother.

Flos comitum Willielmus cognomine Longus,

Ensis vaginam cepit habere brevem.

*For *Rhees ap Gruffyth ap Rhees ap Theodor*, Prince of *South-wales* renowned in his time, these funerall verses were made amongst others :

Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,

Hoc est, Rhesus obis: Cambria tota gemit.

Subtrahitur, sed non moritur, quia semper habetur.

Ipsius egregium nomen in orbe novum.

Hic regitur, sed detegitur, quia fama perennis

Non finit illustrem voce latere ducem :

Excessit probitate modum, sensu probitatem,

Eloquio sensum, moribus eloquium.

The glory of that magnanimous and lionlike Prince king *Richard* the first, renowned for his conquest of *Cyprus*: the king whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of silver, and for his great exployts in the holy land; stirred up the wits of the best Poets in that age, to honour him, with these Epitaphes which follow, when hee was slaine in viewing the Castle of *Chaluz* in *Limosin*.

Hic Richarde jaces, sed mors si cederet armis

Nulla timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis.

Another also writ of him.

Istius in morte perimit formica leonem:

Proh dolor! in tantis funere, mundum obit.

An English Poet imitating the epitaph made of Pompey & his children, whose bodies were buried in divers countries, made the following of the glory of this one king divided in three places by his funerall.

Viscera Carceolum, corpus solum servat Ebrandi,

Et cor Rothomagum magne Richardæ tuum.

In tria dividitur unus, qui plus fuit uno :

Non uno jaceat gloria tanta loco.

At Font Everard where his body was enterred with a gilt image, were these sixe excellent verses written in golden letters, containing his greatest and most glorious achievements: as his victory against the *Sicilians*, his conquering of *Cyprus*, the sinking of the great *Galeasse* of the *Saracens*, the taking of their Convoy, which in the East parts is called a *Carvana*, and the defending of *Joppe* in the holy land against them :

Scribitur hoc tumulo Rex aureæ, laus tua, tota

Aurea, materia conveniente notâ.

Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo

Tertia, Carvana quarta, suprema Jope.

Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo

Mersus, Carvana capta, retenta Iope.

But sharpe and satyrical was that one verse, which by alluding, noted his taking the Chalice from Churches for his ranfome, & place of his death which was called *Chaluz*.

Christe tui calicis prado, sit prada Caluzis.

Savaricus Bishop of Bath and Wells a stirring prelate, which laboured most for the redeeming King *Richard*, when he was captive in *Austria*, and is famous in the decretals (*lib. 3. tit. 9. c. 10. Novis ille*) had this Epitaph, for that he was alwayes gadding up and downe the world, and had little rest.

Hospes erat mundo per mundum semper eundo :

Sic suprema dies, sit sibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeares was engraven upon the monument of *Jacobus Trincio* a military man of the same metal, as *Lodovic Guicciardin* reporteth.

HIC MORTVVS REQVIESCIT SEMEL,
QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis* Captaine of the guard to *Adrian* the Empe-
ror, when he had passed a most toylefome life, after he had
retired himselfe from service, and lived privately 7. yeares
in the country, acknowledged that hee had lived onely
them 7. yeares, as he caused to be inscribed upon his mo-
nument thus.

*Hic jacet Similis cujus ætas multorum annorum
fuit, ipse septem duntaxat
annos vixit.*

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organist was so
good a Musician, as *Hugh* Archdeacon of Yorke was a Po-
et, which made this Epitaph for him.

*Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, organa, cantus,
Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.
Voce, lyra, modulis, Syrenes, Orphea, Phœbum
Vnus tres poteras equiparare tribus.
Sit amen illorum non fallat fama locorum,
Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Elysiis.
Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.
Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris.*

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age I found
this.

*Petra capis Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.
Sic sibi divisit utraq; petra Petrum.*

Vpon the death of *Morgan* base sonne of King *Henry*
the 2. was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that
alluding age.

*Larga, benigna, decens, jacet hic stirps regia, morum
Organa Morgano fracta jacente, silent.*

King John.

King *Iohn* a great Prince, but unhappy, had these Epi-
taphes bewraying the hatred of the Clergy toward him.

*Hoc in sarcophago sepelitur Regis imago,
Qui moriens multum sedavit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probramanebant.
Hunc mala post mortem timor est ne fata sequantur.*

Qui

*Quilegis hac metuens dum cerniste moriturum,
Disceito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.*

* But this was most malicious, and proceeded from a viperous minde.

*Anglia sicut adhuc sordet sœtore Iohannis,
Sordida fœdatur, fœdante Iohanne, gehenna.*

In the time of King Henry the third they began to make Epitaphs, as they call it now out of *Propria quæ maribus*, as some doe in our age, but among them this was short and good for *William Earle of Pembroke*, and Marshall of England, buried in the Temple Church.

*Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.*

And this was not bad for *Richard de Clare*, Earle of Gloucester and Hertford which died, Anno 1262.

*Hic pudor Hippoliti, Paradisigena, sensus Vlyssis,
Ænea pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.*

I doubt not but this rime of *Simon Montfort Earle of Leicester*, slaine at *Evesham*, found favour in that age, as the Earle himselfe who was so followed by the people, that he durst confront his soveraigne King Henry the 3. and as the Epitaph doth imply, was the peerelesse man of that time, for valour, personage, and wisedome.

Nunc dantur fato, casuq; cadunt iterato,

Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato.

Vpon a Gentleman as some thinke named *None*, buried at *Wimondham*, who gave nothing to the religious there, was made this.

Hic situs est Nullus, quia nullo nullior iste;

Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe.

Excellent is this (which I found in the booke of *Wimondham*) for Pope *Lucius* borne at *Luca*, Bishop of *Ostia*, Pope of *Rome*, and dying at *Verona*.

Luca dedis lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum

Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.

Imo Verona dedis tibi verè vivere, Roma

Exilium, curas Ostia, Luca mori.

If you will see an olde Deane named *Hamo Sol*, resembled to the twelve sonnes of old father *Annu*, which had every one (as *Leobulus* was wont to call them) thirty daughters, some faire, some foule, all dying, and never dying; reade this Epitaph.

*Participat mensis dotes cuiuslibet Hamo.
Circumspectus erat ut Iannus, crimina purgans
Ft Februu, veterana novans ut Martins ipse,
Semina producens ut Aprilis, flore coruscans
Ut Maius, facie plaudens ut Iunius, intus
Fervens ut Iulius, frugis maturus adulta
Messer ut Augustus, facundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pastor pecudum sed spiritalis,
More Novembris, epulator dapilis instar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali peste quiescens.*

Another playing upō the name *Hamon* made this for him.

*Olim piscator hominum, quasi piscis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat convivium vite.*

But witty was this, whereas he died in a Leape yeare upō the leape day accounted so unhappy a day of the Romans, that *Valentinian* the Emperour durst not peepe out in that day:

*Hamo Decane jaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum solis, ausa videre dies.*

Verily he was a man of some good note in that time, for I finde another of him alluding also to this leape day.

*Nulla dies anni nisi bissextilis, & anni
Iudicio damnata sui, nec subdita mensi,
Sed noctis lux instar erat, lux nescia lucis,
Et lux existens inter lucas, quasi bubo
Inter aves, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac privare lucerna.*

Alexander Neckam a great learned man of his age, as appeareth by his bookes *De divina sapientia* laudibus; was buried in the Cloister at Worcester with this, but deserved a better.

Eclipsim

*Eclipsim patitur sapientia: Sol sepelitur;
 Quis dum vivebat, studiis genus omne vigeat:
 Solvitur in cineres Neccham, cui si foret haeres
 In terris unus, minus esset flebile funus.*

A merry mad maker as they call Poets now, was he, which in the time of K. Henry the 3. made this for John Calfe.

*O Deus omnipotens vultu misereve Ioannis,
 Quem mors praeveniens noluit esse bovem.*

Which in our time was thus paraphrased by the translator.

All Christian men in my behalfe.

Pray for the soule of Sir Iohn Calfe.

O cruell death, as subtle as a foxe,

Who would not let this Calfe live till he had been an Oxe:

That he might have eaten both brambles and thornes,

*And when he came to his fathers yeares might have worne
 hornes.*

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the register of that place 1242. under a stately Piramis, who whether he was descended from the Earles of Edessa, or from Peter the sonne of Lewis the Grosse, King of France, had but this bad inscription which I insert more for the honour of the name, then the worth of the verse.

Hic jacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,

Militis egregii, virtutum laudare ferti.

Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courtenienfis

Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Devonienfis.

A Monke of Duresme busied his braine in nicking out these nice verses upon the death of W. de La-march Chancellor of England under King John.

Culmina qui cupi

Est sedata si

Qui populos regi

Quod mors immi

Vobis praeosi

Quod sum vos eri

Laudes pompasq; sis

Si me pensare veli

memores super omnia si

non parcat honore poti

similis fueram bene sci

ad me currendo veni.

William de Valentia commonly called Valens, Earle of Pembroke, and halfe brother to King Henry the 3. from whom

C c c

the

the Earles of Shrewsbury, Kent and others are descended,
is intombed at Westminster, with these ranke rimes.

*Anglia tota dolet, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam contiaet infima moles :
Guilelmus nomen insigne Val-entia prabet
Celsum cognomen, namq; de dari sibi debet.
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore,
Et placuit placido sensu, mirumque vigore.*

Robert Grosstest commonly called Robin Grossthead Bishop of
Lincolne, a most learned peclate, reported by Matthew
Paris to be a severe reproover of the Pope, a favourer of
learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the Word,
and generally a man of great worth commanded this onc-
ly to be engraven over his Tombe.

*Quis sim nō scē capis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;
Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.*

But upon his death this was written.

*Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,
Plebs plangit, gemitus ingeminare juvat,
Quippe Grosstestus speculum virtutis, asylum
Iustitie, Regis anchora morte jacet.
Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,
Laus loquitur, redolet fructus, abundat honor :
Unde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,
Vnde serenantur sidera, pallet humus.*

X, Henry 3.

King Henry the third, a Prince more pious than prudent,
lyeth buried in Westminster Church which he newly re-
bullded, in a faire monument erected by the Monkes and
inscribed with these Monkish rimes :

*Tertius Henricus jacet hic pietatis amicus,
Ecclesiam istam stravit, quam post renovavit.
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & unus.*

Vpon the tombe of D. John Bekingale, to metime Bishop of
Chichester this is engraven, which i set here for rare cor-
respondency of the rime:

*Tu modò qualis eris? quid mundi queris honores?
Crimina deplores, in me nunc te spectare vis :*

En

*En mors ante fores, qua clamat omnibus adsum
In panis passum, pro me te deprecor ores.*

Which is the same in sence with that at Geneva.

VIXI VT VIVIS
MORIERIS VT SVM MORTVVS
SIC VITA TRVDITVR.

Lewes de Beaumont that learned Bishop of *Duresme*, who was preferred thereunto for his aithne, unto the Queene, although he could not with all his learning read this word *Metropoluice* at his consecration, but passed it over with *Soit pour dist* (wearing by *S. Lewes*, that they were discourteous, which set downe so many hard words in the ordering of Priests; had this upon his tombe in *Duresme* Church where he was buried, 1333.

De Bello Atonse jacet hic Lodovicus humatus,

Nobilis ex fonte regum. Comitemque creatus, &c.

King *Edward* the first a most worthy, and mighty Prince the first establisher of the Kingdome of England, had affixed at the Altar of *S. Edward*, neare his tombe at *Westminster*, a large Epitaph in prose, whereof I have found only this fragment.

Edward the first.

.....

..... *Abavus autem & triavus ejus dilatantes imperia, subjecerunt sibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus vero paternarum magnificentiarum amplius amulator existens, Regaleq; solium perornans in clypeo & in hasta, Principatum Wallie truncatis ejus principibus, Leolino & David potentissime adquisivit. Quinimo dominium Regni Scotia, primo magni industria consilii, deinde virtute bellorum gloriosissime est adeptus. Nihilominus Comitatum (ornubia & Northfolke (disponente eo cuius est orbis terra & plenitudo ejus) ad manu Edwardi mirabiliter devolutis suis successoribus amplissimam reliquit materiam gloriandi. Vtunque igitur Christus habet nomen, inter praecllentissimos reges fidelium habeat & Edwardus honorem.*

King Edward
the third.

The famous King Edward the third, which had so great victories over the French, to the greater glory, then good of England, as some say, is entombed at *Westminster* with this, when he had reigned fifty yeares :

*Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum prateritorum,
Fama futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum,
Tertius Edwardus, regum complens Iubilæum.*

King Richard
the second.

* King Richard the second his grandchilde, and successor who was deposed of his kingdome by Henry the fourth, had for his kingdome a tombe erected at *Westminster* by King Henry the fifth, with this rude glosing Epitaph :

*Prudens & mundus Richardus jure secundus,
Per fatum victus, jaces hic sub marmore pictus.
Verax sermone fuit, & plenus ratione :
Corpore procerus, animo prudens ut Homerus.
Ecclesia favit, elatos suppeditavit,
Quemvis prostravit regalia qui violavit,
Obruit hereticos, & eorum stravit amicos :
O clemens Christe, tibi devotus fuit iste,
Votis Baptista salves quem protulit iste.*

In his time Robert Hawley a valiant Esquire, was murdered in *Westminster* Church in service time, where hee had taken sanctuary, and is there buried in the place, where he was first assaulted with these verses :

*Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atq̃,
In hoc gladio celebri pietatis asylo,
Dum Levita Dei sermones legit ad aram,
Proh dolor, ipse meo Monachorum sanguine vultus
Aspersi moerens, chorus est mihi testis in ævum;
Et me nunc retinet sacer hu locus Hawle Robertum,
Hic quia pestiferos melle sensi primitus hostes.*

Famous is *Laccinus Dentatus*, who served in an hundred and twenty battails. And glorious is Henry the fourth Emperour, who fought 52. battailes; and likewise honourable should the memory be of Sir *Matthew Conney*, our Countryman, of whole house Sir *H. Newton* is descended, which
command-

commanded in battailes, and was buried at *Stoke Hamden* in *Sommerfetshire*, with this French memoriall now defaced.

*Icy gist le noble & valient Chevalir, Mahen de Gurnay
iadus seneschall delandes & Capitayn du Chastell d'Aques
pro nostre ignior le Roy en la Duché de Guien, que in sa
vie fu a la bataille de Benamazin, & a la pres a la siége
de Alger sur le Sarazines & auxia les battayles de
Seluse, de Cressy, de Jugeuesse, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c.
Obut, 6. atatu, 26. Septemb. 1406.*

* King Henry the fifth, who as *Thomas Walsingham* testi-
fieth of him, was godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of
words, resolute in deeds, provident in counsell, prudent in
judgement, modest in countenance, magnanimous in acti-
on, constant in undertaking, a great almes-giver, devout to
Godward, a renowned souldier, fortunate in field, from
whence he never returned without victory; was buried at
Westminster, and his picture was covered with silver plate,
which was sacrilegiously stollen away, and his Epitaph de-
faced, which was but thele two silly verses :

Dux Normanorum, verus Conquestor eorum,

Hares Francorum decessit, & Hector eorum.

* He that made this silly one for Sir *John Wodcock* Mercer
& Maior of London, 1405. buried in *S. Albans* in Wood-
street, thought he observed both rime and reason :

Hic iacet in requie Wodcock Iohn Vir generosus,

Maior Londonia, Mercerus valde morosus.

Hic iacet Tom Shorthofe

Sine Tomb, sine Sheets, sine Riches,

Qui vixit sine Gown,

Sine Cloake, sine Shirt, sine Breeches.

Henry Chichely although he was founder of *All Soules*
Colledge in *Oxford*, and an especiall furtherer of learning,
was but little honoured, by this unlearned Epitaph, 1443.

Pauper ex amatus, post Primas hic relevatus,

Iam sum prostratus, & vermisus esca paratus,

Ecce meum tumulum :

His next successor, one *John Kempe*, happened upon a better Poet, who in one verse comprehended all his dignities which were great.

Thomas Kempe.

Bis Primas, ter presul erat, bis cardine functus.

For he was Bishop of *Rochester*, *Chichester*, and *London*, Archbishop of *Yorke*, and then *Canterbury*, and Cardinall, first Deacon, then Priest.

This that followeth is engraven about a faire tombe in a goodly Chappell adjoyning to the Quire of Saint *Maries* Church in *Warwicke*, being a worthy monument of so noble a person, since whose time although but late, you may observe a great change both of the heires of his house, and the use of words in this Epitaph :

Pray devoutly for the soul, whom God assaile, of one of the most worshipfull Knights in his daies of manhood and cunning, *Richard Beauchampe* late Earle of *Warwicke*, Lord De-spenser of Bergevenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose body resteth here under this tombe in a ful fair vault of stone, set in the bare roche. The which visited with long sicknesse, in the castle of *Rohan*, therein deceased, full Christianly the last day of *Aprill*, in the yeare of our Lord God 1439 he being at that time Lievetenant general of France, and of the Dutchy of *Normandie*, by sufficient authority of our Soueraigne Lord King *Henry the sixt*. The which body by great deliberation and worshipfull conduct, by sea and by land, was brought to *Warwick* the fourth of *October*, the yeare aboue said, and was laid with full solemne exequies in a faire Chest made of stone, in the West dore of this Chappell, according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest till this Chappell by him devised in his life were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his executors did fully make, and appaile, by the authority of his said last Will and Testament. And thereafter by the said authority, they did translate worshipfully the said body into the vault aforesaid. Honoured be God therefore.

His

His daughter the Countesse of Shrewsbury was buried in Saint Faiths under S. Pauls at London, with this :

Here before the image of Ihesus lyeth the worshipfull & right noble Lady, Margaret Countesse of Shrewsbury, late wife of the true and victorious Knight, and redoubted Warriour John Talbot, Earle of Shrewsbury, which worshipfully dyed in Gien for the right of this land, the first daughter and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight Richard Beauchampe, late Earle of Warwicke which died in Roane, and of dame Elizabeth his wife, the which Elizabeth was daughter and heire to Thomas late Lord Berkely, on his side, and of her mothers side Lady Lisle, & Ties; which Countesse passed from this world the xiiii. day of Iune, the yeare of our Lord, 1468. On whose soule the Lord have mercy.

For that valorous Earle her husband the terror of France, I have elsewhere noted his Epitaph, and now in stead thereof, I will give you to understand, that not long since his sword was found in the river of Dordon, and told by a peasant to an Armourer of *Burdeaux*, with this inscription, but pardon the Latine, for it was not his, but his Camping Chaplain,

SVM TALBOTI M. III. L. C. XLIII.
PROVINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This inscription following is in the Cathedral Church at *Roan* in *Normandy*, for *John Duke of Bedford*, & Governor of *Normandy*, sonne to King *Henry* the fourth, buried in a faire plaine monument; which when a *French Gentleman* adviled *Charles* the eight *French King* to deface, as being a monument of the *English* victories, hee said : Let him rest in peace now he is dead, who n we feared while he lived.

Cy gist feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, prince Jean en son vivant regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort,

fort, pour lequel est fondé une Messe estre par chacun iour
perpetuellement celebree en cest autel par le College des
Clementins incontinens apres prime: & trespassa le 13. Sep-
tembre 1435. Au quel 13. iour semblablement est fondé
pour luy un obit en ceste eglise. Dieu face pardon à son ame.
Vpon an ancient Knight Sir Iernegan buried Crosse-
legd at Somerly in Suffolke, some hundred yeares since, is
written :

*Iesus Christ both God and man,
Save thy servant Iernegan.*

King Henry
the 7.

Happy and prudent King Henry the 7. who stopped the
streames of civill bloud, which so long overflowed Eng-
land, and left a most peaceable state to his posterity, hath
his magnificall monument at Westminster, inscribed thus :

*Septimus hic situs est Henricus, gloria regum
Cunctorum illius qui tempestate fuerunt,
Ingenio atque opibus gestarum nomine rerum :
Accessere quibus natura dona benigna,
Frontis honos, facies angusta, heroica forma :
Junctaq; ei suavis coniux perpulchra, pudica
Et fecunda fuit, felices prole parentes,
Henricum quibus octavum terra Anglia debes.*

*Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VII. Anglia quondam
Rex, Edmundi Richmundie Comitis filius, qui die 22. Aug.
Rex creatus, statim post apud Westmonasterium 30. Octob.
coronatur, anno Dom. 1485 moritur deinde xxi. April anno
etatis Liii Regnavit annos xxii menses viii. minus uno die*

This following I will note out of Hackney Church, that
you may see that the Clergie were not alwayes anticipa-
ting and griping many livings, by this worthy man, which
relinquished grear dignities, and refused greater.

*Christophorus Ursuicus Regis Hen sci Septimi Elemosynari-
us, vir sua etate clarus, summatus atq; infimatus iuxta
charus, Adexteros reges undecies pro patria legatus, Deca-
natum Eboracensem, Archidiaconatum Richmundie, Deca-
natum WindSORIA habitos vivens reliquit. Episcopatum Nor-
wicensē oblatū recusavit. Magnos honores totā vitā sprevit,
frugali*

vita contentus, hic vivere, hic mori voluit. Plenus annorum obiit, ab omnibus desideratus. Funeris pompam etiam testamento vetuit. Hic sepultus carnis resurrectionem in adventum Christi expectat:

Obiit anno Christi incarnati 1521. Die 23

Martii. Anno etatis sue 74.

This testamentarie Epitaph I have read in an old Manuscript.

Terram terra tegit, Demon peccata resumat:

Res habeat Mundus, spiritus alta petat.

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically expressed in this old Epitaph.

Bis fuit hic natus, puer & bis, bis juvenisque,

Bis vir, bitq; senex, bis doctus, bitq; sacerdos.

In the Cathedrall church of S. Paul. in London, a stone is inscribed thus without name.

*Non hominem aspiciam
ultra.*

OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly have been forgotten, when he adjoyned his Armes to continue his memory, not unlike to Philosophers which prefixed their names before their Treatises of contemning glory.

Another likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph did set downe this goodly admonition.

Looke man before thee how thy death hasteth,

Looke man behinde thee, how thy life wasteth:

Looke on thy right side how death thee desireth,

Looke on thy left side how sinne thee beguileth:

Looke man above thee, joyes that ever shall last,

Looke man beneath thee, the paines without rest.

The Abbot of S. Albans which lyeth buried there in the high Quire, suppressed his name as modestly as any other, in this.

Hic quidem terra tegitur

Peccato solvens debitum,

D d d

Cujus

Cuius nomen non impositum,

In libro vita sit inscriptum :

In the Cloister on the north side of S. Pauls now ruined, one had this inscription upon his Grave, without name.

VIXI, PECCAVI, PENITVI,
NATVRE CESSI.

Which is as Christian, as that was profane of the Romanes :

AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
VIVAMVS.

King Henry the 8. who subverted so many Churches monuments and tombes, lyeth inglorious at Windsor, and never had the honour either of the tombe which hee had prepared, or of any Epitaph that I now remember.

But his brother in law King James the fourth of Scotland slain at Flodden, though the place of his buriall is unknowne, yet had this honourable Epitaph.

Fama orbem replet, martem, fors oculis : at tu

Desine scrinari quod regas ossa solum.

Simbi dent animo non impar fata sepulchrum,

Angusta est tumulo terra Britannia mea.

Queene Jane who died in Child-birth of King Edward the sixth, and used for her device a Phoenix being her paternal Crest, had this thereunto alluding for her Epitaph.

Phenix Janajacet, nato Phænice, dolendum

Sæcula Phænices nulla tulisse duos.

The noble Henry Earle of Surrey, father to Thomas late Duke of Norfolk, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earle of Northampton, in the time of King Henry the eight, first reigned our homely English Poetie; among many other, made this Epitaph comparable with the best, for Thomas Clere Esquire, his friend and follower buried at Lambeth, 1545.

Norfolk sprang thee, Lambeth holds thee dead,

Clere of the Countie of Claremont though high,

With

Within the wombe of Ormonds race thou bred,
 And sawest thy cofin crowned in thy sight;
 Shelton for love, Surrey for Lord thou chafe,
 Aye me, while life did last, that league was tender:
 Tracing whose steps thou swiftest Kelsall blaze,
 Laundersey burnt, and battered Bullen render.
 At Mustrell gates hopelesse of aid recure,
 Thine Earle halfe dead gave in thy hand his will:
 Which cause did thee this pining death procure,
 Ere summers seven times seven, thou couldst fulfill.

Ah, Clere, if love had booted, care, or cost;
 Heaven had not wonne, nor earth so timely lost.

The Duke of Suffolke and his brother, sonnes of Charles
 Brandon, which died of the sweate at Bugden, were buried
 together with this.

*Una fides vivos conjunxit, religio una,
 Ardor & in studiis unum, & unus amor.
 Abstulit hos simul una dies: duo corpora iungit
 Una urna, ac mentes unum Olympum habet.*

* King Edward the sixth although he had his fathers fate K. Edward 6.
 in having no sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned
 Elegie composed by Sir John Cheek, too long to be here in-
 tersed, and this Distich.

*Rex, Regis natum, regum datum, unica regni
 Spesque salusque sui, conditur hoc tumulo.*

The Earle of Devonshire Edward Courtenay honourably
 descended, from one of the daughters of King Edward the
 fourth, is buried at Saint Antonies in Padua with this
 which I set downe more for his honour, then the elegancy
 of the verse.

*Anglia quem genuit, fueratque habitura patronum,
 Cortenacum celsa hac continet arca Ducem:
 Credita causa necis, regni afflicta cupido,
 Regina optatum tunc quoque conubium.
 Cui regni proceres non consenserunt, Philippo
 Reginam Regi iungere possent.*

*Europam unde fuit juveni peragrarè necesse
 Ex quo mors misero contigit ante diem,
 Anglia si plorat defuncto principe tanto,
 Nil mirum, Domino deficit illa pio.
 Sed jam Corteneus calo fruiturque beatus,
 Cum doleant Angli, cum sine fine gemant:
 Cortenes probitas igitur præstantia, nomen,
 Dum statit hoc templum, vvida semper erunt.
 Angliaque hinc etiam statit stabuntque Britanni,
 Conjugii optati fama perennis erit.
 Improba natura leges Libitina rescindens,
 Ex æquo juvenes præcipitatque senes.
 Walter Milles, who died for the profession of his faith,
 as some say, made this Epitaph for himselfe.
 Non prava impietas, aut acta crimina vite
 Armaverunt hostes in mea fata truces,
 Sola fides Christi sacris signata libellis,
 Qua vita causa est, est mihi causa necis.
 This man was not so godly, as hee was impious (as it
 seemeth,) who was buried in the night without any cere-
 mony under the name of *Menalcas*, with this.*

*Here lyeth Menalcas as dead as a logge,
 That lived like a divell and died like a dogge:
 Here doth he say I? then say I lye,
 For from this place, he parted by and by.
 But here he made his descent into hell,
 Without either booke, candle, or bell.*

This may seeme too sharpe, but happily it proceeded
 from some exulcerated minde, as that of *Don Petro* of
Toledo Viceroy of *Naples*, wickedly detorted out of the
 Scriptures.

Hic est,

Qui propter nos & nostram salutem, descendit ad inferos.

A merry and wealthy Goldsmith of London in his life
 time prepared this for his Gravestone, which is seene at S.
Leonards neere Foster-lane.

When

When the Bells be merrily rung,

And the Masse devoutly sung,

And the meat merrily eaten :

Then is Robert Traps, his wife and children quite

Wherefore Ihesu that of Mary sprong, (forgetten,

Set their soules the Saints among;

Though it be undeserved on their side,

Let them evermore thy mercy abide.

Doctor *Caius*, a learned Physitian of Cambridge, and a co-founder of *Gunnwell* and *Caius* Colledge, hath onely on his monument there :

FVI CAIVS.

Which is as good as that of that great learned man of his profession, *Julius Scaliger*.

SCALIGERIVOD RELIQVVM.

But that which Cardinall *Poole* appointed for himselfe, is better then both, as favoring of Christian antiquity.

Depestitum Poli Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the great Seale is worthy to be read, both for the honour of the person who was a most wise Councellour, and the rarenesse of *Iambique* verses in Epitaphs (albeit this our age doth delight in *iambi*.) But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum, conditum

Existima illum, tam diu Britannici

Regni secundum columen, exitum malis,

Boni asylum, ceca quem non extulit

Ad hunc honorem fors; sed agnitas, fides,

Dollrina, pietas, unica & prudentia.

Non morte raptum crede, qui unica

Vita perennes emittit d. i. s. : agit

Vitam secundam calites inter animos.

Fama implet urbem, vita que iis tertia est,

Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus :

Ara dicata sempiterna memoria.

The excellent Poet *George Buchanan*, who is thought to have made this, bestowed these 4. verses also upon *M. Roger Ascham* sometime reader to *Queene Elizabeth*, and her Secretary for the Latin tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latin purity amongst us.

*Aschmum extinctum patria, Graidque Camæna,
Es Lætæ vera cum pietate dolens.*

*Principibus vixit carus, jucundus amicis,
Remodica, in mores dicere fama nequit.*

Hee also composed this to the memory of that worthy Prelate, and Champion of our Church *John Jewel* Bishop of Sarisbury.

*Iuella, mater quem tulit Devonta,
Natrixque fovit erudita Oxonia;
Quam Mutia ferro & igne patria expulsi,
Forsus reduxit, Praefulem fecit parens
Elizabetha docta dollarum artium,
Pulvis pusillus te sepulchri hic contegit.
Quam parva tellus nomen tuum oculis?*

W. Lambe, a man which deserved well of the city of London by divers charitable deeds, framed this for himselfe.

*As I was so be ye,
As I am ye shall bee:
That I gave, that I have,
That I spent, that I had:
Thus I end all my cost,
That I left, that I lost.*

All which *Claudius Secundus* a Roman contained in these foure words:

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Short and yet a sufficient commendation of *M. Sandes* was this.

*Margareta Sandes,
Digna hac luce duntimore,
Nisi quod luce meliore digna.*

And answerable therunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name.

Who

*Who would live in others breath?
Fame deceives the dead mans trust:
When our names doe change by death:
Sande I was, and now am dust.*

Sir Philip Sidney, (to whose honour I will say no more but that which *Maro* said of *Marcellus* nephew of *Augustus*, *Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra esse sinunt*, which also was answered by the Oracle to *Claudius* the 2. Emperour, of his brother *Quintilinus*) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of *Monsr. Bonivet*, made by *Joach. du Bellay*, as it was noted by Sir George Buc in his *Poetica*.

*England, Netherland, the Heavens, and the Arts,
The Souldiers, and the World hath made sixe parts
Of noble Sidney; for who will suppose,
That a small heape of stones, can Sidney enclose?*

*England had his body, for she is fed,
Netherland his bloud in her defence shed:
The Heavens have his soule, the Arts have his fame,
The Souldiers the griefe, the World his good name.*

Vpon the golden Lyon rampant in *Gules* of the houte of *Albenye*, which the late Earle *H. Fitz-Alan* bare in his Armes as receiving the Earledome of *Arundell* from the houte of *Albenye*, one composed this Epitaph.

*Aureus ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)
Non in sanguineo nunc stat ut ante solo.
Nam leo de Iuda vicit, visitque pepercit,
Et secum patriis duxit ad usque domos.
Sic cadit ut surgat, sic victus vincit, & illum,
Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradisus habet.*

In the Cloyster of *New Colledge* in *Oxford*, this following is written with a coale, for one *Woodgate* who bequeathed 200. pound to one, who would not bestow a plate for his memoriall:

Hens

*Hæu Peripatetice,
Conde tibi tumulum, nec fide hæredis amor:
Epitaphiumque compara,
Mortuum est, nec emittit libris hæc verba ducentis.*

WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the counsaile of *Diego de Valles* is good, who made his owne tombe at *Rome* with this inscription.

*Certa dies nulli est, mors certa, incerta sequentum
Curat locet tumulum quis sapit, antè sibi.*

A Gentleman falling off his horse, brake his necke, which suddaine hap gave occasion of much speech of his former life, and some in this judging world, judged the worst. In which respect a good friend made this good Epitaph, remembering that of Saint *Augustine*, *Misericordia Domini inter pontem, & fontem.*

*My friend judge not me,
Thou seest I judge not thee:
Betwixt the stirrop and the ground,
Mercy I askt, mercy I found.*

To the honour of Sir *Henry Goodyer* of *Polesworth*, a knight memorable for his vertues: an affectionate friend of his, framed this *Tetrastich*.

*An ill yeare of a Goodyer us bereft,
Who gon to God, much lacke of him here left:
Full of good gifts, of body and of minde,
Wise, comely, learned, eloquent, and kinde.*

Short and sufficient is this of a most worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole Colledge in *Cambridge*, and commanded no more to be inscribed than this:

Virtute non vi.

Mors mihi lucrum.

Hic jacet Gualterus Mildmay Miles, & uxor ejus.

Ipse obiit ultimo die Maii, 1589.

Ipsa decimo sexto Martii, 1576.

Reliquerunt duos filios & tres filias.

Fundavit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigiæ.

Moritur.

*Morisur Cancellarius & subthesaurarius Scaccarii, &
Regia Majestati à consiliis.*

Vpon a young man of great hope, a student in *Oxford* was made this :

*Short was thy life,
yet livest thou ever :
Death hath his due,
yet dyest thou never.*

* Hitherto I have presented to you amongst others, al the Epitaphes of the Princes of this Realm which I have found; and justly blame-worthy might I be, if I should not doe the same honour to the Princes of our time.

* *Queene Elizabeth*, a Prince admirable above her sexe for her princely vertues, happy government, and long continuance in the same, by which shee yet surviveth, and to shall, indeared in the memory not onely of all that knew her, but also of succeeding posterities, ended this transitory life at *Richmond*, the 24. of March, 1602. the 45. yeare of her Raigne, and seventy of her age.

Vpon the remove of her body to the pallace of *White-hall* by water, were written then these passionate dolefull Lines :

** The Queene was brought by water to White-hall,
At every stroke the oares teares let fall :
More clung about the Barge, fish under water
Wept out their eyes of pearle, and swome blinde after.
I thinke the Barge-men might with easier thighes
Have rowed her thither in her peoples eyes.
For how so ere, thus much my thoughts have scand,
Shad come by water, had she come by land.*

* Another at that time honoured her with this :

H. Holland.

*Weepe greatest Isle, and for thy mistresse death
Swim in a double sea of brackish water :
Weepe little world for great Elizabeth,
E e e*

Daughter

Daughter of warre, for Mars himselfe begat her.
 Mother of peace; for she brought forth the later.
 She was and is, what can there more be said?
 On earth the chiefe, in heaven the second Maide.

* Another contrived this Distich of her :

*Spaines rod, Romes ruine, Netherlands reliefe;
 Earths joy, Englands gemme, worlds wonder, Natures chiefe;*

Another on Queene Elizabeth.

*Kings, Queenes, mens judgements, eyes,
 See where your mirrour lyes;
 In whom, her friends hath seene,
 A Kings fate, in a Queene;
 In whom, her foes surwayd,
 A mans heart, in a Maide;
 Whom, least men, for her piety
 Should judge, to have beene a diety.
 Heaven since by death, did summon,
 To shew, she was a woman.*

* But upon the stately Monument which King James erected to her memory, these inscriptions are affixed. At her feete.

MEMORIÆ SACRVM.

* *Religione ad primævam sinceritatem restaurata, pace fundata, Moneta ad justum valorem redacta, rebellione domestica vindicata, Gallia malis intestinis precipiti, sublevata, Belgio sustento, Hispanica classe prostrata, Hibernia pulsas, & rebellibus ad deditionē coactis, pacata; Rediibibus utriusq; Academię lege annuaria plurimū ad auctū, tota deniq; Angliā ditata, prudentissimēq; Annos XLV. administratā, Elizabetha Regina victrix, triumphatrix, pietatis studiosissima, felicissima, placida morte septuagenaria soluta, mortales reliquias dum Christo jubente resurgant immortales, in*

hæc

hac ecclesia celeberrima ab ipsa conservata, & denuofundata, deposuit.

At her head, this:

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ.

* *Elizabetha Anglia, Francia, & Hibernia Regina, R. Henrici VII. filia, R. Henrici VIII. nepis, R. Edwards IIII. pronepti. patriæ parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium astricci; plurimarum linguarum perita, præclaris tum animi, tum corporis otibus, cæcisque virtutibus supra sexum*

Præcipi Incomparabili,

*Jacobus Magnæ Britannia, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Rex, virtutum, & Regnorum hæres, bene merenti
piæ posuit.*

* Her nearest cousin *Mary* Queene of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princess also incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death was thus described:

Regibus orta, auxi Reges, Reginaque vixi:

Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.

Gallus opes, Scotus cunas, habet Angliæ sepulchrum.

* But the magnificent monument which the King erected when hee translated her body from Peterborough, to Westminster, is thus inscribed.

D. O. M.

Bona Memoria &

Spei æterna.

Maria Stuartæ Scotorum Regina, Franciæ Dotaria, Jacobi V. Scotorum Regis filia & hæres unica, Henrici VII. Ang. Regis ex Margareta majori natu filia (Carolo IIII Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis, Edw. IV. Angliæ Regis ex Elizabetha filiarum natu maxima abnepis. Francisci II. Gallorum Regis conjugis, Coronæ Angliæ, dum vixit certa & innubitata hæres, & Jacobi Magnæ Britannia Monarchæ potentissimi matris.

E e 2

Stirpe

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximè totius Europe Principibus agnatione & cognatione conjuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatiissima. Verùm ut sunt varia rerum humanarum vices, postquam annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenuè (sed frustra) cum malevolorum obtreccionibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitalium insidiis conficta esset, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percussitur.

Et contempto mundo, devicta morte, lassato carnifice, Christo servatori anima salutem, Iacobo filio spem regni & postervitatis, & universis cadis infausta spectantibus exemplum patientia commendans piè, patienter, instripidè cervicem Regiam securi maledictæ subiecit, & vita caduca sortem cum cælestis regni perennitate commutavit.

*VI. Idus Februarii
Anno Christi MDLXXXVII.
Ætatis, XXXVI.*

*Obruta frugifero sensim sic cessite surgunt
Semina, per multos qua latuere dies.
Sanguine sancivis fœdus cum plebe Iehova,
Sanguine placabant numina sancta patres:
Sanguine conspersi quos præteris ira Penates;
Sanguine signata est qua modò cedit humus.
Parce Deum, satis est, infandos siste dolores,
Inter funestis pervolet illa dies.
Sic Reges mactare nescis, ut sanguine posthac
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna fluat.
Exemplum pereat casa cum vulnere Christa;
Inque malum præcepit author, & auctor eat;*

*Si meliore sui post mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices fileant, tormina, claustra, cruces.
Quem dederant cursum superi Regina peregit:
Tempora lata Deum, tempora antra dedis,*

Edidit

*Edidit eximium fato properante Iacobum,
 Quem Pallas, Musa, Delia fato colunt.
 Magna viro, major natu, sed maxima partu
 Conditur hic regum filia, sponsa, parens.
 Det Deus ut nati & qui post nascentur ab illa
 Eternos videant hinc sine nube dies.*

H. N. gemens P.

* For Prince Henry her grandchild, of whose worth
 England seemeth unworthy, many excellent Epitaphs
 were composed every where extant, but this have I sele-
 cted.

*Reader, wonder thinke it none,
 Though I speake and am a stone.
 Here is storide celestiaall dust,
 And I keepe it but in trust.
 Should I not my Treasure tell,
 Wonder then you might as well,
 How this stone could choose but breake,
 If it had not learnt to speake.
 Hence amazd, and aske not me,
 Whose these sacred ashes be.
 Purposely it is conceald,
 For if that should be reveald,
 All that reade would by and by,
 Melt themselves to teares, and dy.*

*Within this marble casket lies
 A matchlesse jewell of rich prize,
 Whom Nature in the worlds disdaind,
 But stowd, and then put up againe.*

On Queene Anne.

*March with his winde hath strucke a Cedar tall,
 And weeping April, mournes the Cedars fall,*

Ecc 3

And

*And May intends no flowers her month shall bring,
 Since she must loose the Flower of all the spring.
 Thus Marches winde hath caused Aprill showers,
 And yet sad May must loose her flower of flowers.*

Another on *Queene Anne.*

*Thee to invite, the great God sent a starre,
 Whose nearest friend and kinne, good Princes are:
 Who, though they runne their race of men, and dye,
 Death serves but to refine their Majestie.
 So did our Queene her Court from hence remove,
 And left this earth, to be enthron'd above.
 Then she is chang'd, not dead, no good Prince dyes,
 But like the Sunne, doth onely set to rise.*

On King *James.*

*He that hath eyes, now wake and weepe;
 He whose waking was our sleepe,
 Is fallen asleepe himselfe, and never
 Shall wake more; till wake for ever,
 Deaths iron hand, hath clos'd those eyes
 That were at once, three kingdomes spies,
 Both to foresee, and to prevent
 Dangers, so soone as they were meant.
 That head, whose working braine alone
 Thought all mens quiet, but his owne
 Is fallen at rest (Oh) let him have
 The peace he lent us, to his grave,
 If no Naboth, all his raigne
 Was for his fruitfull Vineyard staine,
 If no Vriah lost his life,
 Because he had too sayre a wife.
 Then let no Shemies curses wound
 His honour, or prophane this ground:*

Let

Epitaphes.

399

*Let no blacke mouthed breath'd ranke curro,
Peacefull James his ashes sturre;
Princes are Gods, (O) doe not then
Rake in their graves to prove them men.*

Another on King James.

*For two and twenty yeares, long care,
For providing such an heire,
Which to the Peace he had before,
May adde twise, two and twenty more.
For his dayes travels, and nights watches,
For's trassie sleepe stollen by snatches,
For two fierce kingdomes wound in one,
For all he did, and ment to have done.
Doe this for him, write o're his dust,
James the Peacefull, and the Just.*

On the King of Sweden.

*Seeks not Reader here to finde
Entomb'd, the throne of such a minde,
As did the brave Gustavus fill,
Whom neither time nor death can kill:
Goe and treade all the Cæsars acts,
The rage of Scythian Cataracts.
What Empire, Greece, and Rome hath done,
What kingdomes Gashes and Vandals won.
Reads all the worlds heraique story,
And learne but halfe this Hero's glory.
These conquered living, but lye flying,
Reviv'd the foes, he conquer'd dying,
And Mars hath offered at his fall
An Hecatombe of Generals:
The great Comparer could not tell
Whence to draw out his Parallell.*

Then

Epitaphes.

*Then doe not hope to finde him here,
For whom earth was a narrow speare.
Nor by a search in this small marble vome,
To finde a King so farre above a Tombe.*

Another.

*Upon this place the great Gustavus dyde,
While victory lay weeping by his side.*

Vpon the Tombe of the Heart of Henry the third, late King
of France, slaine by a Iacobine Fryer, 1589.

*Whether thy choyce or chance, thee hither brings;
Stay Passenger, and waile the hap of Kings.
This little stone a great Kings heart doth hold,
That rul'd the sicke French, and Polacks bold,
Whom with a mighty warlike host attended
With trayterous knife, a coward monster ended.
So frayle are even the highest earthly things,
Goe passenger, and wayle the fate of Kings.*

Vpon the Duke of Richmond and Lenox.

*Are all diseases dead, or will death say
He might not kill this Prince, the common way?
It was even thus, and Time with death conspir'd,
To make his death, as was his life admir'd.
The Commons were not summond now I see,
Meerely to make lawes, but to mourne for thee:
No lesse then all the Bishops might suffice
To wait vpon so great a sacrifice:
The Court the Altar was, the waiters Peeres,
The Mirrhe & Frankincense, great Casars tears.
A funerall for greater pompe and state,
Nor time, nor death, could ever celebrate.*

Vpon

Vpon Sir Francis Vere.

*When Vere sought death, arm'd with his sword & shield,
Death was afraid to meet him in the field:
But when his weapons he had laid aside,
Death like a coward strooke him, and he dy'd.*

Vpon Master Edmund Spencer the famous Poet.

*At Delphos shrine one did a doubt propound,
Which by the Oracle must be released,
Whether of Poets were the best renownd,
Those that survive, or those that be deceased.
The God made answer by divine suggestion,
While Spencer is alive, it is no question.*

*Qui fide antiqua, & opera assidua
Britannicam antiquitatem
Indagavit,
Simplicitatem innatam honestis
studiis excoluit,
Animi solertiam candore illustravit,
Gulielmus Camdenus ab Elia,
R. ad Regis Armorum (Clarentii
titulo) dignitatem evocatus,*

*Hic spe certa resurgendi in
Christo S. E.*

*Obiit Anno Dom. 1613. 9 Novembrio
Ætatis sue 74.*

Vpon Mr. Michael Draytons Monument in Westminster.

*Dor pious Marble, let thy Readers know
What they and what their children owe
To Draytons name, whose sacred dust
I recommend unto thy trust.
Protect his Mem'ry, and preserve his story,
Remaine a lasting monument of his glory,
And when thy ruine shall disclaime
To be the treasurer of his name;
His name that cannot dye shall be
An everlasting Monument to thee.*

Isaacus Causabonus.

*(O Doctiorum quicquid est assurgite
Huic tam colendo nomini.)*

*Quem Gallia reip. literaria bona
Peperit, Henricus IV. Francorum Rex
Invictissimus Lutetiam literis suis
Evocatam, Bibliotheca sua prefecit,
Charumq; deinceps dum vixit habuit.
Eoque terris erepto Iacobus Mag. Brit.
Monarcha Regum doctissimus doctis
Indulgentiss. in Angliam accivis.
Munifice fovit, Posteritasque ob
Doctrinam aeternam mirabitur
H. S. E. invidia major.
Obiit aetern. in Christo vitam anhelans
Kal. Jul. MDCXIV. Aet. LV.*

*Viro opt. immortalitate digniss. Th. Mortonus Ep. Dunelm.
Inveniendissima quoad frui licuit consuetudinis
Memor Pr. S. L. CV. MDCXXXIV.*

*Qui nosse vult Causabonum,
Non saxa sed charitas legat
Superfuturas marmoris
Et profuturas posteris.*

But

But I feare now I have overcharged the Readers minde, with dolefull, dumpish, and uncomfortable lines. I will therefore for his recomfort, end this part with a few conceited, merry, and laughing Epitaphes, the most of them compos'd by Master *Iohn Hoskins* when hee was young, and will begin with the Bellowes maker of *Oxford*.

*Here lyeth Iohn Cruker a maker of Bellowes,
His craftes-master and King of good-fellowes;
Yet when he came to the houre of his death,
He that made Bellowes, could not make breath.*

Thomas Elderton, who did arme himselfe with Ale (as old Father *Ennius* did with Wine) when he ballated, had this, in that respect made to his memory.

*Hic situs est sitiens atque ebrius Eldertonus,
Quid asco, hic situs est? hic potius sitis est.*

Of him also was made this.

*Here is Elderton lying in dust,
Or lying Elderton, chuse which you lust.
Here he lyes dead, I doe him no wrong,
For who knew him standing, all his life long?*

Some wise man was he, and so reputed, for whom this was compos'd.

*Here lyeth Thom. Nick's body
Who lived a foole and dyed a nody:
As for his soule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles soules goe to heaven, or to hell.*

Neither may this offend any, For that of *Durandus* the old Priest is little better.

*Hic est Durandus positus sub marmore duro,
An sit salvandus ego nescio, nec ego curo.*

* And this following of an usurer is of the same straine.

*Here lyes ten in the hundred
In the ground fast ramd:
'Tis an hundred to ten,
But his soule is damnd.*

Miserable was *Hermion*, who when he had onely dreamed that he had disbursed money, died for woe; likewise *Phedon* who wept not for that he should dye, but that his buriall would cost foure shillings. But most miserable was that pinchpeny *Hermocrates*, that in his last will and testament made himselfe his owne sole heire and executor of all he had, and yet refused to live when hee might, because he would not be at charge of a purgation. And our countryman old *Sparges* might seeme to be of his tribe, for whom was made,

*Here lyeth father Sparges
That dyed to save charges.*

Master *Wills* Doctor of Physick who died lately at *Vienna*, would often say hee would have this verse onely for his Epitaph.

Here lyeth Willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to bee Caprichious, wished him to adde one verse more to make up rime after the manner; but when he said, he had nothing hee might adde more, one extempore said, it might bee well made up thus,

*Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Windmills.*

For one that had continuall new encounters in his owne minde, and crammed his head with contrary discontents, I have heard this.

*Here lyeth he,
Which with himselfe could never agree.*

And for another contentious companion was made this.

*Here lyes the man who in life
With every man had law and strife.
But now he is dead, and layd in grave,
His bones no quiet rest can have.*

Epitaphes.

405

*For lay your eare unto this stone,
And you shall heare how every bone
Doth knock and beat against each other,
Pray for his soules health gentle brother.*

You shall have this out of the Cathedrall Church of *Nor-*
wich, whatloever you account of it.

*Vnder this stone
Lyes Iohn Knapton,
Who dyed just
The xxviii of August,
M. D. XC. and one,
Of this Church Peti-Canon.*

Vpon merry *Tarlton*, I have heard this.

*Hic situs est cuius vox, vultus, actio possit
Ex Heraclito reddere Democritum.*

*Here lyeth Richard a Preece,
One thousand, five hundred, eighty nine,
Of March the xx. day.
And he that will dye after him may.*

*Here lyeth he, who was borne and cryed,
Told threescore yeares, fell sicke, and dyed.*

*Here lyes the man whose horse did gaine
The Bell in race on Salisbury plaine:
Reader, I know not whether needs it,
You or your horse rather to reade it.*

Fff 3

Here

*Here lyes the man that madly staine,
In earnest madnesse did complaine
On nature, that she did not give,
One life so loose, another to live.*

*Here lyes the Lord have mercy upon her,
One of her Majesties maides of honour :
She was both young, slender, and pretty,
She dyed a maide, the more the pittie.*

*Here lyes a gallant, a gentleman of note,
Who living could never change a groat.*

*Here lyes Tom. Dashe that notable Raylour,
That in his life nere paid Shoemaker, nor Taylour.*

*One stone sufficeth (loe what death can doe)
Her that in life was not content with two.*

*Here lyeth C. under ground,
As wise as L. thousand pound.
He never refused the Wine of his friend,
Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end,*

*Here lyeth N. a man of fame,
The first of his house and last of his name.*

At *Farlam* on the west marches toward Scotland, neare
Naworth Castle.

John Bell broken brow
Lies under this stean:
Foure of mine censounes
Laid it on my weam.
I was a man of my meate,
Master of my wife;
I lived on mine owne land
Without mickle strife.

For old *Th. Churchyard* the poore Court-Poet this is
now commonly current.

Come *Alecio* and lend me thy torch,
To finde a Church-yard in the Church-porch.
Poverty, and Poetry this tombe doth enlose, x
Therefore Gentlemen be merry in Prose.

With these memorials of the dead which give a little li-
ving breath to the dead (for as he saith, *Mortuorum vita*
in memoria vivorum posita est) I conclude:

Et veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abundè
Non fastiditus si tibi Lector ero.

In Saint Pauls was this.

Here lyes John Dod, a servant of God, to whom he is gone,
Father, or Mother, Sister or Brother, he never knew none,
A Headborough, and a Constable, a man of fame,
The first of his house, and last of his name.
Dyed, buried, and decessd the fiftenth of May, (munday.
One thousand, five hundred, & fiftene, being Whitson--

On Master *Burbidge* the Tragedian.

Exit Burbidge.

On Master *Weymarke*, a constant walker in *Paules*.

Defessus sum ambulando.

Vpon

Vpon a Puritanicall Lock-Smith,

*A zealous Lock-Smith dyed of late,
And did arive at heaven gate,
He stood without and would not knocke,
Because he meant to picke the locke,*

In Saint Mary Saviours this.

*Here lyes William Emerson,
Who lived and dyed an honest man.*

Vpon a Gentlewoman, whose husbands love to her broke
her heart, he writing himselfe this Epitaph.

*These lines with golden letters I have fild,
Here lyes that wife, whose husbands kindnesse kild.*

Vpon the Martyrdome of Saint Alban painted in
glasse, this.

*The image of our frailty, painted glasse,
Shewes where S. Albans life and ending was :
A Knight beheads the Martyr, but see soone
His eyes drop out, seeing what he had done :
And leaving their owne head, seemd with a teare
To wayle the other head, lay mangled there :
Because his eyes before, no teares would shed,
His eyes like teares themselves fell from his head.
O miracle, that when Saint Alban dyes,
The murtherer himselfe weeps out his eyes.*

Not of a much finer thred is this Epitaph written upon one
Hubberton in the North Country.

*Here ligs Iohn Hubberton,
And there ligs his wife,
Here ligs his dagger,
And there ligs his knife :
Here ligs his daughter,
And there ligs his sonne,
Heigh for brave Iohn Hubberton.*

One to shew the good opinion hee had of his wifes soule
departed, who in her life time was a notorious shrew,
writes vpon her this Epitaph.

*We lived one and twenty yeare
As man and wife together:
I could not stay her longer here,
Shee's gone I know not whether.
But did I know, I doe protest,
(I speake it not to flatter)
Of all the women in the world,
I sweare I'de nere come at her,
Her body is bestowed well,
This handsome grave doth hide her,
And sure her soule is not in ball,
The diuell could ne're abide her:
But I suppose shee's soar'd aloft,
For in the late great thunder,
Me thought I heard her very voyce,
Rending the clouds asunder.*

Vpon a couple who equally used to brawle one with the
other was written this Epitaph.

*Hic jacet ille, qui centies & mille,
Dia scold with his wife:
Cum illo jacet illa qua communis in villa,
Did quittance his life:
His name was Nick, the which was sicke,
And that very male:
Her name was Nan, which lov'd well a man,
So Gentlemen, Vale.*

Ggg

Vpon

Vpon one Master *Thomas Penikese*, a Gentleman of an ancient family, and allyed to many more, who sometime was one of the Clerkes of the Councell to Queene *Elizabeth*, upon a stone in a Pillar of the Cathedrall Church of *Rochester*, is engraven this plaine Epitaph.

*Learning, Worship, Credit, Patrimony,
Wis, Wealth, Alliance, Wife and Progeny,
Servants and Friends: all this (alas) had he,
Yet lyeth now in dust here, as you see,
And so doe thousands more, and so shall ye.
He did but follow those that went before,
And you shall follow him, and others more
Shall follow you; small difference in the matter,
But that some goe before, and some come after.*

Vpon one of a base condition, yet in respect of his name, would have claimed kindred of a most Noble Family, and being a notorious lyar, was this written.

*Here lyes M. F. the sonne of a Beare-ward,
Who would needs beare Armes in despite of the Herhaught:
Which was a Lyon as blacke as a Iear-stone,
With a sword in his pawes instead of a whetstone.
Five sonnes had this lyer, 'tis worth the revealing,
Two arrant lyers, and three hang'd for stealing.
His daughters were nine, never free from sores,
Three crooked Apostles, and sixe arrant whores.*

Vpon a Dyer I finde this written.

*He that dyed so oft in sport,
Dyed at last, no colour for't.*

Not much unlike to the former is this written upon a
Cobler named *Cosier*.

*Come gentle Reader, gentle friend,
And here behold poore Cosiers end,
Longer in length, his life had gone,
But that he had no Last so long,
O mighty Death! whose art can kill
The man that made soles at his will.*

On a childe drowned catching of an Apple.

Disce meo malo, possis carere malo.

Vpon the untimely death of a childe.

*As carefull Nurses, to their bed doe lay
Their children, which too long would wantons play:
So to prevent all my ensuing crimes,
Nature my Nurse laid me to bed betimes.*

On a youth that dyed with griefe.

*Surpris'd by griefe and sicknesse, here I lye,
Stopt in my middle race, and soone made dead,
Tenth doe not grutch at God, if soone thou dye,
But know he trebles fauour on thy head,
Who for the mornings worke, equals the pay
With those that have indur'd the heat of day.*

On rich *Hewet*.

*Here lyes rich Hewet, a Gentleman of note,
For why he gave three Owles in his coate,
Tese he is buried in the Church of Saint Paul,
He was wise, because rich, and now you know all.*

Ggg2

In

In Saint *Martins* in the fields.

Here lyes Richard Hobbs,
Teoman of the Roabes
 To our late *Soveraigne* *Queene* Mary, (ry,
 And dyed on *Ashwednesday* being the 19. of *Februa-*
One thousand five hundred, sixty and one,
 On whose soule *Iesus* have mercy, *Amen.*

Vpon *John* Death.

Here lyes *Iohn* Death, the very same,
 That went away with a consen of his name.

Vpon one that was blinde and deafe.

Here lyes *Dicke* Freeman,
 That could not heare nor see man.

Vpon one that was bald.

Here lyes *Iohn* Baker inrolled in mould,
 That never gave a penny to have his head pould,
 Now the *Plague* & the *Poxe* light on such a device,
 That undid the Barber, and starv'd up the Lice.

Vpon one *Farret* a Grocer, buried in Saint *Mary* *Saviours*
 in *Southwarke*, 1626.

Some call'd him *Garret*, but that was too high,
 His name was *larret* that here doth lye:
 Who in his life was tost on many a wave,
 And now he lyes anchored in his wane grave.
 The Church he did frequent, while he had breath,
 He desired to lye therein after his death.
 To heaven he is gone, the way before,
 Where of Grocers there is many more.

Vpon

Vpon *Simon Vadloe* Vintner, dwelling in Fleet-street, at the signe of the Divell and Saint Dunstane.

*Apollo & cohor: Musarum
Bacchus vini & uvarum
Ceres pro pane & cervisia
Adeste om-es cum t-istitia
Diisq; Deaq; lamentate cuncti
Simonis Vadloe funera defuncti.
Sub signo malo bene vixit, mirabile!
Si ad calos recessit, gratias Diabole.*

We will now come nearer to our times, and shew you the fertility of our moderne wits in some few, but extraordinary pieces of various invention, upon severall subjects, some grave and serious, others witty ridiculous, as

Vpon a Butcher that married a Tanners daughter.

*A fitter match hath never bin,
The flesh is married to the skin.*

I found this written upon the Doome Church in *Viretobis*, upon *Cain* and *Abel*.

*Abel: Sacrum pingue dabo, non macrum sacrificabo,
Cain: Non dabo pingue sacrum, sacrificabo macrum.*

Vpon two beaurifull children, a brother and sister, who wanted each of them an eye.

*Lumine Acon dextro caruit, Leonilla sinistro,
Ex potuit forma vincere uterque Deus:
Parve puer lumen quod habes concede sorori,
Sic tu cecus AMOR, sic eris illa VENVVS.*

Englished thus.

*Thou one-eyd Boy, whose sister of one mother,
Matchlesse in beauty are, save one to th' other :
Lend her thine eyes sweet Lad, and she will prove
The Queene of Beauty, thou the God of Love.*

On a Gold-Smith that tipt a stone Iugge with silver.

*He that did tip stone Iugges about the brimme,
Met with a blacke pot, and that pot tip'd him.*

Vpon two Lovers who being espoused, dyed both before
they were married.

*She first deceas'd, he for a litle tryed
To live without her, lik'd it not, then dyed.*

Mans life.

*Man is a glasse, life is as water
That's weakely wall'd about :
Sinne brings in death, death breakes the glasse,
So runnes the water out.*

Vpon a young Gentlewoman.

*Nature in this small volume was about
To perfect what in woman was left out,
But fearing lest a piece so well begunne
Might want preservatives when she had done.
Ere she could finish what she undertooke,
Threw dust upon it, and shut up the booke.*

*Here lyes a woman, no man can deny it,
That rests in peace although she liv'd unquiet.
Her husband praies, if by her grave you walke,
You'd gently tread, for if wak't, shee'l talke.*

Vpon

Vpon Master Parsons, Organist at Westminster.

Death passing by, and hearing Parsons play,
Stood much amazed at his depth of skill,
And said, this Artist must with me away,
(For Death bereaves us of the better skill)
But let the Quire while he keepes time, sing on,
For Parson rests, his service being done.

Vpon Master Charles Wray, sonne to sir William Wray,
who died at sixteene or seventeene yeares of age, and
lyeth buried in Apsbie Church in Lincolnshire.

When in Court had spent my tender prime,
And done my best to please an earthly Prince,
Even sicke to see how I had lost my time,
Death pittying mine estate, remoov'd me thence,
And sent me (mounted upon Angels wings)
To serve my Saviour and the King of Kings.

Epitaphium Honoratissimæ Heroinæ I A N Æ
Wintoniæ Marchionissæ ædibus suis Basingæ defunctæ.

Inclita IANA jaces hoc Marchionissa Sepulchro
Cestrensis, patriis gloria sola sola.
Quam non usque adeo titulis non censum honores
Stemmata magnorum / angine iuncta duorum.
Non tua qua Trivix certabas forma Dianæ
Dicere & Idaliæ vel super æge Deam.
Quam pietas tua grata Deo, quam pectore casto
Religionis amor, vitæque libe carens!
Quam roseo residens generosa modestia vultu,
Absque supercilio nibe benigna manu.
Oh quam te memorem! up-ri novis cavis Olympi
Diva anima æternum confociata Deo,
Angelici: ubi mista cho- is æge: alta triumphos,
In patriam fragili carne soluta, redux.

Vpon

Vpon a Collier.

*Here lyes the Collyer, Iohn of Nafhes,
By whom Death nothing gain'd, he swore:
For living he was dust and ashes,
And being dead, he is no more.*

A Gentleman who dwelt at Bermington in Holland, wrote
this Distich in Latine upon his wife buried at Wester-
keale in Lincolnshire.

*Qua pia, qua prudens, qua provida, pulchra fuisti,
Vxor in aeternum, chara M A R I A vate.*

Vpon an Vliurer.

*Here lyes he underneath this stone,
That whil'st he liv'd, did good to none.
And therefore at the point to dye,
More cause had some to laugh then cry.
His eldest sonne thought he had wrong,
Because he lingred out so long,
But now he's dead, how ere he fares,
There's none that knowes, nor none that cares.*

On a Miller.

*Death without warning, was as bold as brieft,
When he kil'd two in one, a Miller and a thiefe."*

On a Wrestler.

*Death to this wrestler gave a fine fall,
That trip'd up his heeles, and tooke no hold at all.*

Vpon a rich Country Gentleman.

*Of Woods, of Plaines, of Hills and Dales,
Of Fields, of Meades, of Parkes and Pales,
Of all I had, this I possesse,
I need no more, I have no lesse.*

On

On the Proverbe, *Quos capita, tot sententia.*

*So many heads, so many wits, fie, fie,
It's not a shame for Proverbs thus to lye:
My selfe though my acquaintance be but small,
Know many heads that have no wit at all.*

If ye be melancholily disposed, peruse these heroique lines
penned surely by the Prince of Poets of his time in France,

Antonius Areria, which Author I keepe as a Jewell,
de Bello Romano,

*O Deus omnipotens fortunam quando tuabis
Qua fuit in guerra tunc inimica mihi,
Perdere garsetas omnes fecit atque cavallos
In campo Rome quando batelha fuit,
Atque ego pensabam personam perdere charam,
Sed bene gardavi tunc mea membra deus.
Nam christum Dominum de grando corde pregabam
Et sanctam matrem fortiter atque suam,
Omnes & sanctos & sanctas de paradiso
Devotus grandus atque fidelis eram.
De tali guerra non escapare putabam,
Et mihi de morte granda paora fuit.
Pou Pou bombardas tota de parte putabant
Dixisses nigrus ille Diablu erat.
Tiff taff tof & tiff dum la bombardas bisognas
Garda las gambas nec tibi blesset ens, &c.*

Impossibilities.

*Embrace a Sun-beame, and on it
The shadow of a man beget.
Tell me who raignes in the Moone
Set the thunder to a tune,
Cut the Axel-tree that beares
Heaven and earth, or stop the sheaves
With thy finger; or divide*

H h b

Beggery

Beggery from lust and pride,
 Tell me what the Syrens sing,
 Or the secrets of a King,
 Or his power, and where it ends,
 And how farre his will extends.
 Goe and finde the bolt that last
 Brake the clouds, or with like hast
 Fly to the East, and tell me why
 Aurora blushes: if to lie
 By an old man trouble her minde,
 Bid Cephalus be lesse unkinde,
 Canst thou by thine art uncase
 The mysteries of a Courtiers face,
 Canst thou tell me why the night
 Weeps out her eyes? If for the sight
 Of the lost Sunne, she put on blacke,
 Post to his fall, and turne him backe.
 If not for him, then goe and finde
 A widow, or all woman kinde,
 Like to their outward shew, and be
 More then a Delphian Desty.

Anagrammes.

Vpon Henry the fourth King of France, slain by Ravillac.
Henricus IV. Galliarum Rex,
In herum exurgis Ravillac.

Vpon Queene Anne.

Anna Britannorum Regina
In Anna regnantium arbor.

Elisabetha Stevaria
Has Artes vasa vclit.

Vpon

Epitaphes.

419

Vpon a faire Lady the Lady *Anne Dudley* in *Italian*.

Anna Dudley
E la nuda Diana

Vpon Master *John Dowland* the famous Lutenist.

Ioannes Dowlandus
Annos ludendo hansi.

Maria Mentis
Tu a me amaris.

Dame Elianor Davies,
Never so mad a Ladie.

Vpon a brave Lady living in *Norfolke*.

Amie Mordaunt
Tu more Dianam
Tu ore Dianam
Me induas Amor
Nuda ô te miram.

Sir *Thomas Ridgwaie* being Treasurer of *Ireland*, gave for his crest a Camell kneeling under his burthen, whereupon this Anagramme fortunately fell upon his name.

Thomas Ridgwaie
Mibi Gravato, Deus.

Palindromes are those where the syllables are the same backward and forward, these also are of fine invention: as

A Noble Lady in *Queene Elizabeths* time being for a time forbidden the Court for being over-familiar with a great Lord in favour, gave this Embleme, the Moone covered with a cloud, and underneath

Ablata, at alba.

H h b 2

A

A great Lawier as well this, the same also backward and forward :

Si nummi immunitis.

Which may be englished,

Give me my fee, and I warrant you free.

A Scholler and a Gentleman living in a rude Country Towne, where he had no respect, wrote this with a coale in the towne Hall.

Subi dura a rudibus.

At Cadix in Spaine is to be seene this mad Epitaph of one whose name was *Insanus*.

Lector.

Hic insanus jaceo, & nisi tu me insanus fuisses non huc ad ultimas orbis partes, me questum accessisses. Vale & sapi.
Non plus ultra.

Those devices that expresse names by bodies are termed *Rebus*, in old times esteemed ingenious devices, but in ours ridiculous.

Master *Newburie* the Stationer devised for himselfe an Ewtree with the Berries, and a great N. hanging upon a snag in the midst of the tree, which could not choose but make *Newberie*.

A



A

Table of the most remarkable things
handed in the foregoing
Booke.

B	<i>Britaine,</i>	page 1
	<i>The Inhabitants of Britaine,</i>	2
	<i>Langnages,</i>	19
	<i>The excellency of the English tongue,</i>	36
	<i>Christian Names,</i>	44
	<i>Usual Christian names of men,</i>	57
	<i>Christian names of women,</i>	93
	<i>Surnames,</i>	106
	<i>Allusions,</i>	158
	<i>Rebus, or Name-devises,</i>	164
	<i>Anagrammes,</i>	168
	<i>Money,</i>	177
	<i>Apparell,</i>	192
	<i>Artillery,</i>	200
	<i>Armories,</i>	205
		<i>Wise</i>

Hbb 3

<i>wise speeches,</i>	230
<i>Proverbs,</i>	289
<i>Poems,</i>	311
<i>Epigrammes,</i>	320
<i>Rhymes.</i>	322
<i>Impreses,</i>	341
<i>Epitaphes.</i>	360

FINIS.
